TABLE OF CONTENTS

MAJOR THEME 1: **MAN IN A CHANCHING SOCIETY**

SUB – THEMES: LIVING IN A CHANGING SOCIETY ……. 2

WORKING IN A CHANGING SOCIETY …… 29

LEISURE IN A CHANGING SOCIETY …… 46

MAJOR THEME 2: **ORDER AND FREEDOM IN SOCIETY**

SUB – THEMES: JUSTICE IN SOCIETY ……..……. 65

SERVICE IN SOCIETY ……..…… 87

LOYALTY TO SOCIETY ……..…… 108

MAJOR THEME 3: **LIFE**

SUB – THEMES: HAPPINESS ……..……. 125

UNENDING LIFE ……..…… 144

SUCCESS ……..……..……161

MAJOR THEME 4: **MAN AND WOMAN**

SUB – THEMES: FAMILY LIFE ……..……..……. 174

SEX DIFFERENCES AND THE PERSON ……. 194

COURTISHIP AND MARRIAGE ……..…… 210

MAJOR THEME 5: **MAN'S RESPONSE TO GOD THROUGH FAITH AND LOVE**

SUB – THEMES: MAN'S QUEST FOR GOD ……..…… 238

MAN'S EVASION OF GOD ……..…… 255

CHRISTIAN INVOLVEMENT IN THE WORLD …… 270

LIVING IN A CHANGING SOCIETY.

What is change?

The word change can be used to mean the following:

- Making something or a situation appear difference from its original stage. This may be positive or negative.
- Change means altering the state or quality of something or a situation form what it originally used to be.
- It is to bring a difference in something, a situation or someone either positively or negatively.

Change involves something entering a new phase which may either be positive or negative.

Change is a fact of life or a reality that can never be avoided. It is irresistible and therefore one is forced to accept to it.

Quite often, any change comes with a new experience. This requires that one must make choice either to accept or reject the change.

Positive changes are always accepted and they tend to bring joy to the people.

However, people tend to hate, resist and resent negative changes. This is because such changes are associated with emotional and physical pain.

Change in itself is neither good nor bad. It is what man does about change in himself and in nature that makes him more or less human.

REACTIONS OR ATTITUDE TOWARDS CHANGE TODAY.

As already pointed out, any change comes with a new experience in life. For this reason, it tends to attract different reactions before, during and after its occurrence.

1. There is always a feeling of uncertainty for the unknown. What the future holds becomes unclear and at the end one is caught up with the feeling of insecurity. This is what prevents an individual from enjoying what ought to be enjoyed.
2. Some people do not care much about changes unless their own lives are affected. Such people simply sit back and watch the changes take place until they are personally touched.
3. To some people, tension tends to build up when changes are expected. For example, sudden examinations, or being told to travel to a place one has never been to is associated with such a high level of emotional instability.
4. Some people experience nostalgia after change has occurred. They long for the good old days, which unfortunately belong to their past. This is always marked by the common phrase that “I wish”.
5. Other people accept change as a fact of life. To this people, change viewed as a normal aspect of human life.

6. Some people resist changes in life. This is the case with the conservatives. Who want things to be done the way they are used to.
7. Some people experience anxiety. They become nervous and are uncomfortable with themselves.
8. Other people accept and welcome everything new as being good. These are the people who are not always bothered of the new development even when it may be negative.
9. There are some people who are always filled with excitement or joy for positive changes.
10. Other people are motivated after experiencing change especially if it is good. They are encouraged to work harder such that they may benefit more from the new change.
11. Some people experience and sorrow at the same time. They are overwhelmed by the changes and are therefore caught up in tears of joy.
12. There are some people who look at changes as all bad and upsetting. This is the case with people having extreme views. They tend to have negative attitude towards anything new.
13. Some people are caught up with feelings of fear and insecurity of any new development. This may be caused by the previous past experiences, which could have been bad.
14. Some people experience depression. These people are always sad or gloomy for most of their time. This comes as a result of losing hope in the new development. They may even choose to keep quiet without associating with others freely.
15. In other cases, people tend to blame each other and look for excuses even when the changes are genuine. Such people are interest in avoiding taking the blame, especially if they accept something negative.
16. Some people tend to avoid change. This is especially if they had been happy with the present state.
17. Some people feel stressed before and after the change. They experience great pressure and worries almost all the time. This may be as a result of over thinking about the outcome of the change.
18. Some people find it difficult to change even if it is good. These are people who cannot give reasons for their feelings or reactions.
19. Some people tend to withdraw from the changes that have taken place. They tend to resign and give up whatever they may be doing. This mostly happens when the outcome of the change is negative.

Revision exercise.

Qn.1. What could be a Christian attitude towards change.

REASONS WHY SOME PEOPLE FEAR CHANGE

Because change comes with new experiences, it's difficult to predict the outcome. This tends to create tension and consequently fear among people. This is because of the following:

1. Change tends to disrupt or interfere with the old order. This make it difficult for some people to accept change easily.
2. Contentment with the current state of affair makes people to fear change. Such is the case with the people satisfied with whatever could be going on. Therefore, calling for change would make them unstable and settle.
3. Unpleasant past experiences can also cause the fear of change. This is particularly true when the individual had some similar frustrating encounter before. Because of this some people tend to associate any change with suffering. hence causing fear.
4. Some people fear to bear the responsibility of change, especially if it would affect people negatively. They fear being blamed for causing changes that could eventually disrupt the normal life in the society.
5. Other people have fear for the unknown. This comes from failing to predict the outcome of the change.
6. Some people fear change because of conservatism. These are people who believe that things should always be the way they are even without any reason.
7. Some people fear losing friends or families as a result of change. Such an individual may feel that the change would break the already existing relationship.
8. Change is at times feared because of low level of education or ignorance. This is the case with people who may not be aware that change can be for the better.
9. Change is also feared because of the need to preserve the existing culture. This is the case in situations where the change is expected to come with a new and different way of life, affecting the existing culture negatively.
10. Some people fear getting stuck half way in the course of the change. This is caused by the fear of shame that may be associated with change.
11. Change is feared if it requires a lot of resources from people like time and money. This makes the new change appear costly for an individual to handle.
12. Some people tend to associate change with a lot of work. This creates fear because of the expected much work load but the individual is not used to.
13. Change is feared because of laziness. This is the case with inactive people who could have been failing to perform the task at hand. Therefore, bringing something new would cause more panic than the usual.

CHANGE IN PRESENT SITUATION.

The world has continued to evolve. In the same way, man has continued to experience changes in life. The changes are even taking place at a much faster rate and with far reaching effects.

TYPES OF CHANGE.

This is about the different kinds of change in society. They describe the general characteristics of change in a given situation. Change can therefore be noticed in the following forms;

1. **Spiritual Change:** This involves man's response to God which changes over time throughout the world. People of different spiritual views choose to change their spiritual conviction in order to protect the interest they share with their colleagues. This is possible in business, politics, intermarriages, etc.
2. **Biological Change:** This is associated with people's growth which involves bodily changes, which causes change in the values of life. It is an established fact that every person keeps on growing with time, most particularly during the adolescence stage.
3. **Social Change:** This type of change concerns the relationship between people and their communities. That is why with time, people change their friends, jobs, countries of residence, marital status, leisure activities, among others.
4. **Economic Change:** This type of change concerns the economic status of a person and their communities. In the event of hard work to get money therefore, people's economic status change into development. It leaves them with an improved standard of living and richer.
5. **Technological change:** As man interacts with his environment in the process of extracting his basic needs out of the little resources the world can offer. The tools he uses and the knowledge changes over time. For example, the mechanized equipments help man to save time and increase efficiency in his work.
6. **Cultural Change:** Culture is an appreciation and development of human values in society. As man co-exists with his relatives, neighbors and the surrounding, man's cultural beliefs change over time mainly because of his co-existence with other cultures in urban centres.
7. **Political Change:** As societies get transformed economically, socially and technologically, the politics of such society equally change. The citizens could then reject the dictators, corrupt politicians and challenge their abuse of power.
8. **Geographical Change:** As man interacts with his environment, he induces geographical changes to his environment as he exploits the earth for his needs. As a result of man's activity, there has been climate change, growth of urbanization, rivers and forests have also changed.
9. **Emotional Change:** The word emotion refers to feelings that people express whenever they get excited and angered. People's emotions differ from person to person at different times. For example, emotions would include sympathy, fear shock, anger, moodiness, loneliness, joy, etc. All these keep on changing.
10. **Psychological Change:** This refers to the thought pattern of a person who does influence human behavior. Friendly and favorable environment creates friendly, loving and generous people. The harsh and tense home on the other hand creates rude and selfish people.

11. **Mental Change:** This type of change concerns growth and development of the mind. It is as a result of this that people's reasoning and understanding differs e.g. one's level of education and past experiences in life change his mental capacity to judge and make good decision amidst puzzling choices in life.

FACTORS THAT INFLUENCE CHANGE

This concerns the aspect in life that cause change. It should however be noted that, the degree of influence varies from people to people depending on their individual backgrounds.

1. In the beginning, God is portrayed as a chief changing agent, who actually believes in changes. The universe He created out of emptiness was indeed a great change itself. Since then the trend of changes has remained part and passel of nature.
2. Change is seen coming from the pronouncement of God in His process of designing the world. In James 1:28, God is seen instructing man to subdue the earth, produce and multiply. This means that, man out to develop further what God has made.
3. One's life style could be also influenced by religious the religious teachings he believes in. Christianity for example is all about change from evil ways to God's righteousness.
4. Change can also come as a result of the standard set by parents at home, this helps to influence the behavior of their children accordingly. This is because children look at their parents as a perfect role model.
5. Human growth can also influence change. i.e. growth from childhood to adulthood. Under normal circumstances, this causes great changes in an individual in terms of hobbies, academics, interests, etc.
6. Change can also come as a result of the desire of personal independence. Following adulthood, individuals feel the urgency of proving their personal independence from their parents. After all the independence attitude is also always associated with maturity.
7. Change can also come as a result of temperament. These are the combinations of inborn traits that affect the change in man's behavior, which later determine his true character. There are four types of temperament a person will inherit from his parents and cause him to act in the way to explain as below.
    - ❖ Sanguine temperament. This portrays a person who is ever jolly, with warm stories to tell, ever optimistic and hopeful, sociable and hates living lonely, bases on feelings and thoughts.
    - ❖ Choleric temperament. Here a person is a strong – willed person, very independent from others, full of courage and fearless heart, very domineering and leading, could find it hard to ever apologize and can be hot tempered and cruel.
    - ❖ Melancholy temperament. Is analytical with reflective thoughts. He offers selfless services to others, he believes in perfection and accuracy.

He is very sensitive and defensive. Could be a faithful friend and dependable.

- ❖ Phlegmatic temperament. He has a calm personality, slow in activity and usually lazy. Avoids other people's affairs. He is usually humorous, a good listener by nature, usually decisive and conservative.

8. Peer pressure can also influence change. The fact that man is a social being, he can never live in isolation of other members of the society. That is why he joins peer groups with whom he shares age, sex, academics, hobbies, etc.
9. Cultural demands can also influence change in the lives of the members. That is why it is easier to tell a person's cultural origin by just his name, language, initiation rites, marriage customs, dressing style, etc.
10. The level of education can also influence change in one's way of life. This empowers one with knowledge and skills and the values of lives. Educated people tend to respond positively with changes.
11. The career of a person can also influence change in his/her life. For example, a once renowned disco fanatic and later turns into a priest will find it difficult to go for disco dancing and yet remains an effective priest.
12. Marital status of a person can influence change in his or her life. This necessitates the needs to change many things for that matter. e.g. a once committed member of the peer group fond of hanging out till late in the night will then have to change and spare much of his time for the beloved partner.
13. Social tragedies can influence change in one's life. These are unfortunate occurrence that cause the victim to suffer shock, depression, stress, fear and loneliness. Example of social tragedies include death, divorce, rape, academic failures, etc.
14. Advancement in science and technology has brought improvement in the quality of life of man. As a result, life has become standardized and more comfortable for him. E.g. x-ray which has improved the health of people, cars which eased people's movements among others.
15. Change can also come as a result of the influence of mass media. Such media include TVs, Radios, Internet, Newspapers, Posters, etc. the information carried on the mass the mass media leaves a substantial bearing on the lifestyles of the young people.
16. Materialistic mentality people have today have greatly influenced their lives. In a materialistic world, material gain become the key in determining one's relations and decisions or choices.
17. Change can also come as a result of government policy. For example, people change their night behaviors in respect to the existing night curfew policies. Islamic states on the other hands, compel all Muslim women to cover their heads in veils at all time.

CHANGES IN UGANDA TODAY

Since independence, Uganda has undergone a lot of transformations both with some being positive and negative outcome. These changes are political, social, economical, religious and cultural in nature.

POSITIVE CHANGES.

1. There has been urbanization. Many towns or districts are being created. For example, Kasana district originally part of Luwero district and Nwoya district created from Gulu district.
2. There are new religious sects like happy science. This is helping to cater for the religious needs of the people.
3. The education system has undergone some great changes. More government headed and private schools and institutions have been built. Universal primary and secondary education is now in place.
4. Improved telecommunication network. Service providers like MTN, Uganda telecom, Airtel etc. have eased communication.
5. More foreign nationals are coming to Uganda. People with different citizenship have had the chance to settle in Uganda with some on permanent basis.
6. There has been change in currencies. New notes or denominations like 2,000 and 50,000 shillings keep on being introduced.
7. Many political parties have come up. For example, the Conservative Party (CP), Forum for Democratic Change (FDC), among others.
8. More radio stations have also been established. At independence, Uganda had only radio Uganda, but now stations such as capital FM, Radio one, Sanyu FM, K FM, and Radio Simba among others have been put in place.
9. There is a rapid rural – urban migrations. More and more people are leaving rural areas in preference to urban life.
10. There is privatization. The government recognizes individual effort in the development of the country through setting up businesses.
11. Uganda is increasingly becoming industrialized. More companies have come up in producing goods for both domestic consumption and for export. For example, Mukwano industries and vita foam industries among others.
12. There many non – government organizations. For example, invisible children, save the children and Oxfam international among others. All these development partners are helping in creating jobs among others.
13. There has been improvement in the infrastructures. For example, roads are being constructed and rehabilitated.
14. Uganda has experienced many constitutional changes like the abolition of the term limits in 2005.
15. There is improved technology in the country. Machines are highly being used. In 2011, the Faculty of Technology, Makerere university made the first car named Kiira Eve.

16. Improved security. Armed forces like the police and the soldiers are highly trained and are well equipped.

NEGATIVE CHANGES.

(i) Accident is common on the high ways and at different work places. Therefore, many people are losing their lives. This is attributed to the increasing number of vehicles and the use of machines among others.

(ii) The cost of living has gone so high. Prices of food items and fuel among others are so high, thus leaving many people in a state of misery. This has encouraged criminal acts like theft and murder among others.

(iii) Corruption is also very common today. Some public servants are using their offices to satisfy their own ambitions instead of serving the public. For example, public funds have on a number of occasions reported to go "missing".

(iv) African cultures have continuously been declining in preference to western cultures. There is a tendency of people looking at some African cultures as being outdated and therefore, not in line with the modern world.

(v) There is an increasing level of un employment. Despite the qualifications people have, the jobs are not available. This has made people redundant.

(vi) Permissiveness has also increased. People have a tendency of behaving in the ways they like without considering the impact on others. This has led to increased criminal acts like thefts and abortion among others.

(vii) Taxes have increased in Uganda. Such taxes like pay as you earn have left the workers with little disposable income.

(viii) Uganda has been experiencing new health hazards. For example, the outbreak of nodding disease in the districts of Kitgum and Pader. Many people are losing their lives because of such health hazards.

(ix) Riots are common in the country. The public tends to express their disappointments in violent ways. Property is destroyed as a result of this. Besides many people are always injured leading to death in the process.

(x) Children's rights are being abused. Cases of kidnapping, defilement and child sacrifice among others are common today. This tends to create the feeling of insecurity to many families.

(xi) There are also cases of domestic violence in some families. This is being caused by many factors like marital unfaithfulness, indiscipline, barrenness, and cruelty among others.

(xii) Cases of terrorism are on the increase. In 2010, the woke up to cruel reality that many had lost lives as they were watching screened FIFA world finals between Spain and Netherlands in Lugogo in Kampala.

(xiii) There are also cases of mob justice. The people tend to take the law in their hands to punish suspected criminals. This is attributed to the loss of trust in the judicial system and the rampant cases of criminal activities among others.

(xiv) Immorality in Uganda has also increased. Cases of fighting, defilement and abortion among others are very common. This kind of behavior is contrary to the established laws governing the land.

(xv) There is an increasing level of income inequality among Ugandans. Some people are earning much more money than others

(xvi) Justice in Uganda today has been commercialized. People are now days expected to pay some money in the form of hiring lawyers before hearing in the court of law.

Revision questions.

Qn.1. Explain the changes taking place in your community.

Qn.2. How has Uganda changed today?

Qn.3. What are the effects of the changes in your community?

CHANGES CAUSED BY KNOWLEDGE IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

Human knowledge is increasing rapidly. This is because of the many people who spent and are still spending years and years in studying with the intension of solving the worldly problems.

Research reveals that knowledge in science is producing remarkable discoveries. Technology which is an applied, is also producing changes never dreamt of in the lives of mankind. These changes are positive and negative.

POSITIVE CHANGES.

1. Technology has simplified man's work. For example, the introduction of computers has made work much simpler and faster. An individual can now do work which needed a lot of labour force.
2. Communication has also improved. For example, the introduction of mobile phones has eased transfer of information. It is now possible to receive information from America or any part of the world in seconds.
3. Technology has improved on employment opportunities. People are now days working in various firms as operators of the machines and managers among others.
4. Technology has simplified the spread of the gospel. Equipment such as loud speakers, microphones, musical instruments, and others are now used in churches.
5. Man's shelter has also been improved. Some people are now days living in permanent structures built using cement, bricks, iron sheets, and others. This is opposed to the remote way of building where most people could stay in grass thatched huts.
6. Technology has improved on transport. People now travel over long distances within a few hours and days using airplanes, motor vehicles and others. This is opposed to the slow means of transport characterized mostly by pedestrians and horses.
7. Technology has caused remarkable improvement in security. People can now use satellites to provide information concerning security threats. Even the various types of guns can reduce the level of insecurity that would have otherwise been felt.

8. The education system has greatly improved because of the technology. Through using the internet services, people can now access the education materials from any part of the world in seconds.
9. Science and technology has greatly improved the mass media. Many firms producing newspapers, magazines, radio and televisions have come up. This has made it easy for people to have access to a lot of information, which would have otherwise not been possible.
10. Science and technology has improved medical care. The hospitals are now using machines such as X-rays, scanners, microphones and others on patients. This has helped on improving the health status and reducing on the level of death.
11. Leisure activities have also been diversified. Because of science and technology, there various leisure activities such as films, motor rallying and skiing among others. This has reduced the level of boredom.
12. Modern science and technology has helped in creating relative peace. This has been as a result of people from different nations coming together to share their technological advancement.

NEGATIVE CHANGES.

1. Modern technology has increased the level of death among people. Many atomic bombs manufactured have been used to destroy people. For example, the September 11th 2001 attack of the world trade centre in America master minded by Osama Bin Laden of Afghanistan killed so many people. In the northern Uganda, the lord's Resistance Army, a rebel group under the leadership of Joseph Kony had been using land mines to destroy people's lives and their property.
2. Modern science has caused environmental degradation. For example, the usage of factory products such as chemicals and polythene bags among others has instead destroyed the soil making inhabitable for man's living.
3. Modern science has caused wide spread of unemployment. Only one machine is capable of doing work that could have been done by thousands of people.
4. Modern science has caused a decline in African cultures. Most African ways of doing things is looked at as outdated. This is because some appeared to give no practical solutions to man's problems.
5. The rate of accidents has also increased because of modern science. This is as a result of increased use of machines including vehicles and motor bikes.
6. Modern science has made man to evade God. Some people now believe that there is no God. This is because they are capable of providing practical solutions to their problems. For example the discovery of space centres has made some people to argue that there is no heaven.
7. Modern science has increased the level of crime rates. For example, armed robberly has increased. Even some corrupt officers can use computers to balance up their books after embezzling money.

8. Modern science has caused poverty to some people. This is the case with low income earners who spend their money buying nonproductive and luxurious items such as mobile phones, television and others.
9. Modern science has exposed people to pornographic materials. For example, watching blue movies, common today has destroyed the moral background of many people.
10. Modern science has caused instability in families. This is the case in situation where each family member get clued to different leisure activities like watching films, listening to music, watching motor rally. This widens the gap among the family member thereby interfering with their social lives.
11. Modern science has caused brain drain in developing countries like Uganda. Citizens of such countries have too much admiration for the developed countries like United States of America (USA), Britain and others because of their technological advancement. This may explain why people massively migrate to such countries.

CHANGES CAUSED BY MONEY TODAY

Money refers to the median of exchange. In a society like Uganda, the introduction of money came with a lot of changes. Some of the changes are positive and others are negative as seen below.

POSITIVE CHANGES

1. Money has encouraged the spirit of hard work among the people. This is because of the need to get more of it to be used to meet other important obligations.
2. Money has made transactions easier. Selling and buying goods and services are now very simple unlike in barter system where goods were exchanged with goods.
3. Money has eased the spread of the gospel. Money is being used to print more Christian literatures, build more Christian churches, and travel long distances while preaching.
4. Money has improved the level and quality of education. More and more government and private schools are coming up. This has therefore, made it easier for people to have access to education in fighting illiteracy.
5. Money has encouraged the growing of cash crops such as coffee, tea, and cotton. This is as a result of the desire to get more money.
6. Money has encouraged the establishment of development projects such as industries, road construction, and hydroelectricity plants among others. This is because of the need to get more money.
7. Money has also improved the health status of people. Better medical facilities like microscope, x-ray machines and others are being produced and bought. This has helped in preventing and controlling epidemics.
8. Money has improved on the general standards of living. People now have access to tap water, roof houses, television sets and others through the use of money.

9. Money has promoted international co-operation through bodies such as world bank, International Monetary Fund (IMF). These bodies have always helped to bring different countries together through their financial dealing. This has instead promoted world peace and stability.
10. Money has made it easier for wealth to be accumulated and stored. Money itself can be converted into other assets that may be used for other productive activities.
11. Money has helped to diversify leisure industry. Many people are setting up recreation centres like beaches, zoos, disco halls and others. All these are aimed at acquiring more money. This has also helped other people like offering employment opportunities and relaxation.
12. Money has made it easier to acquire basic needs such as food, shelter, education and clothing. Those with money, but which are capable of producing such items can simply buy them.
13. Money has made it easier for the rich to extend assistance to the needy such as the poor, windows, and orphans among others. These people may be given assistance in form of donations. This is helping to reduce the level of suffering among such people.

NEGATIVE CHANGES

Despite the many good changes money has brought, a lot of evils are associated with it.

(i) People are now days running away from God because of money. Some even work on Sundays when they should have gone to church to pray.
(ii) Money has created enmity among people. As people struggle to get money, there is always envy, jealousy, and fighting among others. This has destroyed the good relationship that could have been among the people.
(iii) Money has led to increased rate of prostitution. People these days selling themselves for sex in exchange of money that they need to solve various problems in life.
(iv) Armed robbery has also increased because of money. Even in broad day light, some are using guns to obtain money from others forcefully.
(v) Money has caused massive rural-urban migration. This is because of the belief that money is found in urban centre. But, this leaves rural areas undeveloped and brings a lot of problems in urban centres like unemployment, accidents, and others.
(vi) Money has created a social class of the poor and the rich. This is a threat to the much-desired unity among people needed for human development.
(vii) Money has caused family neglect. Because of the desire to get more money, parents are always out of their homes, leaving children in the hands of house girls. In such a case, the needs of the family are not properly attended to.
(viii) Money has caused sorcery and witch craft among people. People consult magicians in such of money. Typical of this, is the current talk of going under the water to consult the spirits so as to obtain riches. This has instead led to numerous cases of death.

(ix) Money has increased the level of corruption and embezzlement. Either an individual or group of individuals always misuse public funds. This denies the public the chance of using such facilities. Consequently, the public is subjected to suffering.

(x) Money has caused pride to some people. The rich tend to put themselves as superior at the expense of the poor whom they under look and despise.

(xi) Money has led to exploitation of workers. Workers are subjected to long hours of work yet they receive little, late or no payment at all. The employers do this because of the reason to maximize profits.

(xii) Money has caused commercialization of justice. This means that before being given fair hearing in the court of law, one is expected to spend some money through hiring the lawyers or even bribing.

(xiii) Money has also caused leisure to be commercialized. This is at the disadvantage of the poor who cannot afford to pay the money required. Such people are therefore denied the chance of enjoying the leisure.

HOW CHRISTIANS CAN USE MONEY TO CAUSE CHANGE.

As Christians, money should be used to bring glory to the kingdom of God. This means that Christians should use their money to cause positive changes as seen below.

1. Christians should sponsor church activities such as preaching, seminar, crusades, choir uniforms, printing more bibles and others. This can simplify the efforts of the church in evangelizing the world.
2. Christians should save some money by depositing in the bank. This will generate interest, which can be used to assist other Christians. This is also a measure of guarding against luxurious expenditure.
3. Christians should try to invest their money. This can be in the form of fixed assets such as houses, land that may eventually contribute to the development and benefit the entire community.
4. Christians should use their money to fulfil government obligations such as paying taxes. This can enable the government provide social services like education and medical care to other people.
5. Christians should use their money to help the needy such as the orphans, widows and disabled among others. This can be through building shelter for them, paying them schools or buying food. All these would reduce the level of suffering among such people.
6. Christians can use their money by sponsoring peace talks between conflicting parties. This can stop further war as means of solving disagreements. This becomes important in ensuring peace and harmony.
7. Christians can use money to cause change by opening up income generating projects such as schools, clinics, and farms. All these can help in fighting problems like illiteracy, diseases and unemployment.
8. Christians can use money to enjoy constructive leisure activities like touring and watching drama in theater. This can create social harmony among people.

9. Christians can use money to meet the medical bills for the family members. This removes the suffering from the family.
10. Christians can use the money to cause change by organizing fund raising ceremonies. The funds raised can later be used to facilitate other activities such as building churches, roads and schools.
11. Christians can use money to cause change by paying school fees for their children. By educating the children, the Christian parents are preparing their children to offer future services to the entire population.
12. Christians can cause changes using money by providing the basic needs to their families. These needs may include food, shelter and clothing.

CHANGES RESPONSIBLE FOR RURAL – URBAN MIGRATION

Rural – urban migration refers to the movement of people from rural areas to urban areas. This movement is always as a result of some factors that push people away from the rural areas and the factors that pull people to urban areas. The following are the causes of rural – urban migration.

1. Rural – urban migration is caused by better social services in urban areas, which are relatively poor in rural areas. These services include schools and hospitals among others. Therefore, people move to have access to such better facilities.
2. Social amenities such as cinema halls, disco halls, stadiums, and theaters are also behind rural – urban migration. These recreation facilities are relatively poor in rural areas but better in urban areas. So people normally move in order to enjoy such facilities.
3. Rural – urban migration is caused by the search for job opportunities. People generally believe that better jobs are readily available in urban areas. So they move with the thinking that they would get employed.
4. In some cases, cultural rigidities end up pushing people away from rural to urban areas. Cultural practices such as circumcision, heavy bride price and forced marriages among others appear to be oppressive without giving room for adjustment.
5. Increased wages by the government is also causing rural – urban migration. People move with a thinking that they would access government payroll and enjoy the huge pay.
6. Rural – urban migration is being caused by the theoretical nature of education. Because education is not practical oriented, the students are prepared for only white-collar jobs that are mostly found in urban places. This makes them to look at urban life as being the best.
7. Some people are forced to leave rural areas because of shortage of land. This may be as a result of population increase, which makes it difficult for all people to be accommodated. The landless people are, therefore, forced to migrate. A case in point is the migration of the Bakiga to the Itesot land.

8. Some people migrate after committing criminal offenses in rural areas. For example after committing crimes such as defilement, rape, robbery, and incest, or individual may be forced to take refuge in urban areas where he or she is not known.
9. Rural – urban migration is caused by better economic activities in urban areas. Such activities may include better businesses opportunities like banking, shops and insurance among others.
10. Better standards of living in urban areas tending to pull some people from rural areas. Facilities such as accommodation, transport and food among others relatively of high class in urban areas. Therefore, people migrate in order to enjoy such facilities.
11. Political stability in some rural areas also force some people to migrate to urban areas. In this case, people move in such of secure settlement, which are guarded well by security organs.
12. Some people are influenced by their relatives to migrate to urban areas. This is the case with people having employed relatives in urban areas.
13. Some individuals are influenced to migrate to urban areas by their peers. These are the people who migrate after seeing their friends moving.

ADVANTAGES OF RURAL – URBAN MIGRATION.

1. Rural - Urban migration has made many people to acquire salaried jobs and work under good working conditions, hence raising their social standards of living.
2. Those who move to towns have been exposed to educational facilities and therefore became literates. This is because most schools in villages lack scholastic materials.
3. When people move to town, their standards of living get improved since in town there are proper medical facilities through qualified medical personnels and other better foods.
4. When people move from village to town, they get exposed to good public service facilities such as piped water, electricity, stadiums, etc. hence acquire better and high standards of living.
5. When people move from village to town, they experience cultural exposure. The mixture of culture and social background help many to become socially and culturally tolerant.
6. When people move from village to town, their standards of living gets improved. This is because they are exposed to good social amenities like newspapers, Televisions, Video books, etc.
7. When people from village to town, the lucky ones become rich. Since in towns, they are exposed to many sources of money.
8. When people move from village to town, they get exposed to different political ideologies and arguments which make them acquire political awareness.
9. Some lucky families benefit from the migrants. Some after getting the money, they go back and help to develop their homes/families and also cater for the basic needs of their relatives in the village.

PROBLEMS ASSOCIATED WITH RURAL – URBAN MIGRATION.

1. The job opportunities people dream of may be lacking in urban areas. This increases the level of unemployment. This at the end encourages idlers and the formation of gangs.
2. Rural – urban migration increases the cost of living in the urban centres. Because of the increase in the population, the available food supply may not be enough. This would lead to a high demand of food items thus leading to a rise in prices.
3. Rural – urban migration can lead to a high government expenditure. This is because the government may to increase her spending on social services such as schools and hospitals. This may eventually strain the government savings thereby reducing the level of investment.
4. Rural – urban migrate may lead to shortage of food in both rural and urban areas. This is because the would – be available labour force would be redundant in urban areas characterized by inadequate land for cultivation.
5. Rural – urban migration leads to decay in cultural setup. This may be as a result of mixing up of people having different traditional values and the permissive nature of urban life.
6. Rural – urban migration lead to the growth of slums in urban centres. This is a result of lack of enough accommodation. This causes overcrowding and can cause easy spread of diseases.
7. Rural – urban migration can lead to gambling. People would begin playing games without being sure of the outcome as a result of being jobless. This is associated with a number of problems like being arrested, encouraging laziness and lack of creativity.
8. Rural – urban migration can also increase the level of crimes. This may be as a result of idleness. The idlers may gang up and engage in criminal activities like pick pocketing and fighting with the false belief of being occupied.
9. Rural – urban migration leads to traffic congestion. This may be as a result of the increased population. This causes delay in most of the activities within urban centres.
10. Rural – urban migration encourages prostitution. Because of the need of survival, many unemployed people would resort to sexual intercourse either for favour or for money. This not only reduce the moral status of the victims, it is also against God's intention for sex.
11. Rural – urban migration may lead to increase in accidents. This is because of the increase of the number of people using the roads including the pedestrians, motorists and cyclists.
12. The general level of poverty can also increase. This may be as a result of people lacking viable economic activities to do. This affects people's saving habits negatively because of having no proper earnings.
13. Rural – urban migration can lead to environmental degradation. For example, land may be fragmented (divided into smaller pieces). This discourages most production

of goods and services. Even those living in slums dispose off a lot of wastes that destroys the environment.

14. Rural – urban migration leaves rural areas undeveloped. This is because all the available manpower could have left for town.

THE CHURCH AS AN AGENT OF CHANGE

The church can act as an agent of change in the following ways:

1. Providing education to people. This can either be through paying school fees directly or building schools. Schools such as Rubaga girls and St peters Nsambya are the products of the church. This has helped in fighting illiteracy among people.
2. The church preaches the love of God and neighbors. This has helped to transform a hostile attitude people have towards each other to a friendly one.
3. The church also preaches equality of all human beings. This has made people to realize the need of treating all people equally with respect and human dignity.
4. The church has also set up many organizations or associations to help people in one way or another. For example, Young Christian Society (YCS), Mother's Union, Young Women Christian Association (YWCA). Some of these associations are giving people of different background life skills like tailoring, teaching and accounting among others.
5. The church has further ventured in the field of health. Many hospitals have been and are still being built to rescue people from different diseases. For example, St Mary's hospital Lacor in Gulu district, Nsambya hospital and Rubaga Hospitals all in Kampala.
6. The church is also on the forefront of providing guidance and counselling services. This has helped those in problems by giving them sense of direction.
7. The church has always been and still offering employment opportunities to her people. People are employed as teacher, doctors, nurses, drivers, preachers, cooks and many others.
8. The church has been and still setting up income generating projects. For example, centenary bank. This bank is providing financial support to people in form of loans thus fighting poverty among people.
9. The church has and still helping the needy like orphans, poor, disabled and widows. For example, Sanyu Babies home in Mengo (Kampala). This has improved the lives of these under privileged group of people.
10. The church is always teaching people good morals. Emphasis is put on virtues such as honesty, fairness, humbleness, faithfulness, forgiveness and sincerity. This has brought stability and peaceful living among people.
11. The church has always been and still exemplary in all aspects of life. This has influenced and changed the lives of many people who also following the same lifestyle.
12. The church has always reconciled people having conflicts among themselves. For example, the Acholi Religious Leaders Peace Initiative (ARLP) has been and still

negotiating peace between the government and the rebel group – Lord's Resistance Army (LRA) to end war that devastated northern Uganda since 1987.

FAILURES OF THE CHURCH.

1. The original meaning of baptism has lost its sense today. It has come into a fashion, simply to do what others have done. It has been reduced to a mere ceremony of getting a second name.
2. There is rampant abuse of the gifts of the Holy Spirit in the church today. Christians who are exercising the gifts like speaking in tongues and prophecy, boast over other believers and regard them as less spiritual which indeed is un – Christian.
3. Disunity is very common in most churches today. The church has experienced a lot of division among Christians, sometimes the misunderstandings starts from a minor difference.
4. Selfishness characterized the heart of most Christians in many churches. The good habit of sharing which was typical of the early church, has remained the story of the past. In the present church, there is a lot individualism in which some Christians mind about their own affairs.
5. Discrimination is common in most churches today. The church today has the tendency of favoring a class of some people and disfavoring others. For example, the rich and the working class are always given special seats in the church and the poor and the ordinary men are never given any concern.
6. Most sermons in churches today are reheard sermons. Many preachers prepare their Sunday sermons from what other preacher had preached and they simply copy their style of presentation.
7. Corruption is one of the evil commonly experienced in most churches today. There has been misuse of church funds for selfish interest. The money meant to work on god's ministry is diverted to meet personal affairs and this cripples the work of the church.
8. Many church leaders have grudges with their friends. This undermines the respect and the glory God's house is meant to reflect before His people.
9.

CHANGES THAT HAVE CAUSE INCREASED IMMORALITY AMONG THE YOUTH TODAY.

Immorality refers to behaving contrary to the required norms of the society. In other words, it means failure to follow the belief, customs or rules and regulations governing life in a given society. In short immorality means getting involved in wrong acts.

Looking at Uganda's society, immorality appears to be growing at a higher rate in various spheres of life especially among the youth. Examples of such misbehavior include stealing, sexual abuses, and drug abuses among others.

The changes that have caused the above various cases of misbehavior include the following.

1. Immorality has been promoted by peer group influence. The desire for each member to behave like the others is what are causing gambling, alcoholism and others.
2. Immorality is being caused by poverty. People engage in immorality such as prostitution and stealing because they want to survive.
3. Immorality is as a result of irresponsible parenthood. Some parents abandon their children. This means that they may grow lacking parental guidance. Such children can choose to behave in any way they like.
4. Some people misbehave because of the influence of drugs like marijuana and cocaine. This is because they tend to lose their sense of reasoning after taking the drugs.
5. Immorality is caused by the change in observing human rights. For example, children today have been given freedom of being not punished anyhow by parents. This has given them the chance of misbehaving.
6. Immorality is being caused by the exposure to pornographic materials. It is common to find pictures of naked people in some magazines like chic, secret, families and others. The immorality is promoted basing on the temptations to follow the contents of the magazines.
7. Immorality is also being caused by permissiveness in the society today. This refers to the desire of too much freedom in respect to people's behavior. The assumed freedom has given people freedom to misbehave.
8. Immorality is common today because of generation gap. Most parents and the children do not have the chance to stay together for a longer period. This makes it difficult to monitor the behavior of children thus giving them the chance to misbehave.
9. Cultural decline is also responsible for the growing level of immorality today. As culture declines, there has been change in behavior of the people in various ways including dressing, sexual affairs and eating among others.
10. Exposure uncensored mass media is responsible for the immorality in Uganda today. These include the newspaper, television, radio, magazines and others. The message carried by the mass media is copied, especially by the youth. For example, watching films is held responsible for the high rate of sexual abuses, smoking, gambling and violence among others.
11. Immorality is being caused by instability in the family and the country. During such instabilities, there is no order. This gives room for people to commit various crimes, including stealing, fighting, armed robbery and others.
12. Exposure to too much material wealth is responsible for the growing rate immorality. For example, giving too much money to the children may be disastrous, especially when they misuse it through smoking, drinking alcohol, gambling and others.

13. Immorality is being caused by decline in religious teachings among people. Moral virtues such as honesty, faithfulness, forgiveness and love among others are not taken up seriously especially by the youth. This exposes such people to aspects of misbehavior including stealing, abortion, prostitution and others.
14. Immorality is caused by idleness common among some people today. Being redundant gives the people the room of thinking evil as they gang up as the saying goes that “an idle mind is the devil’s workshop”.
15. Exposure to some western cultures has also contributed to some cases of immorality. This can be seen in the modern styles of dressing, smoking, alcoholism and even kissing in public.

CHANGE IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY

Life in traditional Africa was not static. There was changes that people under went through. The major notable changes that the traditional Africans felt and to which they had to respond, came from these areas;

- People had to adapt to the environment they were living. This is because they could have developed different life styles and cultures depending on their places of origin and the fact that they used to migrate.
- Discoveries and inventories were accompanied by a lot of changes. For example, the discovery of fire, the traditional Africans had to begin eating cooked food.
- The traditional Africans experienced and responded to external contacts. These contacts were through trade, conquest and migrations. Such contacts made them have access to a different way of life.

HOW THE TRADITIONAL AFRICANS PREPARED FOR AND REACTED TO CHANGE

In African traditional society, the elders in the community passed on their attitudes values regarding change. The passage from one stage to another was marked with a given ceremony in what was called the rite of passage. Below are some of the measures put in place to cope up with the changes in life.

1. The traditional Africans put in place council of elders. This comprised of the chiefs and the clan elders. They had the responsibility of reconciling conflicts among others.
2. Children in the traditional Africans were put under the care of relatives such as the uncles, and aunts. This exposed the children to different ways of administration. So, in the event of death of parents or getting married, such children would not find difficulties in adjusting to their new status or being under the leadership of different people.
3. The traditional Africans carried out puberty rites. This was done to prepare the young girls and boys for the future marriage. For example, among the Bagisu, the boys are circumcised and in Busoga and the Buganda among others, the girls are “pulled”.
4. The traditional Africans practiced blood pact. This involved exchange of blood after careful cutting of a selected part of the body. This marked the beginning of a strong relationship between two parties. It was meant to prevent future hostility against one another.
5. Child naming in traditional African reflected preparation for the reaction to the changes in life. The names were given depending on the events surrounding the birth or the future expected result for the events.
6. Children were given responsibility. Boys were assigned duties such as grazing animals and cleaning the compound among others. The girls had to cook food, fetch

water, and sweep the house. This was done in preparing them for independent living at a later age.

7. The traditional Africans instilled the idea of communal ownership of resources on the children through doing most activities together. This was intended to prevent future cases of selfishness and a security measure against poverty.
8. Marriage rites were also conducted. This involved giving of gifts to the parents of the girl and feasting. This was done in recognizing the changed status of the two partners.
9. Mock fighting or wrestling was conducted in preparing for future changes. This was a way for training people to be able and ready to face any future external attack. It was therefore meant to prepare an individual for self – defense.
10. The traditional Africans performed sacrifices. Foodstuff was offered and animals, birds and even human beings were slaughtered. This was done either as a thanks giving or asking for forgiveness for an event that already taken place or expected to take place. All these are meant to take precaution against future changes, which may be bad or good.
11. Sex education was offered to children. This was done in preparing them for the changes they could experience in marriage relationship.
12. Religious leaders such as diviners, medicine men, magicians, fortunetellers and rain makers were trained. Each of these leaders had specific roles to play corresponding to particular changes. For example, the rainmakers were responsible for performing rituals that could bring back rain in case of drought.
13. The traditional Africans organized funeral rites in response to death. Activities such as saving off hair of both the dead and the living, slaughtering cows or goats or chicken, installing the heir, dancing and feasting among others were performed. They were intended to mark the end and the beginning of a new life without one family member.
14. The children were taught names of trees and shrub. Tis was in of creating awareness of the types of trees necessary for building and medicine.

CHANGE IN CHURCH HISTORY (With emphasis on Africa)

The body of the church began at Pentecost when the apostles received the gift of the Holy Spirit as Jesus Christ had promised before his ascension. This marked the beginning of a long history of the church beginning with the acts of the Apostles up to date involving numerous changes.

ACTS OF THE APOSTLES THAT CAUSED CHANGE.

The ascension of Jesus Christ left the Apostles with a lot task to perform in order to change the world into a better one. Jesus instructed the apostles to change all people into believers before His second coming (Matthew 28:16 – 19, Mark 16:14 – 18). Therefore, they fulfilled this in the following ways;

1. The apostles preached the gospel orally (Acts 8:12 & 19:8). This enabled people to have access to the good news of salvation.
2. The apostles wrote epistles to various Christian communities. For example, Saint Paul wrote to Corinthians and the Galatians among others. Such letters answered many questions that puzzled Christians. For example, the questions about marriage and food offered to idols in the Corinth city.
3. The apostles baptized people in various places. This changed people from being non – believers to believers (Acts 19:5 – 6).
4. The apostles carried out missionary journey. They travelled to different communities where they preached the good news. For example, Saint Paul travelled to Rome and Syria among others.
5. The apostles helped the needy such as the poor, orphans and widows by giving them food and shelter. This assistance reduced the level of suffering among Christians.
6. The apostles conducted catechism by setting up various centres. In such places, Christians were constantly guided on the basic principles of their faith (Acts 14:23). This eased the spread of the good news.
7. The apostles conducted fellowship. They shared ideas and meals with other believers. This promoted unity among the believers (Acts 2:42 – 47).
8. The apostles founded churches in trying to change the communities in which they were living and travelling. This encouraged the spirit of prayers among believers.
9. The apostles performed miracles. This made many people to believe in the gospel being preached.
10. The apostles prayed and encouraged other believers to do the same. This strengthened the believer's faith.
11. The apostles shared Holy Communion among themselves and with other believers. In doing so, they reminded the believer about the blood of Jesus Christ that saved them from the power of sin and death.
12. The apostles trained leaders to act as agents in the spread of the good news. For example, Saint Paul trained Timothy and Titus.

CHANGES BROUGHT ABOUT BY MISSIONARIES IN AFRICA

The Christian missionaries came to Africa in the 19th century. They came with a lot of changes including the following;

1. The missionaries introduced monotheism. This was opposed to the worshiping of many gods widely practiced in Africa.
2. The missionaries built churches in different places. This replaced shrines as worshiping places. In Uganda, churches such as Namirembe cathedral and Rubaga cathedral among other were built.
3. The Christian missionaries introduced formal education by building schools. In Uganda, schools such as Namilyango college, Gayaza high school and Mengo senior school among others were built. This marked the beginning of the fight against ignorance and illiteracy among the Africans.
4. The Christian missionaries built hospitals. This improved the health status of the Africans. In Uganda, Dr. Albert Cook founded Mengo Hospital in 1897.
5. The Christian missionaries campaigned for the abolition of slavery and slave trade. They sensitized the masses about the need for treating one another with respect and human dignity. This later resulted into the abolition of slave trade, which relieved the Africans from the suffering they had been going through.
6. The Christian missionaries introduced the modern methods of farming such as crop rotation and using machines among others. This was accompanied by the introduction of new crops such as cotton, coffee, pineapple, yams and others.
7. The Christian missionaries opened up Africa to the outside world. Africa, which was regarded as a “dark continent” became known all over the world. This resulted into more foreign people coming to Africa.
8. The Christian missionaries introduced foreign languages such as English, French, Italian and Germany among others. This eased communication among different African tribes and even with the outside world.
9. The Christian missionaries raided the status of women. Women started being treated in the same way like men. This was opposed to the situation in traditional Africa where women were considered inferior and men superior.
10. The missionaries introduced new skills in life such as carpentry and laying bricks.
11. The Christian missionaries introduced modern transport and communication. Roads and railway lines were constructed.
12. The missionaries translated the scriptures in various African languages. This gave the chance to some Africans who did know other languages to have access to the good news.
13. The Christian missionaries introduced monogamy in marriage relationship.
14. The missionaries introduced the value of single life (Celibacy). This was opposed to the traditional African view where marriage was compulsory.
15. The missionaries introduced new methods and ideas of administration. The colonial government replaced the traditional leaders. This reduced the power of the leaders such as the kings, chiefs and clan leaders.

CHALLLENGES THE MISSINARIES FACED IN BRINGING CHANGES TO AFRICA

1. Language barrier made it difficult for the missionaries to communicate with the Africans.
2. Hostile tribes such as the Nandi and the Masai constantly attacked the missionaries.
3. Tropical diseases such as malaria and small pox killed a great number of the missionaries.
4. There was religious conflicts among Christians themselves and with the Muslims who had already established themselves firmly.
5. The missionaries were faced with the rigid cultures in Africa. Some Africans failed to abandon their cultural practices such as twin dancing and human sacrifices, which the Christians were against.
6. Wild animals such as lions frequently attacked the missionaries. This caused fear and panic among the Christians thus delaying their activities.
7. The missionaries were few in number compared to the vast areas of Africa and the work they had to do.
8. The missionaries were challenged by the climate of Africa. This was in the form of either heavy rainfall or too much sunshine.
9. The illiteracy and the ignorance of the Africans was a big blow to the missionaries. Even when the changes being brought were good to the Africans, some Africans failed to accept them.
10. The missionaries lacked proper means of transport. They could not penetrate the thick forests and bushes of Africa.
11. The slave traders opposed the missionaries. Both the African leaders and the Arabs looked at the abolition of slave trade as being a threat to their survival.
12. There was no proper means of communication to their home countries. Because of this, even when the missionaries wanted resources, they found themselves cut off.

THE CONTRIBUTIONS OF AFRICAN CHRISTIANS IN CAUSING CHANGES

ADRIAN ATIMAN

- He was born in about 1870 in west Africa. He came from Songhai people.
- He was taken as a slave at his tender age in North Africa but was freed by the white fathers in 1877.
- After being educated by the missionaries, he helped to train doctors and catechists in an institute of Malta.
- In 1888, he began his work as a doctor in Tanzania where he treated so many people.
- He lived an extra ordinary life. He showed others how to be faithful and devoted in work and in marriage.
- He portrayed a good image of Africans abroad, especially among the French, Belgians, and the British through his devotion to work. Because of this, he received

an award of welcome medal from the welcome foundation, which had a role of promoting tropical medicines.

- Atiman established a Christian family by marrying a Banda princess named Agnes. His son joseph was also ordained as a catholic priest in 1925.
- He died in 1958.

APOLLO KIVEBULAYA

- Apollo Kivebulaya was a Ugandan born in 1864.
- The Anglican missionaries baptized him in 1895 after being a soldier for a number of years.
- He worked as a catechist where he guided people on Christian principles.
- He made a missionary journey in 1895, he travelled to Toro in western Uganda. In the following year, he went to Mboga (the current democratic republic of Congo) where people wanted to learn about Christianity.
- Apollo led an exemplary life. He associated with all kinds of people. For example, he showed love and care to the people of Mboga even when he was being opposed.
- Apollo converted and baptized many people in Mboga land. He made them drop their traditional practices for the sake of the gospel.
- Apollo preached the good news for 15 years in Toro after leaving Mboga. He could travel hundreds of miles on foot preaching the gospel to the scattered groups of Christians.
- Apollo taught his followers how to build churches. He encouraged planting of trees so that they could get timber that would be used in the building program.
- Apollo created unity among Christians. For example, his return to Mboga made the isolated church come back to life again and began spreading.
- Apollo translated Saint Mark's gospel in to the local language of the pygmies beginning from 1921 onwards.
- Apollo died in 1933 and left his only possession, one cow, to the church of Mboga.

CHANGE IN THE OLD TESTAMENT.

1. In genesis 1 and 2, change is a gradual process involving stages. God created the world in six days. Each day came with a particular task being performed and completed.
2. God through his creational activities transformed the formless and empty world.
3. God gave equal responsibility to human beings both male and female to act as procreators. They were commanded to multiply and fill the world (Genesis 1:26).
4. Besides, God gave man the power to bring about change in his environment as a cocreator. He is commanded to bring the world under his control (Genesis 1:27 – 28).
5. God instructed human beings to use the worldly resources for the good of the community. This meant that man had to work to bring about change in his living (Genesis 1:29 – 30).

6. However, in changing his environment, man is limited and dependent on God. God gave man the responsibility of naming other creatures but only for Him to realize that there was no suitable companion (genesis 2:18 – 21).
7. In Genesis 3:1ff, man fell gravely before God as they tried to change the world. Adam and Eve ate the forbidden fruit and experienced negative changes. The woman was submissive to the man, for whom the soil being cursed for his survival.
8. However, by punishing man, God showed his readiness and willingness to help change for the better.
9. To begin his salvation process, God called Abraham. This was essentially a call to change. He intended to help man out of his fallen and change the course of his life. Abraham had his name changed and he began worshiping the only God among others (Genesis 12:1 ff).
10. God's call to Moses, was also a call to change. In a personal relationship, God is instructed Moses to leave the median land and go back to Egypt to deliver the Israelites from slavery. This meant that Moses was to change from rearing the sheep of his father – in – law (Jethro) to becoming the leader of His chosen people the Israelites(Exodus 3:1ff).
11. Through the Passover event, the Israelites experienced great changes in their lives. The disasters that befell the Egyptians finally marked the beginning of freedom of the Israelites from slavery and their movement to the promised land (Exodus 7:12).
12. The Israelite received the Decalogue from God through Moses at the foot of Mt Sinai. This was a unique code of laws made to change the conduct of the Israelites towards God and among themselves.
13. In exodus 24:1ff, the Israelites made a covenant with God. This later came to be called the Sinai Covenant. It was an agreement where God promised to be the father of the Israelites if only they could remain loyal to him. This covenant marked the beginning of the new relationship between God and His people.
14. Israel experienced change in her relationship. It changed from being theocratic to a monarchical nation. This had followed their demand for a physical king. This demand came in at a time when God, their ruler had just brought them to Canaan land from Egypt where they had been slaves (1Samuel 8:1). God fulfilled this by appointing soul as their first physical king.
15. The Israelites practiced religious syncretism. They worshipped Yahweh together with other gods. This was a change with was contrary in the Sinai convent.
16. The Israelites experience social injustices among themselves. They practiced prostitution and adultery. The two sons of Eli used to have sex with the women serving in the tent of the Lord's entrance. King David also committed adultery with Bathsheba who was married to Uriah.
17. In Ezekiel 37:1ff, God is presented as being in full control of changing everything. He is seen to change the lifeless into life.
18. The prophetic institution was a significant step in God's plan to change the behavior of the Israelites. They condemned the rebelliousness of Israel towards God. They

also made a call for them to return to a basic covenant values of serving God and neighbors (Amos 5:7 – 15, 21 – 27 and 6:1 - 7).

Revision questions.

Qn.1. Show that man is an agent of change in the old testament.

THE CHANGES ABRAHAM EXPERINCED AFTER HIS CALL (GENESIS 12:1ff)

In genesis 12:1ff, Abraham is introduced as the ancestor of the Israelites who was called by God. His call was essentially a call to change. He experienced the following changes after his call;

1. Abraham experienced the change of homeland. He moved from Haran to unknown land that later came to be known as the Canaan land. This was in response to God's command (Genesis 12:1 – 4).
2. Abraham experienced a change in name. he was originally known as Abram but after his call, he came to be known as Abraham (Genesis 17:5).
3. Abraham also changed his religion. He was a Pegan worshipping many gods, but changed to the worship of God only (Monotheism). In other words, Abraham changed from polytheism to monotheism.
4. Through his call, Abraham became a source of blessings to all mankind. God is quoted as saying "through you I will bless all the nations". (Genesis 13:3). This was a change in status considering that Abraham was simply an ordinary man.
5. Abraham made a covenant with God. This was an agreement that renewed the relationship between man and God following the disobedience of Adam and Eve in Genesis 3 (Genesis 15:1 ff).
6. Abraham changed from offering human sacrifices to the sacrifice of animals like the lambs, bulls, goats and birds.
7. Abraham experienced a change of all male descendants being circumcised. This was to act as an outward sign of the covenant Abraham had made with God (Genesis 17:1ff).
8. Abraham was promised a son. This meant a change in his heir. Abraham had a belief that his heir would be his nephew Lot. However, this changed when Isaac was born (Genesis 15:1ff).
9. Abraham got assured of divine protection. God promised to bless those who bless him and curse those who curse him (Genesis 12;3).
10. Abraham left his father's house and relatives and started a new family with his wife (Sarah), nephew (Lot) and the servant (Genesis 12:4 – 5).
11. Abraham built alters to the Lord who had appeared to him. These alters became places for worshiping god through offering sacrifices (Genesis 12:7 – 8).
12. Abraham experienced a test of his faith by God. God commanded him to offer his only son Isaac as a sacrifice and he responded positively. God, however, stopped him from doing so and gave him a Lamb to him to offer. This was after a realization that Abraham had respect to his commands (Genesis 22:1)

PROPHETS AS AGENT OF CHANGE IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

These were God's spokes persons. God called, anointed and commissioned them to go to the people of Israel who had become disobedient, rebellious, and unrepentant. In their involvement, the prophets did the following;

1. The prophets encouraged and helped to restore monotheism (the worshiping of only Yahweh).
2. They called for repentance among the people of Israel. For example, prophet Elijah asked king Ahab to repent and turn back to God.
3. The prophets performed miracles. Elijah raised a widow's son while he was in the wilderness during the reign of king Ahab.
4. The prophets purified the land of Israel that had been defiled by foreign religious practices like idol worship.
5. The prophets predicted the future of Israel. Prophet Amos talked about the period when Israel would be taken into exile and indeed, they were taken to Babylon (Amos 7:17).
6. The prophets portrayed God's love for Israel. Prophet Hosea dramatized God's love for Israel by marrying a prostitute named gomer (Hosea 1:1ff).
7. The prophets encouraged Israel to place their confidence and trust in Yahweh's protection. Prophet Isaiah argued king Ahab to withdraw from his alliance with the emperor of Assyria and trust in God for his protection.
8. The prophets called for fairness among the people of Israel by condemning social injustices like corruption in the courts of law.
9. The prophets appointed and anointed political and religious leaders in Israel. For example, Elijah anointed Jehu as a king of Israel and Elisha to replace him as a prophet.
10. Some of the prophets acted as advisers to the kings of Israel. For example, prophet Nathan advised king David about his plans of building a temple for God (1Samuel 7:1ff)
11. The prophets reminded the Israelites of their covenant relationship with God (Amos 5:7 – 15, 21-27 and 6:1-7). This helped the Israelites to remain firm in their faith.
12. The prophets explained the nature of sins and their consequences. This gave the Israelites the chance to repent.
13. The prophets preached the message of hope to the Israelites. This could come at the time when the Israelites could have lost contact with God. For example, Hosea helped to restore hope among the Israelites when he announced that they would once more be called the children of God (Hosea 1:10-11).
14. The prophets liberated the Israelites from suffering. For example, Elijah changed the cause of their suffering when he prayed to God and it rained after the two to three years' drought (1king 17:1ff).
15. The prophets pronounced judgment in Israel for example prophet Amos pronounced God's judgment in the form of fire destroying the palace built by king Hazael (Amos 1:3ff).

THE NEW TESTAMENT TEACHING ON CHANGE

The New Testament teaching on change is a fulfillment of the Old Testament prophesies. Isaiah 11:1-9 talks of the coming of the messiah.

His coming was meant to change the course of man's life in the new he would establish.

The writers of the four gospels also point out that the coming of the messiah was a major change in the relationship between man and God and man and man. This is as explained below.

1. Jesus came to initiate spiritual changes and renew man's hearts. He is presented being in position of giving each person the power to respond with love to God and each other (Matthew 11:2-6).
2. Jesus is presented as the missing link between man and God. He identified himself as the way, the truth and the life to every believer.
3. The coming of the messiah into being reconciled man and God. This was God's plan to change the entire history of man, which had been full of sadness. This sadness was transformed because of the good news of salvation.
4. Jesus points out that the kingdom of God is at hand. He called on people to change their hearts and have faith so as to achieve salvation.
5. Jesus pronounced judgment that could befall the entire humanity in case of failing to change their ways of living. Each person would be judged basing on his/her relationship with him and his father. Therefore, he expected his listeners to change their behavior for the good of another as they wait for the judgment (Matthew 25:31-40).
6. In Matthew 13:1-9, 13-14, Jesus points out the fear of change among his listeners. He used the parable of the sower to illustrate the failure of his disciples to adjust to the change of heart expected from them.
7. Jesus' miracles were acts of changes in man's life. He used this opportunity to show that he had come to change man's life from misery and suffering to peace and harmony. He made the blind see, the deaf to hear and the lame to walk among others (Matthew 11:4-5)
8. Jesus called for change in attitude towards the mosaic laws. He challenged his listeners to go beyond the security and the demands of the laws that had neglected the agent need of man. To this, he is of the view that the "Sabbath was made for mam but not man for the Sabbath" (Mark 2:23-27).
9. Jesus expected the change in attitude towards children. The apostles had stopped children from reaching Jesus. To this Jesus points out that the "kingdom of God belongs to the innocent like the children" (Matthew 19:13-15).
10. In Luke 10:25-37, man is called upon to respond with universal love towards each other. Matthew 25:31-46, points out that love is only active if it is in the service of others. This is a call to change man's relationship.
11. Jesus called for a change in the use of talents while serving others. He emphasizes that developing talents towards the service of others would be rewarded. He also

uses this opportunity to denounced failure to change to change one's talent towards growth. this is reflected in the parable of the three servants where two were rewarded for using their talents and one condemned for failure of doing so. (Matthew 25:14-30).

12. In mark 2:18-22, Jesus challenged the Pharisees to change their understanding of fasting. He showed that the Pharisees did not know why they were fasting. He expected his listeners to change their attitude and look at him as the ideal link to God.
13. Through the passion, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ, man is given the power to acquire a new life and live more humanly as sons and daughters of God (Ephesians 2:11-12).
14. In 1 Corinthians 12:12-26, a sinner experiences a spiritual change after accepting Jesus in his or her life. Saint Paul points out that a sinner becomes united with Christ and entire community.
15. Man is called upon to break the barriers to fellowship through his or her loving service. This is a call for man to act as an agent of change within the wider community in waiting for the day of fellowship with God and each other (James 2:8-13).
16. Jesus asked his followers to change if they were to inherit the father's kingdom.

Revision question

Qn.1. What kind of change did Jesus expect from his followers?

HOW CHRISTIANS CAN ACT AS AGENTS OF CHANGE

1. Christians can show love for God and each other. Jesus loved God and man to the point of giving his own life and this helped to reconcile man with God and fellow man.
2. Christians can preach the good news of salvation just as Jesus did. This can help to give hope, especially those suffering.
3. Christians can offer counselling and guidance services. This can give direction to those in stressful situations.
4. Christians can organize and participate in fellowships. This is important in bringing them together and promote unity.
5. By leading exemplary lives, Christians can help to influence the lives of others in a positive way.
6. By organizing seminars or conferences, Christians can help to sensitize others and discus about important issues disturbing people in the community.
7. Christians can pray and encourage others to do the same. Through prayers, people achieve their goals in life and realize that nothing is impossible with God.
8. Christians can obey the rules and regulations governing the society. Jesus also obeyed the rules of the roman government by encouraging the payment of tax.

9. By helping the needy such as the orphans, widows, disabled and others, Christians can change the status of such people. This may be giving them foo, medical care, shelter and education.
10. Christians can also translate the scriptures in the languages easily understood by people. This may give opportunity to people to read and understand gospel message, which may eventually inspire the lives of many people.
11. Christians can change their environment by giving support to useful clubs or associations such as Young Christian Society (Y.C.S), Scripture Union (S.U) and Mother's Union. Through these associations, unity can be promoted.
12. By carrying out baptism, Christians can help to win the souls of people. Therefore, non-believers are changed into believers.
13. Christians can bring about change by organizing bible studies. This can influence people lead pure and holy lives.
14. Christians can act as bridge builders by reconciling conflicts among people. This can promote peace and harmony.

WORKING IN A CHANGING SOCIETY

Worker refers to any activity done by either an individual or group of individuals. This is for the well-being of the individual and the whole society.

It is a piece of job an individual engages in to earn a living. In work, a person uses either the mental, physical energy or both.

CHARACTERISTICS OF WORK

Any piece of undertaking can be classified as work if it possesses the following characteristics:

1. Work involves the use of energy. This energy may be physical, mental or even both. As a result of work, one may have the feeling of both physical and mental tiredness.
2. Any kind of work has a purpose or a reason behind. The main purpose of work today is to earn a living and in traditional Africa, it was meant to serve the community.
3. Work is a natural demand for man. God created man in His own image and told him to be a c0-creator.
4. Work is a social activity. It cannot easily be done in isolation but in co-operation with others.
5. Work attempts to change things for the better even when the worst may not be avoided in the process.
6. Work is a personal activity. In other words, it is one of the things that distinguish man from animals.

IMPOTANCE OF WORK

The various kinds of work play important roles in the life of not only the individual but also the whole society as seen below.

1. Work provides income to the individuals. This income got from working helps in solving so many pressing problems in life.
2. Work helps man to obtain basic needs of life such as food, shelter and medical care among others. These needs are very important for the survival of man.
3. Work promotes understanding and co-operation in the society. It brings people together hence creating friendship and solidarity.
4. Through work, people are able to discover and develop their hidden talents. Therefore, it becomes a centre of discovery of where one belongs.
5. Work makes an individual recognized and accepted by other members of the community. This means that an individual becomes known through the work he or she does.
6. Work relieves the individuals from boredom and redundancy. This is important as it may help to reduce the rate of crime in the society since the members are occupied almost all the time.
7. Work helps in the development of the society. This is based on the positive changes work produces including cultivation and building houses among others.

8. Work enables the individuals to acquire some skills and techniques. This is based on the training on jobs, which makes an individual acquire some experiences.
9. Work is a fulfillment of God's commands as in Genesis 1:28. God commanded man to bring the world under control through co-creation. Doing some work is, therefore, being obedient to God's instruction.
10. Work promotes people's culture. This is particularly true with activities depicting the way of life of a given society like funeral rites, initiation ceremonies, protecting, cleaning Kabaka's tomb and others.
11. Work fulfils social obligations such as marriage and rainmaking among others. These activities are important in the life of the community as they help to bring people together.
12. Work helps in uplifting the status of the disadvantaged such as the orphans, disabled and the refugees among others. Such people are assisted by being fed, sheltered and clothed among others.
13. Work improves on people's standards of living. People are able to acquire good facilities in life such as houses, education, and medical care among others through hard work.

THE CHANGING ATTITUDE ABOUT WORK.

In the present situation, the ideas about work are changing very fast. People now look att work in different ways. The patterns of work are also changing with the passage of time as summarized below.

1. Work involves the payment of salary or wage. This has become the commonest idea, which people aim at. Therefore, work depends on the capacity to pay the cash.
2. Today, the religious aspect of work has been forgotten. Most people do ignore God in their premises of work.
3. The idea of employers and employees has come up in the field of work today. In any work place, there is always a master or a boss and the subordinate. This may be due to the money economy where some people are richer and others are poorer.
4. There is an increasing level of unemployment in the society today. Despite the required qualifications, many people are jobless. This is being caused by theoretical nature of the education system and the mechanization of work among others.
5. Most work is time tabled. People work according to the already specified hours normally from 8:00am to 5:00pm. It is common to hear people talk about office hours.
6. The level of education attained is highly considered in work. A person is expected to have acquired a certain educational standard to be deem fit for the job. This includes bachelor degrees and diploma among others.
7. There is strict supervision in work by employers. The workers are closely monitored and in some case cases required to sign in arrival and attendance book.

8. Work is also mechanized. The use of machines like tractors and computers is greatly employed in the field of work. This helps to simplify work. However, it has also contributed to problems like unemployment and accidents among others.
9. Modern work is characterized by laziness. There is a tendency for some people to work roughly without much commitment. Some people have even gone ahead to employ others to work on their behalf.
10. Work is highly specialized. Individuals are trained to do a particular piece of work. This means that they cannot perform in any other department or field properly. For example, a teacher may not be able to do the work of a doctor and vice versa.
11. People work irrespective of sex, age and status. Both men and women can do the same type of work like accountancy and preaching among others.
12. Work is characterized by fierce competition. People tend to fight for the few available vacancies. This has led to labour instability.
13. There is a preference for white-collar jobs. They prefer office and salaried jobs as opposed to manual work.
14. Individualism has entered the field of work. A person works single handedly without being supported by the community.
15. There is an increasing level of greediness and selfishness in work today. This is what has promoted corruption, embezzlement and bribery. The technical know-how has also been replaced by technical know-who.
16. Work is materialistic in nature. People work to acquire certain material values in life such as obtaining promotions, building houses, buying vehicles and many others. Some people can even prefer to leave their jobs after satisfying these needs.
17. The value of leisure is increasing being ignored as part of work. People are always occupied with different activities without sparing some times for resting.

Revision Questions.

Qn.1. Explain the changing patterns of work today.

Qn.2. How is work today different from that of African Traditional Society?

THE ATTITUES OF THE YOUTH TOWARDS WORK TODAY

1. There is an increasing demand for white-collar jobs among the youth. They prefer sitting in offices to manual work, which they look at as unclean and unfit for them.
2. Youth have strong desire for high salaries. This is the major reasons behind some youth failing to get employed.
3. The youth prefer work having friendly environment including soft music, fans, clean and good breakfast, lunch and others.
4. The youth prefer holding higher positions. Most of them dream of being bosses where they command a lot of respect.
5. Having a good job is considered a measure of success among the youth. This seems to be the most desired goal being held by most of the youth today.
6. Some youth are generally lazy. They want to have a higher standards of living but without doing any work.
7. The youth prefer jobs with enough time for leisure. In other words, they desire having enough enjoyment after a given task.
8. Most youths are interested in jobs located in urban areas. This is because of the good services in urban centres.
9. The youth look to education for better jobs. They tend to go for further studies whenever they are dissatisfied with their current jobs.
10. Most youth today work with the intentions of obtaining luxuries such as good cars and home theater systems among others. This tends to affect their savings negatively.
11. The youth today prefer popular jobs such as being a lawyer, journalist and top medical personnel among others. This can be seen in the way they make their choices when joining tertiary institutions.

FACTORS TO CONSIDER WHEN CHOOSING A CAREER

The term career refers to a job for which an individual is trained. In a career, it should be possible for individual to advance during the working life so that he or she gets a greater responsibility.

In other words, career is an occupation of an individual. It includes being a teacher, a farmer and a builder among others. Therefore, for an individual to make a proper choice of career, he or she should consider the following;

(i) The education level attained should be considered. This is because it imparts on the individual the skills and techniques necessary for a given piece of work.

(ii) There is need to consider the availability of the jobs itself. The job of interest should be present within the locality. This explains why some individuals may remain unemployed when the job they have qualified for cannot be attained.

(iii) One should also consider the level of the expected income. This is increasingly becoming a major factor because of the monetary economy. In most cases, people tend to choose career that is highly paid.

(iv) The natural talent one has in possession should be taken into consideration when choosing career. Such talents may become a strong foundation for the individual to succeed in the job of interest. This is because, there are some careers including sporting, preaching and acting drama among others that cannot be influenced by external factors.

(v) The faith and belief of an individual is also important in determining one's future job. The job in question must be in line with one's faith if he or she is to perform the duty well. For example, it becomes difficult for a Muslim to work in a pork buttery. In the same way, it is also difficult for a Christian to work on a Sunday because it is contradictory to one's faith.

(vi) The interest and the likes of an individual should be taken into consideration when choosing a career. This becomes a driving force, which helps to keep the individual focused to his or her career. It may also ensure the love for such a job.

(vii) One should take into consideration the health status when choosing a career. For example, an individual suffering from pneumonia cannot work as a police person at night guarding. In the same way, a lame individual cannot become a footballer or any activity.

(viii) The surrounding environment or better still the geographical location of an individual is important in determining the future career. For example, an individual cannot become a farmer if the soil is not productive for crop and animal husbandry. The location of the job may also be costly for the individual to afford.

(ix) The career guidance a person received before, during and after school also helps in shaping an individual's future career. Such an individual is made to understand the job available and the problems associated with them. This gives the individual the opportunity to make up his or her mind.

(x) Cultural background also has some influence on the work to be done. Culture as a way of life based on the informal education transmits into an individual some skills, which he or she may employ in doing activities like herding, crop growing, home economics and many others.

(xi) One should also consider his or her physical strength or energy in choosing a career. This because certain jobs including laying bricks, mechanics, soldering among others need the physical strength of the individual.

(xii) The level of satisfaction and comfort to be achieved from the piece of work should be taken into consideration. Fringe benefits such as housing, transport, and medical care among others are important as they may help the individual in the day-to-day living.

(xiii) Marital status should be taken into consideration as one chooses his or her career. For example, some jobs including soldiering, nursing and secretarial among others do not allow married partners to be together most of the time. In the same line, being a priest in a catholic church requires the individual to be single.

(xiv) There is need to consider the job security when making a choice for a career. The job in question should have a guaranteed security such that the individual cannot be easily sucked from it anytime of any today's will.

PROBLEMS ASSOCIATED WITH WORK TODAY

Work today is associated with a lot of problems. This may explain why many workers tend to complain a lot about the job they are doing. These problems include the following:

1. Some workers today are subjected to long hours of work. They leave the home very early in the morning and go back late in the evening or even at night. This leaves the family unattended to. This has made workers slaves of time.
2. There is a high level of job insecurity. The workers are easily laid off without prior warnings. This is one of the major causes of labour instability and unrest.
3. There is an increasing fierce competition and rivalry in the field of work. People struggle for the few available vacancies. This has resulted into enmity, witchcraft and death among others.
4. The workers are also suffering from taxes. Taxes such as Pay As You Earn tend to leave the workers with little disposable income. This means that some personal and family needs are left unattended to.
5. There is also unemployment in work today. Despite having the required qualifications, many people are redundant. They simply sit at home after moving up and down looking for the jobs but failing to get one.
6. Work today has made man neglect his faith. Some of the work does not allow an individual to praise God as he or she strives for survival.
7. Work today has led to neglect of family. This is because the parents are pre-occupied all the time with some given tasks. It is even worse where parents carry office work to their respective homes.
8. Sexual harassment is also increasingly becoming common in different work premises. This is especially done by some bosses who demand for sexual intercourse from their subordinates as a security measure of maintaining the job in question.
9. Workers are faced with the problem of retrenchment. Workers are laid off or dismissed by the employers with the claim of reducing costs. What makes it awkward is the recruitment of new workers to replace the old ones who had been asked to leave.
10. Too much specialization has become a problem in the field of work. In this case, an individual is trained in only one field and he or she cannot perform any duty in other fields.
11. There is also boredom in the field of work. This comes as a result of doing the same job repeatedly. In some give case, the workers simply sit without having anything to do. This redundancy discourages them and lowers their morals.
12. Workers are being faced with the problem of nepotism. This is the practice where one favors his or her family members or friends in relation to giving jobs, promotion and salaries. This is done regardless of their capability leaving the qualified and the capable people suffer.
13. There is under payment of workers today. The workers are paid little or no money compared to the work load and the hours of work. This leaves the workers unable to sustain their families well.

14. There is also delay in payment of the worker. This tends to force some workers to keep on borrowing. As they receive their payments, they instead spend the money to clear the debts.
15. There is also an increasing level of corruption in the field of work. Some people in authority tend to misuse their offices to exploit others. They do everything possible to get themselves rich at the expenses of others.
16. In some given case, workers are not paid at all. The workers are left to suffer without the salaries or wages. This has been the major cause of strikes in some companies.
17. Tribalism is also common in work today. The employers tend to favour their own tribemates while giving jobs, promotions and salaries among others even when they are not qualified.

Revision Questions.

Qn.1. Explain the problems associated with work in your community.

Qn.2. Why do some people abandon their work in the present situation?

Qn.3. Give the reasons to explain why some Ugandans prefer working abroad?

CHRISTIAN ADVICE TO WORKERS IN POOR CONDITIONS.

Despite the many problems in work Christians should always be advised to continue working. This is because of the following:

1. Christians should realize that work is a call from God. They are co-creators with God. Therefore, should continue working since it is God's intention that the society should be served.
2. Christians should remain hopeful. They have to be contented that the best could still be achieved in the nearby future. Jesus kept on preaching the good news even when he was being opposed.
3. Christians are to remain patient and endure whatever condition of service they are experiencing. They should imitate the example of Jesus Christ who even worked in situations that appeared helpless.
4. Christians should continuously engage in prayers as they seek for solutions. Prayers open Christians to God's help. Jesus prayed to God for assistance during His ministry (Mark 1:35).
5. Christians should work not only expecting the earthly rewards but also the heavenly rewards. Jesus pointed out that the final goal is the union with God and fellow man (John 6:27).
6. Christians should go for further studies so as to improve their paper qualifications. This would help to meet standards required in the job market.
7. Christians should form co-operative groups or society. Through such groups, they may be able to bargain for a fair payment and share ideas. They can also bring their resources together like money to start a better business.
8. Christians should look at work as a service to the society. Therefore, they should continue to work and expect to be paid in the future irrespective of the way.

9. It is important for Christians to begin saving and later invest. This may require setting up of a project, which in the end may offer a good living.
10. Christians should diversify their chances of earning as long as it does not interfere or compete with their daily routine.
11. Christians should go for guidance and counselling. This can be as an eye opener. Such people may come to adjust their perception of the realities behind life.
12. Christians should accept any type of work just as Jesus did humble jobs like carpentry. In other words, Christians should avoid over expectation in the daily life activity.
13. Christians should copy the examples of Jesus' disciples who worked without any payment. They should simply serve the needs of the community.

THE TRADITIONAL AFRICAN ATTITUDES TO WORK

Work was one of the most important aspects of human life in African traditional society. For this reason, each and every member had a role to play.

Work was, therefore, part of the livelihood of the community. The understanding of work and its patterns among the traditional Africans include the following;

1. Work was related to the provision of basic needs like food and shelter. The people strived and work harder to obtain such needs for their survival.
2. Work took place in a religious context. Special rites were carried out before cultivating, planting and harvesting. They also offered some part of their first harvest to God and their ancestors or spirits.
3. Work was a social activity. People worked together as a community and helped one another often with songs done. They also prepared common meals for those working on common activities like planting and harvesting among others. Among the Acholi people, harvesting millet and groundnuts was done by a group of women.
4. Laziness in work was highly discouraged and never promoted at all. Lazy people were isolated and could even punished.
5. Work was done for free without any payment or reward. People only aimed at showing their skills and in serving others.
6. Work was a personal activity. It was purely under individual's own control without regard to any forceful means. People also used their creativity which let to their satisfaction in the achievement.
7. Work was divided according to sex, age, rank (status) and ability. They young and the old, women and men, boys and girls, leaders and subordinates had different roles to play. In Buganda, all domestic duties like cooking, fetching water and cultivation were strictly for women. The men had the duty of hunting and making the backcloth among others. This meant that division of labour was widely practiced.
8. The young were taught how to work by elders. They could copy the work of the elders basing on their sex. This ensured that children were introduced to the field of work when they were in their early ages.

9. Work was manually done. People used their own hands and creativity in their daily activities without regard to any machine.
10. Leisure was promoted after work in traditional Africa. Leisure activities such as beer parties and storytelling were common after a completion of a piece of work. This helped the people to rest after a long day work.
11. There was Freedom regarding the time of work in traditional Africa. It was done at a time without having a specific hour designed for a given activity.
12. Everyone was a worker. Each individual member had to contribute something towards the development of the community. This means that there was no idlers or loiterers in any African community.
13. There was limited competition in work in traditional Africa. People worked to show their skills and win praises.
14. There were no sudden changes or decisions made concerning the patterns of work. People simply borrowed from the first experience and promoted what was believed to be the normal aspect of work.
15. There was no supervision in work in traditional Africa. Each individual work knew his or her role and strived to do any given task thoroughly.

Revision Questions

Qn.1. Explain the patterns of work in African traditional society.
Qn.2. How was work understood in the Africa past?
Qn.3. Explain the understanding of work in the traditional African.
Qn.4. Show that work was a social activity in the African traditional society.
Qn.5. Give reasons to explain why there was no unemployment in African traditional society.

WORK IN CHURCH HISTORY

Work in church history can be presented in phases beginning with the early Christians, middle ages, industrial age and in modern Africa. However, certain attitudes towards work remained the same throughout much of the history.

WORK IN THE EARLY CENTURIES IN CHRISTIANITY

The beginning of Christianity witnessed oppression and exploitation of workers. This particularly took place in North Africa, which was part of the Roman Empire. This period was characterized by the following.

- Slavery was practiced. The rich people forced the slaves to work hard for little wages.
- The slaves were forced to work in mines under very poor conditions of service. This resulted into death of many workers.
- Christians who refused to worship and respect the Roman gods by not offering sacrifices were also sent working mines.

The above practices influenced some Christians to defend the rights of workers basing on the life and teaching of Jesus. Their emphasis was laid on the following.

- Having good relationship between employers and employees. (Matthew 18:23-27).
- Being honest and responsible. (Matthew 21:28-31).
- Having joy and solidarity in work. (Luke 15:6).
- Being reliable in work. (Matthew 24:45 -47).
- Having rest from work. (Matthew 11:28-29, 12:11-13).

As the result of the above development, some Christians chose to live a monastic life. They isolated themselves and lived in the desert as the way of serving God. These people later became known as the Monks and the Nuns.

WORK IN THE MIDDLE AGES

This period witnessed the peak of monasteries. There also came the new development of craft guilds where the workers organized themselves into unions.

The Monks and the Nuns made three promises (vows) in their attempt to try and follow exactly the commands of Christ and live as he did. This promises included.

Promise of poverty

The Monks and the Nuns vowed to be poor, owning nothing for them but remain self-supportive through toiling and hard work.

Promise of chastity

The Monks and the Nuns vowed not to marry and to live pure lives so as to dedicate themselves and remain friendly to God.

Promise of obedience

The Monks and the Nuns vowed to remain loyal and obedient to any person chosen to have authority over them. They looked at authority as the will of God.

WORK OF THE MONKS AND THE NUNS

1. The Monks and the Nuns preached the good news. They were following the commands of Christ who instructed his disciples to evangelize the whole world before his second coming.
2. The Monks and the Nuns promoted education. This was made possible by building schools where people were taught how to write and read. This reduced the level of illiteracy among the converts.
3. The Monks and the Nuns taught people new and better skills like carpentry. This enabled people to be employed and earn a living.
4. The Monks and the Nuns cared for the strangers. They provided the strangers with food and shelters as they travelled across the Sahara Desert in North Africa.

5. The Monks and the Nuns carried out the charitable work. The needy include the poor, the old, disabled and the orphans among others were given food, medicine and even comforted.
6. The Monks and the nuns campaigned for the abolition of slavery. They advocated and indeed succeeded in freeing all their former slaves who were later offered better terms of service.
7. The Monks and the Nuns lived exemplary lives. They called for strict self-discipline and offering themselves as examples to others. This promoted co-operation among people.
8. The Monks and the Nuns engaged in prayers. They had nine services of prayers each day. They also encouraged other Christians to do the same as a way of showing their faithfulness and commitment to God.
9. The Monks and the Nuns got involved in agricultural practices. They cultivated crops and sold the surplus to other people cheaply.
10. The Monks and the Nuns founded church in their areas of operation. Permanent structures were built to accommodate the increasing number of converts.
11. The Monks and Nuns carried out fellowships among themselves. They could stay indoor so as to reflect on their faith, encouraging one another, share their experiences. This was aimed at seeking divine inspirations.
12. The Monks and the Nuns participated in trade. They offered goods, money and lodges for accommodation across the Sahara desert.
13. The Monks and the Nuns introduced small scale industries in the desert. These industries offered employment to many people.
14. The Monks and the Nuns offered medical facilities to people. They treated the sick and this helped to promote good health among people.

REASONS WHY THE MONKS AND THE NUNS FAIL IN THEIR WORK.

1. The Monks and the Nuns became so rich. This was because wealthy Christians gave them gifts. They also worked hard and produced more harvest than needed for them and were forced to sell the surplus. As a result of this, the Monks and the Nuns turned away from their vows of poverty.
2. The Monks and the Nuns found it more important to attend church services than to work with their hands. They had nine services of prayer and worship each day. Therefore, they failed to realise their set objectives because of the failure to strike a balance between the spiritual and the physical life.
3. The Monks who later became priests made it a custom to celebrate holy communion each day. This made them to leave the ordinary work like digging, cooking, cleaning the buildings to the lay brothers and sisters.
4. The practice off indoor confinement made the Monks and the Nuns to fail in their work. This left the Monks and the Nuns out of touch with the people they were serving.
5. The Monks and the Nuns faced language barrier that could not allow them to achieve their goals. They could not communicate very easily with the native African.

6. The Monks and the Nuns failed in their work because of the influence of Arabs, especially in the North Africa. The Arabs opposed the introduction of Christianity against the already established Islam.
7. The traditional African also opposed the Monks and the Nuns. Some Africans looked at Christianity as a threat to their cultures. This blocked the Monks and the Nuns from achieving their objectives.
8. The Monks and the Nuns became too authoritative as they employed more and more servants. This was contrary to their vow of obedience.
9. Too much involvement in the trading activities rendered the Monks and the Nuns helpless to realise their set objectives. Activities such as offering goods, money and accommodation to their traders blocked the Monks and the Nuns from attending to Godly issues.
10. The Monks and the Nuns subjected their workers to slavery conditions. The workers were paid less compared to the workload and under very poor conditions.

THE CRAFT GUILD (WORKER'S UNION)

Craft guild refers to worker's union. It was an association of skilled workers that developed in some European countries during the industrial age.

It was formed in response to the poor working conditions in factories like long hours of working and low payment. The craft guilds had the following responsibility;

- The guild aimed at protecting the workers from oppression and exploitation by the employers.
- The guilds appointed chaplains who were responsible for the church services.
- The guild called for training of workers. This eventually created the desire among workers to go for further studies.
- The guild gave scholarships to children from poor background to go to school. This was intended to help such children get jobs in future in order to sustain themselves and their families.
- The guild donated to the church items including beautiful glass windows. This was not only intended to glorify God's name, but also to advertise so as to attract more and more people to join the guild.
- They emphasized strict discipline among the workers based on Christian values. Anyone breaking the guild rules was expelled.
- The union served as the advertising channel to help attract more to join the union.
- It offered employment opportunities to a great number of unemployed youth.
- The union gave unemployment benefits like some small allowances, medical facilities.

WOTK IN THE INDUSTRIAL AGE (18 – 20 CENTURIES)

This period witnessed the discovery of new inventions, which changed many processes of work. People also developed new attitudes towards work. This period was, therefore, characterized by;

- Trade and commerce, which made wealthier people to gain a new level of prosperity. The poor also demanded for a share of this wealth.
- Hard work, honesty in business and simple living were seen as Christian virtues that could lead to a reward of prosperity from God. Laziness was considered as a sign of poverty punishable by God.
- People were made to work for long hours and yet given poor wages.
- Some workers were laid off. This was a result of the introduction of machines in the various industries. This led into unemployment and the suffering of the people.
- Workers became out of touch with their family members because of working far away from homes.
- Forced labour later became common among the people.

Because of the above development, lord Shaftesbury, a member of parliament in England, influenced by the Evangelical Awakening Movement condemned such acts and demanded for the following;

- He campaigned for the passing of laws that would protect workers from long hours of work. As a result, the Ten Hours Act was passed in 1847.
- Lord Shaftesbury also campaigned for good working conditions like having better accommodation.
- He called on employers to pay their workers fair wage.
- He used trade unions, which had been set up to improve on the worker's conditions. He encouraged workers to voice their complaints and problems to the employers through theses unions.
- Lord Shaftesbury worked hard towards the establishment of schools for the poor. This was intended to help them earn a living in the nearby future.

THE CHURCHES AND WORK IN MODERN AFRICA

Soon after the arrival of the missionaries in Africa, they were faced with acute shortages of man power. They needed workers to help them in their activities. The missionary therefore did the following;

1. The missionaries opened up schools such as Gayaza secondary school and St Mary's college Kisubi among others in Uganda where they later on trained teachers.
2. The missionaries also opened up hospitals like Mengo in 1897. They did not only treat the sick but also trained nurses to help in treating the sick.
3. The missionaries employed many Africans in the mission stations to help church activities including cleaning.
4. The missionaries trained people life skills including carpentry and brick laying among others.
5. Legitimate trade was introduced to fight against the ongoing slave trade.
6. New methods of farming and cash crops including coffee, cotton and tea were introduced.

7. The missionaries campaigned for the abolition of forced labour, especially among the Kenyan settlers.
8. The missionaries built many church structures like Namirembe and Rubaga cathedrals.

WORK IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

In the Old Testament, various guidelines can be identified basing on the teaching it offers about God's work which include creating the universe, caring, providing for man and calling and commissioning various personalities among others. Therefore, the main teaching includes the following;

1. God is a worker. He worked for six days when creating the universe. In Genesis 2:7ff God took some soil from the ground and formed man out of it.
2. Man and woman are to work together as co-creators so as to bring the earth under control (Genesis 1:27-28).
3. Work is God's will. God is seen giving man the control of the world through work. God also placed man in the Garden of Eden to cultivate it (Genesis 1:26-32, 2:15).
4. The purpose of work is to bring man closer to God and fellow man. God is seen promoting this requirement as the important aspect of human life.
5. Work is enjoyable and has to be appreciated. God was pleased after completing His creational activities and appreciated them as perfectly good. (Genesis 1:31).
6. Work should always produce a positive change. God through his creation worked to change a formless and empty world into an organized form (Genesis 1:1ff).
7. Resting is part of God's original plan of work. God worked for six days and blessed the seventh day and set apart as a special day (Genesis 2:1-4). In Exodus 20:9-10, God is quoted as saying " You have six days in which to do your work, but the seventh day is a day of rest dedicated to me".
8. Work is supposed to bring complete harmony and unity among the people, animals and plants. Man as a master is not supposed to destroy creation through work but to develop it (Genesis 1:29-30).
9. Selfishness in work is condemned. Work is meant to be for the better of all. God punished Cain for his selfishness and jealousness that made him kill his brother Abel (Genesis 4:1ff).
10. Work should involve trust and faith in God. Failure to observe this is a fail in one's work. This is evident in Genesis 11:1-9 where the builders of the tower of Babel lacked faith and trust in God's provision, but their work became meaningless following the destruction of the tower and mixing of the language.
11. Man should share and enjoy the fruits of work with one another. Work is for the service of man (Deuteronomy 24:9-22).
12. Jeremiah 22:3-17 warns against the dangers of exploitation of workers. He points out that the workers should be treated with due respect instead of exploiting and oppressing them.

13. Hard work was encouraged among the people of Israel. In Proverb 6:6-10, condemned lazy people among themselves.
14. The spirit of togetherness and co-operation in work was encouraged. Therefore, work should involve all people. This means that work is a social activity and therefore a communal activity (Ezra 3:9-11).
15. According to Old Testament, there is time for everything including time for work. (Ecclesiastes 3:2).

Revision Questions

Qn.1. What is the Old Testament teaching about work?

Qn.2. Basing on the Old Testament, what advice would you give to the workers in your community?

MISUSE (ABUSE) OF WORK IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

Despite the various teachings and guidelines about work in the Old Testament, there are many cases where man misused work. In such cases, man failed to serve God and one another through his work as seen below.

1. Man failed to perform the duty of controlling and conquering the creation as commanded by God. This is evident in the disobedience of Adam and Eve who ate the forbidden fruit that resulted into broken relationship between man and God, man and man, and man and other creatures (Genesis 3:1ff).
2. Man misused work through his selfishness and jealousness. For example, Cain killed his brother basing on the fruit of work (Genesis 4:1ff).
3. Work was abused when it brought curses to mankind. In Genesis 9:20-27, Noah cursed his son as a result of drunkenness from the wine of his harvest.
4. The building of the tower of babel as recorded in Genesis 11:1ff reflects a misuse of work. The builders misused their freedom basing on their false wisdom to erect a building reaching God. This was a misuse of God's resources.
5. In Exodus 1:9-14, there was enslavement and suffering out of work. In this text, the Israelites were made to work as slaves in Egypt to an extent where the Pharaoh could not allow their departure.
6. There was also forced labour during the time of the kings. For example, king Solomon promoted his building program using forced labour. This was a kind of exploitation, which was not different from the slavery situation in Egypt that God was against. It was also contrary to the covenant faith (1 kings 5:13-16).
7. There was also greediness in work. For example, king Ahab grabbed the vine yard of Naboth and went ahead to approve his death (1kings 21:44).
8. There was corruption in the field of work. In such cases, the rich influential Israelites misused their positions and used public facilities for their own benefits (Amos 4:1-3 and 5:11).
9. Work was misused through cheating, using wrong measurements, over charging and selling low quality goods expensively (Amos 8:5-6).

10. Work was also abused when some activities were also done on Sabbath day. This was a misuse because it was a against the covenant faith that stopped man on working on the Sabbath day (Amos 8:5 and Exodus 20:9-10).
11. There was bribery in work. This was a common practice among the top officials and judges. This did not serve fellow man in the way God had commanded (Micah 7:3).

WORK IN THE NEW TESTAMENT

The New Testament just like the old Testament provides believers with different views about work. Its teachings are based on the life and attitude of Jesus Christ who is presented as a person familiar with work situation. He was able to point out certain values about work including the following:

1. Jesus was born in a working environment. His earthly father Joseph was a carpenter.
2. Work according to Jesus remains normal and essential. He blessed those worked for peace.
3. Jesus called for a good working relationship between employers and employees. He illustrated this in His parable of the unforgiving servant. He expected the heart of forgiveness to prevail among the servants (Matthew 18:23-27).
4. Jesus also called for honesty and responsibility in work. This was in the parable of the two sons. He emphasized the need for the individuals to take care of any given task instead of pretending (Matthew 21:28-31).
5. Jesus stressed the need of reliability and faithfulness in work. He expressed the happiness that would come after doing the assigned duty (Matthew 24:45-47).
6. Jesus taught the need for having joy and solidarity in work. In the parable of the lost sheep, He showed how everyone would celebrate the effort of a person. He looked at work as an avenue of bringing people together (Luke 15:6).
7. Jesus emphasized the need for doing a given job well and thoroughly. He gave an example of two builders. Accordingly, one built his house well and it withstood an over flowing river. However, the other one had his building swept by flood because of rough work (Luke 6:48-49).
8. Jesus taught the followers to use their talents in order to serve others. He illustrated this in the parable of three servants whom the master gave coins according to their abilities. He emphasized that failure to do so is a way of cutting oneself off from God and fellow man (Matthew 25:14-16).
9. Jesus taught the value of resting from work. He rested in the boat after finishing preaching. By doing so, he showed the need to balance work and leisure (Luke 8:22-24).
10. According to Jesus, man can express the love of God and neighbor through work. He points out that work is a service to God and fellow men (Matthew 25:31-46).
11. Jesus said that the final goal of work is the union with God and fellow man in heavenly kingdom (John 6:27).

12. He encouraged people to work, payment in heaven instead of expecting the earthly rewards. This was in the parable of the rich fool who thought he had it all here on earth because having a piece of land with good crops (Luke 12:13-21).
13. Jesus taught dedication and service beyond self. He humbled himself and washed the feet of his disciples (John 13:5).
14. Work should transform the earth and hasten the day of fulfillment of the kingdom of God (Romans 8:18-25).
15. Work is a duty to man. Saint Paul points out that it is wrong to become a social parasite. He stressed that "whoever does not work should not eat" (2 Thessalonians 3:10). This came at a time when the people wanted to abandon their everyday work with the thinking that the world was coming to an end.
16. The New Testament emphasizes the need for having hope in work despite the difficulties. Jesus also worked in situations that appeared helpless (Mark 3:5, Romans 8:18-25).
17. Work is a way of fighting evils. It is seen a pre-occupation that keeps man away from redundancy, which is the source of evil (Ephesians 4:28).
18. Saint Paul said that work should bring glory to God. He advised every believer to be conscious on their work (1 Corinthians 10:31).
19. Saint James warned against employers exploiting their workers. He accused the rich of failing to pay the wages of their workers (James 5:1-6).
20. Saint peter encouraged everyone to work with the real desire to serve instead of expecting mere pay (1 peter 5:2-4).

Explain a Christian attitude towards work.

- Christians are to accept work as a responsibility.
- Christians are to realise that they are co-creators with God.
- He or she should be able to sacrifice his or her time and life at work.
- Christians should be honest at work.
- Christians should work effectively without supervision.
- Christians should balance work and leisure.
- Christians should work for the kingdom of God.
- Christians are to use their talents to serve others.
- Christians should take any kind of work without despising any.
- Christians are to be hopeful in work even in times of difficulties.
- Christians are to seek God's guidance at work through prayers.
- Christians should have love for their work.
- Christians should have joy and solidarity in work
- Work should be a normal activity for Christians.
- Christians should share fruits of their labour with others.

LEISURE IN A CHANGING SOCIETY

Leisure is the time one is free from his or her daily routine. It is the time one has at his or her disposal to use as he or she chooses without being bound by any necessity.

Leisure is regarded as the time free from work where an individual is set to use with freedom. In normal situations, leisure follows a given work.

However, because different individuals have different occupation, leisure might vary from one person to another. This means that what may be one's leisure may be regarded by another as a piece of work.

TYPES OF LEISURE

There are basically two types of leisure:

- Active leisure
- Passive leisure

ACTIVE LEISURE

This kind of leisure involves a situation where someone is doing something. It involves a direct and physical participation of the individual enjoying the leisure activity.

In this type of leisure, a lot of money is used. This is because the individual is actively involved using either physical or mental energy to fulfill the activity.

Examples of active leisure include dancing, acting drama and playing games like football.

PASSIVE LEISURE

This is a kind of leisure where an individual is simply entertained. The person enjoys some activities without the direct participation.

This means that an individual uses only the mental energy. The examples of passive leisure include sleeping, watching films and listening to music among others.

However, passive leisure may have some problems since the individual simply absorb whatever is being presented. Such problems include:

- Encourage idleness.
- Leaves one's talents undiscovered and undeveloped.
- Encourages laziness.
- Promotes laziness.
- Promotes theft.
- Makes one unfit.
- Promotes individualism and selfishness.
- Kills one's creativity.
- Limits socialization.
- Promotes boredom

IMPORTANCE (SIGNIFICANCY) OF LEISURE

The various leisure activities carried out offer different benefits. This may be cultural, economical, social and spiritual in nature including the following:

1. Leisure helps in refreshing the mind of the workers. This makes it possible for an individual to recover from the fatigue of the work and regain the energy lost.
2. Leisure provides an opportunity to discover and develop one's talents. This is especially true with active leisure where the individual directly participates in such activities like playing football and netball and swimming.
3. Leisure promotes co-operation and socialization among people. As people come together to enjoy such activities including games, conversation and praying, peace and harmony may be promoted.
4. Leisure provides income to different people at different levels. This is true with entertainers including actors and play writers among others .
5. Leisure helps strengthen an individual faith. This can through activities such as watching religious films, bible studies and prayers among others.
6. Leisure promotes self-discoveries by the individual workers. It gives an opportunity to evaluate the work already done. This may assist in finding loopholes an better solutions in one's work.
7. Leisure provides employment opportunities. For example, radio and TV presenters.
8. Leisure helps in strengthening one's cultures through participating in activities like traditional dances. This gives the people their true identities and creates the sense of belonging.
9. Leisure promotes education among people. This can through activities like reading magazines, and novels among others. These activities may facilitate learning.
10. Leisure activities help to relieve the burden of being idle and redundant. In such a case, the worker is at least occupied with something.
11. Leisure activities can improve on the health status of an individual. Activities such as dancing and jogging among others make muscles flexible. It also reduces the level of fats in the body because of the sweating. This limits the chances of contracting diseases such as high blood pressure and heart attack.
12. Leisure gives the chance for the workers to attend to their families. This is true considering that most workers spend much of their time away from homes.
13. Leisure helps to diversify the economic standard of an individual and the country. For instance, the government may increase on its earning through taxing the people engaging in the leisure activities and even the equipment being exported or imported.
14. Leisure gives workers adequate time to prepare for the next stage of work. In such free time, an individual is given the opportunity to lay strategies and plan for the work properly. For example, teachers can use their free time to prepare notes lesson plans and schemes of work among others.

PROBLEMS ASSOCIATED WITH LEISURE TODAY

1. Most leisure activities today are commercialized. An individual is expected to pay some money before having access to the leisure activities like watching football and film shows among others. This means that it is only those with money who can enjoy them. The poor ones are isolated. This promotes social differences, which threatens unity in the society.
2. Some leisure activities promote boredom, especially when one decides to spend it passively. It may also be caused by thee activities being unnecessarily long and continuous. This makes such activities to become monotonous hence denying people total enjoyment.
3. Leisure is responsible for family neglect. In such cases, the leisure makers prefer engaging in leisure activities to attending to family issues.
4. It can lead to neglect of faith. Such people prefer the pleasurable activities to religious activities like bible studies.
5. Leisure can also bring about school dropouts. This is because of the growing tendency of some students to go for different leisure activities like films, disco, and watching football at the expense of reading books.
6. The plenty of free time may give way for an individual to plan evil. This can explain the emergency of gang stars and evil doers in urban centres.
7. Some leisure activities are destructive to human life. Among others, motor rallies, drinking and wrestling have ended up causing serious injuries leading to death.
8. Some leisure activities consume and waste a lot of energy. This is true with active leisure where an individual is made more tired than before. Therefore, an individual may not be refreshed and engaged as it is always thought.
9. Leisure may promote wrong education in the community. For example, exposure to pornographic materials may lead to sexual immorality like fornication.
10. Leisure can lead to and cause poverty. Some people tend to spend money extravagantly on leisure activities such as drinking and going for trips among others. This discourages saving which affects investments negatively.
11. Some leisure activities degrade and undermine the indigenous African cultures. This is because of the ever -increasing love for the western leisure activities including films and night clubs among others. This leaves the traditional way of life undeveloped.
12. Some leisure activities limit socialization among people. People are divided up because of some activities like sleeping and site viewing which can only be enjoyed by a person at ago.
13. Most of the good leisure activities are concentrated in urban areas. Activities such as film shows, theaters and discotheques are urban based. This may be one of the reasons why some youth are forced to migrate to town.
14. Some leisure activities kill a person’s creativity. Talents may not also be developed. This is especially true if the leisure is spent passively.

15. Leisure also wastes a lot valuable time that could be used in more productive activities. This may leave the community underdeveloped.

COOMERCIALISATION OF LEISURE TODAY

This refers to a situation where the leisure makers aim at making money out of the activities. The public is expected to pay some money before having access to the leisure activities being produced.

Examples of some leisure activities being paid for include watching drama in the theatre and watching live performance by musicians among others.

DISADVANTAGES OF COMMERCIALIZED LEISURE

1. Commercialization of leisure creates social classes in the community. The rich people may only associate among themselves during leisure. In the same way, the poor have a different set of leisure activities. This is a threat to a unity in the community.
2. Commercialization of leisure limits the choices of people. People become restricted to a few leisure activities which are not highly paid or which are totally free.
3. Many people tend to resort to gambling as a result of the leisure being commercialized. They may play some games in order to earn some money such that they gain access to a better leisure activity.
4. Commercialization of leisure may lead poverty among the people. This is because of the little income that could have been saved is used up to access leisure.
5. Commercialized leisure may lead to idleness. Because of being expensive, many people may be forced to sit redundant after their daily activities. This may give such people the chance to think of evil things.
6. Some people are denied the chance of developing their talents. This is because some leisure makers are also required to pay some fee before they entertain others.
7. Other people may be forced to engage in prostitution because of commercialized leisure. This may be because of the desire to get the money necessary for the leisure activities.
8. Commercialized leisure is ruining education today. Some students may prefer going to look for money instead of revising books or going to school.
9. Some people tend to neglect their families because of leisure being commercialized. This may be caused by either the desire to entertain others aimed at getting money or going for leisure alone.
10. Commercialized leisure may lead to stealing or robbery. This is common among some youth who are driven into such acts because of the love to enjoy leisure.
11. Some people have lost their creativity because of leisure commercialized. The viewers may be rendered helpless to think on their own as they simply receive whatever is being passed on to them.
12. Commercialized leisure tends to bring a lot of violence. Some people may fight because of being denied to have access, losing in a competition and many others.

13. Commercialized leisure may lead an individual to neglect his or her faith. Some people even work with the aim of getting money at the time they are to be worshipping like on Sunday.
14. Commercialized leisure may be blamed for the strip or nude dancing commonly known as "Ebimansulo" in Luganda. As a result of this, there is a lot of social disorder like family breakages.

ABUSE (MISUSE) OF LEISURE

The abuse or misuse of leisure refers to the various ways through which an individual's free time is used in a wrong or bad way according to a given society. In such a case, the leisure is used in a way that may not benefit the leisure maker and the general public. Examples of leisure abuse in Uganda include the following;

1. Leisure is being abused through alcoholism. In this case, the excessive drinking of alcohol becomes a daily business at the expense of other more productive activities.
2. Smoking is another leisure abuse today. Many people are found of smoking plants such as tobacco and opium during their free time. This has got little benefit if not none to the smokers and the community.
3. Some people are abusing leisure by gambling. They participate in playing games for money without having any knowledge of the outcome. Such games are not only permanent but they are also against the laws and some Christian teachings. As a Christian, one is expected to work but not to gamble.
4. Leisure is being misused today by participating and watching strip dancing commonly known as "Ebimansulo" in Luganda. This is a show involving exposing of private parts. This negatively affects the morality of people.
5. Some people abuse leisure through rumor mongering. Such individuals are found of spreading unofficial story or piece of news. This may disrupt the much-desired good relationship among the people.
6. Other people misuse leisure by roaming in the streets. Such people move up and down in the streets without any reason during their free time. This may force them to commit some crimes either knowingly or unknowingly.
7. Leisure is being misused by just sitting in an idle way. People under this category simply sit without doing anything during their free time. It is during this idleness that an individual may think of and commit some crimes with the false belief of being occupied.
8. Some people misuse leisure by engaging in obscene talks. This is a common practice among the young ones that may lead to moral degeneration.
9. Leisure is being misused by working continuously even at the time one is to have a rest. This causes inefficiency in work.
10. Some people misuse leisure by engaging in seduction. This is a common practice by men. In such cases, they tend to take and persuade girls or women into sexual relations instead of doing constructive activity.

11. Some people also misuse leisure by engaging in pick pocketing. This is a common practice among the gang stars that have made it a business to steal money from other people, especially along the streets.
12. Other people engage in prostitution at the time they are free from work. This is an abuse of leisure because it is not only harmful to the individuals but also causes misunderstanding among people.

REASONS FOR TAKING ALCOHOL

The drinking of alcohol is continuously gaining ground among people today. The individuals give different reasons, answers or causes to their drinking including the following;

1. To many people, drinking alcohol is a proof to adulthood. To them, drinking alcohol is intended to demonstrate their maturity. This is because of the false belief that alcohol is meant only for the adult. Therefore, this means that they are no longer children but old people.
2. Some individuals are influenced by their peer groups to take alcohol. Such people are driven into drinking in order to fit in that particular group, be sociable and acceptable.
3. Some people take alcohol in order to gain courage while relating to others. This is particularly true wishy people who cannot express themselves fully in the public.
4. Some people take alcohol so that they forget about their problems. Therefore, drinking alcohol becomes an avenue of solving problems.
5. Some people are also influenced by the curiosity to take alcohol. This is caused by the desire to find out how nice or bad alcohol is.
6. Some people are forced to take alcohol by the sweet and persuasive advertisement or sales promotion by the alcohol makers. The adverts put across information that may eventually attract the non-drinkers. Some of these adverts include :kings beer" by pilsner, "Discover the strength" by Guinness and " A drink for a great a night and a good morning" by Bell larger.
7. Someone's environment or the surrounding can lure him into drinking alcohol. For example, working in brewing factory.
8. Some people take alcohol because of medical prescription. For example, people with excess fats in the body are recommended by doctors to take alcohol in order to reduce the risks associated with such a fatty body.
9. Some people are influenced by the excess money available. Such people look at taking alcohol as a means of showing off their level of riches and away of using the disposable income.
10. Some people feel that taking alcohol is a way of passing time and killing boredom. This is particularly true with workers who have the preference of being entertained by beer after completing their duties.
11. Other people turn to drinking alcohol as a means of relieving off tensions. This is caused when one is faced with hardships in life such as losing a dear one, a job or

an election. To such people, alcohol becomes a consolation and a way of coping up with the difficulties.

12. Some people drink alcohol because of the cultural influence. This is the case in a society where drinking is normal and promoted as a way of life.
13. Ignorance of the dangers of alcohol makes many people to drink it. People in this category may the feeling that drinking is good and a fashion. Therefore, they get caught up in the act.
14. Some people take alcohol because of the excitement especially during celebrations. For example, victory parties, graduation parties and wedding parties among others.
15. Other people take alcohol because of the decline of the family organization. This is true in families where parents themselves are drunkards. Children from such families tend to copy the examples of the adults.
16. Some take alcohol as a result of human weaknesses. Such an individual may have a weak mind and cannot, therefore, control the desire for a beer.

DANGERS OF TAKING ALCOHOL

Taking alcohol may not necessary be good as it is always thought of. It has a lot of problems associated with it not only to the individual consumer but also to the general public. These problems include;

1. Taking alcohol leads to mental retardation. This reduces the level of one's thinking, learning and memory.
2. Taking alcohol may lead to poor health of the consumers. The end result of alcohol may be the feeling of some sicknesses including high blood pressure, red mouth, morning sweats, tuberculosis and uncontrolled shaking among others.
3. Excessive drinking of alcohol may lead to loss of employment. This is brought about by the failure of the individual to work regularly and efficiently.
4. Taking alcohol can result into having too much debt. This may be as a result of the individual borrowing money for drinking, keeping the family after spending the money on drinks or borrowing the drink itself. This can cause conflict among these individuals.
5. Taking alcohol affects pregnancy negatively. It can either cause a miscarriage, or result into the baby being born with abnormalities in the kidney, bones and low birth weight among others.
6. Taking alcohol may also lead to poor social image. This may be as a result of urinating and defecating in clothes and falling alongside the road constantly among others. This eventually leads to loss of personality and respect.
7. Taking alcohol may lead to loss of appetite. Such an individual may sleep hungry and wakes sickly and weak to an extent where he or she cannot eat food.
8. Taking alcohol is responsible for some domestic violence in some families. This may be as a result of too much income being spent on drinking leaving members to suffer from hunger, poor health and lack of education among others. The end result of all these may be quarrels and misunderstanding.

9. Drinking alcohol can result into motor accidents. Drunkard drivers or pedestrians who may not be able to balance themselves properly are held responsible for some road accident.
10. Biblically, alcoholism is condemned. Wine is regarded as a mocker meant for only for the wicked people. Therefore, taking alcohol is being disobedient to God.
11. Taking alcohol may lead to misbehavior like rape, defilement, fights, quarrels and adultery among others. This leads to poor relationship in the community.
12. Taking alcohol is responsible for the social classes in the society. The drunkards have the tendency of isolating themselves and so is the case with the non-drinkers. This may cause lack of co-operation in the community.
13. Taking alcohol may lead to low level of saving. This is true in cases where much income is spent on beers. This eventually leads to poverty.

N.B: It should be noted that the reasons for and the dangers of smoking are more or less the same with that of alcoholism. Therefore, it is important for a student to put this into consideration while revising.

GAMBLING

Gambling refers to involving in playing games with the aim of making money, but without being sure of the final outcome. Gambling is based on principle of either losing or making a profit. Examples of some of these games include playing cards and lotto among others.

REASONS (CAUSES) FOR GAMBLING

1. Many people gamble because of permissiveness. This is where people feel that they have the freedom of doing anything they wish at anytime. In such a situation, some people may choose to take part in gambling.
2. Some people gamble because of peer influence. People under this category are forced to gamble because of the strong desire to behave like other members in the same group like same age and workmates among others.
3. Idleness or redundancy is a factor behind gambling common today. Such people get involved in gambling as a way of keeping themselves busy.
4. The increasing level of unemployment is also causing gambling. This is the case with jobless people, who besides being unemployed must get any means of surviving. Such individuals may eventually engage in gambling.
5. The sweet and persuasive advertisements in various mass media are a major cause of gambling today. Mass media such as television, newspapers and radio stations pass on the information that makes gambling appear good and beneficial thus winning people's admiration.
6. Excitement involved in gambling is a factor forcing people to do it. This is caused by the strong desire for the praises of being a winner in competition.
7. Gambling is also caused by poverty. Some people take on gambling because of the attractive rewards that seems to be a solution to the economic hardships they are experiencing.

8. Weaknesses of the state may also lead to gambling. The government has currently failed to denounce some of these games. Instead, it has been giving support in various ways. This gives the people all the reasons to engage in gambling.
9. Gambling is caused by laziness. This is the case with the people who are not willing to work at all and yet they desire to live a good life. Therefore, to such people, gambling becomes a solution to working.
10. Some people gamble because of the surrounding environment especially if it is a centre for gambling. These people are influenced by the availability of the equipment.
11. Gambling may be caused by greediness for money coupled with the desire to getting rich faster. To these people, gambling appears the fastest way of achieving their goals.

DANGERS OF GAMBLING

1. Gambling encourages laziness among people. Since it involves using less energy, people would prefer it to working.
2. Gambling can lead to an increase in the level of crimes in the community. This is because it encourages the formation of gangs, which are always associated with stealing, raping and defiling among others.
3. Gambling can also lead to poverty. This is because the little money that should have been saved is used up in gambling without getting the desired profit.
4. Gambling tends to lead to misunderstanding among people. This may be as a result of constant losing without getting profit. It can also cause conflicts between parents and their children especially if they are doing it against the wish of another.
5. Gambling wastes a lot of time that should have been used in more productive activity. This retards the development in the country.
6. Gambling may lead to loss of creativity of the participants. Such people may not be able to think on their own. This is because they easily get used to depending on the unknown.
7. Gambling leaves one's talent undiscovered and undeveloped as it does not normally involve the use of talents.
8. Gambling may ruin education among students. This is because it does not give room for the students to revise books.
9. Gambling can result into an addict. Such an individual may not be able to do any other thing other than gambling that becomes a daily business.
10. Gambling is a misuse of the available labour force. This means that a more productive activity is ignored in preference for gambling.
11. Gambling can easily lead to moral decay. Gamblers may eventually ignore good virtues in life such as honesty, faithfulness and patience among others because of the desire to win prizes. As a result, they begin cheating, pick pocketing and lying.
12. Gambling is against God's diving plan for work. According to Genesis 1:27-28, man is to be a co-creator through work not gambling.

THE MAIN IDEAS ABOUT LEISURE IN TRADITIONAL AFRICA

1. In the African past, leisure followed the rhythm of work. It was conducted at any time depending on a given piece of work that was also done at any time.
2. Leisure was communal. It involved people in that given community at the same time.
3. Leisure was a time for the family and the clan to teach the young ones the values of life in that particular community.
4. Leisure activity were active in nature. All people had to participate directly in the activities being enjoyed like singing, wrestling and dancing without being as spectators.
5. Leisure was free of charge. It did not involve any payment like money. It only aimed at giving the individuals access to the activities for the good of community.
6. Leisure involved carrying out important community cerebrations such as childbirth, child naming and circumcision rights among others. It became a way of preserving the tradition of the community.
7. Leisure was related to one's skills and talents. It aimed at developing the individual skills and talents for the service of all people. This was done through mock hunting, playing instruments and mock fighting among others.
8. Leisure was integrated into work. It was difficult to differentiate leisure from the actual piece of work.
9. Leisure involved thanks giving intended to appease and request God, spirits and the ancestors for particular blessings such as good harvest, rain and childbirth among others.
10. Leisure had to be socially accepted by the general public. Elders had the role of approving a given activity to be enjoyed at a given time.

LEISURE ACTIVITIES IN TRADITIONAL AFRICA

1. Beer party was an important way of passing time in traditional Africa. People co-operated and contributed positively towards the party. This was an activity for the adults.
2. Traditional Africans had time for community celebrations such as introduction ceremonies and thanks giving ceremonies.
3. Rituals such as circumcision, funeral rites and child naming were also performed during leisure time.
4. Some people played musical instruments during leisure as a way of entertainment.
5. Traditional Africans had time for singing. This was always carried out alongside activities such as digging, wedding and harvesting among others.
6. Dancing was one of the leisure activities in the traditional Africa. This differed from community to community. Some dances were for joy while others were for mourning.
7. Stories were also part of the leisure activities. The elders would tell the young one stories related to their origins and ancestors aimed at educating them.

8. Traditional Africans spent leisure by telling and interpreting proverbs. They made statements having hidden meaning but aimed at explaining something or giving some advice.
9. Traditional Africans offered sacrifice during leisure. This was done not only in thanking God, the spirits and the ancestors for their provisions such as rain and good harvest but also in cleansing sin and making requests.
10. There were also mock battles during leisure. This aimed at preparing individuals to be able to defend themselves in case of external attacks.
11. The traditional Africans had wrestling during leisure time. The winners were always given prizes.
12. Telling and interpreting riddles also formed part of leisure activities in traditional Africa. This was conducted around the campfire in the evening. In such a case, confusing and difficult questions or statements were made demanding quick response. This was aimed at testing and improving the reasoning capacity of each individual.
13. Art and craft was carried out during leisure in traditional Africa. This involved weaving baskets and mats, and making sculptures among others.
14. The traditional Africans spent their leisure doing community services such as cleaning as well.
15. Leisure was also a time for prayers. This was a way through which the Africans dedicated themselves to God and communicated their needs.

Explain the importance of beer party in African traditional society

- It created joy and happiness among the people.
- It created friendship and the spirit of togetherness.
- It helped the Africans to relax their minds.
- It was the time for settling community and individual dispute.
- It helped the people to share the fruits of their work.
- It saved the people from redundancy and boredom.
- It promoted unity and the spirit of brotherhood in the society.
- It enabled the people to celebrate important events like marriage.
- It encouraged the spirit of hard work among the traditional Africans.
- It encouraged and promoted courtship.
- It enabled the Africans to interact and socialize.

IMPORTANCE OF LEISURE IN TRADITIONAL AFRICA

1. Leisure helped the traditional Africans to acquire and develop their talents through activities such as dancing, singing and wrestling among others.
2. Leisure gave the opportunity to share the fruits of their labour more especially at a beer party.

3. Leisure helped to strengthen and build the relationship among the traditional Africans. This was made possible through visitations and coming together as a family members.
4. Leisure gave the opportunity to the elders to discuss various issues in the community. This included planning for the development and solving any other problem that had risen.
5. Leisure helped the traditional Africans to earn a living. This was through activities such as hunting, weaving baskets, mats and others. Such items were at times exchanged with other items.
6. Leisure gave the opportunity of educating the young ones. The elders imparted the accepted values of the community like respect of the elders, communal living and names of the clan through activities like proverbs, riddles and stories among others.
7. The traditional Africans had moments of joy and satisfaction through leisure. This was through participating in activities such as dancing, singing, storytelling, playing musical instruments and others.
8. Through leisure, people recalled important events in life like funeral rites. On such a day, they would remember the lives and the eventual death of their relatives.
9. Leisure gave the opportunity of sharing ideas. This particularly during beer parties. This helped in the smooth running of the community.
10. The traditional Africans received blessings from God during leisure. This was through offering sacrifices.
11. Leisure promoted co-operations among the traditional Africans. As they come together in beer parties. They were able to socialize. Therefore, this promoted the spirit if togetherness.
12. Leisure helped to promote and preserve cultures. Carrying out cultural rituals such as circumcision, child naming, twin rituals and others helped people identify themselves with the way of life that had been in existence for long.
13. Leisure promoted courtship among the people. The men and women who were attracted to each other were able to come together and build their friendship.

Explain the difference between leisure today and African traditional society.

There are a number of differences in the ways in which leisure is carried out in present situation and the ways in which it was done in traditional Africa.

1. There is payment of money so that one can have access to leisure today but in traditional Africa leisure was free of charge.
2. Leisure today has specific time allocated to it while in traditional Africa, it was done at any time following the completion of a given work.
3. There are new forms of leisure activities today which are foreign to the people but in traditional Africa, the activities were related to people's cultures.
4. Leisure activities today are mostly passive while in traditional Africa, the activities were mostly active.

5. Leisure today cuts across the different age bracket while traditional Africa, it considered age differences.
6. Leisure today is looked at as a profession. It requires training while in traditional Africa, people's talents were looked at without necessarily being trained.
7. Leisure in traditional Africa was educative and today it is mostly for entertainment with some activities leading to moral decline.
8. There is individualism in leisure today while in traditional Africa, leisure was a communal activity.
9. Leisure today can be ignored but in traditional Africa it was strictly observed.

LEISURE IN CHURCH HISTORY

In the early days of Christianity, people's attitude towards leisure was largely influenced by their attitude towards creation and life. Some Christians saw leisure as good as in human life.

However, some Christians including clement of Alexandria and the Monks looked at the worldly pleasures as evil. This was because of the influence of the pagan philosophy where the world was thought to be evil.

Therefore, Christians had to make choices about how to spend their leisure time. The main leisure activities during this period included the following;

1. Christians enjoyed cruel entertainment like fighting between men and wild animals which had been starved and men and men. These activities were common in the Roman Empire.
2. A good number of Christians enjoyed drama during leisure time. Such plays were based on bible stories. They were mainly acted around market squares of the towns.
3. Reciting stories was also an important way of spending leisure. These stories were about the pagan gods whom the Christians had denounced.
4. Christians enjoyed hymns during their free time Saint Ambrose, who was a bishop of Milan-Italy, was the one who composed these hymns.
5. Some Christians wrote good and interesting books during leisure. This was intended to make Christian literatures available for reading in any place and at any time.
6. The Christians also got involved in drawing pictures and making sculptures. Among others, they drew and painted Jesus' pictures as being as being a good shepherd and his mother Mary as being holy.
7. The Christians decorated churches during their free time. The churches were made beautiful using carvings in wood and stone that were brightly coloured.
8. The Christians used their free time by holding ceremonies. They for example, commemorated Saint's day among others.
9. Some Christians carried out charitable work during leisure. They helped the disadvantaged such as widows, orphans and the poor by giving them basic needs in life like food and shelter.

10. Christians worshipped God during their free time. St Francis of Assisi was the one in charge of this important aspect of the church. He called oh his followers to worship God in the humblest way and building.
11. Prayer was also an important way of spending leisure. The apostles in particular took time off to pray to God through His son Jesus Christ.
12. Some Christians enjoyed the beauty of creation during their free time. For example, Saint Antony lived in a specific place because he loved its beauty.

LEISURE ACTIVITIES DISAPPROVED IN CHURCH HISTORY

In the early days of Christianity, the church had recognized the importance of leisure but encouraged her members to always make proper choices.

However, this kind of attitude changed at a later stage. The Protestant reformers led by Saint Augustine, who were later joined by some radical Catholics, felt that too much enjoyment was not good for the Christians.

Consequently, they formed themselves into a group called the Puritans and urged Christians to live a strict life without any pleasures. Because of this attitude, the following leisure activities were condemned;

1. Fights between men and men. These fights were organized and enjoyed by some kings and their royal families in the Roman Empire. The men who were either slaves or prisoners could fight to the point of death.
2. Fight between men and wild animals like lions, which had been starved until they were fierce. Shamelessly, the crowd could cheer on the winning animal even when the individual was dying.
3. Fights between women who were naked. Such fights caused bodily injuries and even claimed the lives of some.
4. The church reformers condemned the idol worship as being a form of leisure. This was because it had become a common practice for Christians to surround themselves with picture, stories and Christian heroes during their free time. This poised the danger of Christians backsliding to pagan practices.
5. The church reformers disapproved plays and stories which were about pagan gods.
6. The church reformers disapproved reading and listening to immoral literatures. Such literatures contained sexual issues, fights or violence and other forms of injustice.
7. The reformers disapproved drawing pictures and statues of pagan gods which had become common among Christians during their free time.
8. The church reformers disapproved participation in unhealthy and childish games. Such games, which included eating, laughing and shouting competitions, had nothing to do with personal and community development.
9. Some reformers disapproved any form of dancing and watching plays. They reasoned that such kind of entertainment was not good for the people who were committed and dedicated to the service pf God.

10. The reformers disapproved writing poems which encouraged and promoted acts of immorality.
11. The church reformers also disapproved crude and immoral games like public show of sexual play between men and women and gambling.
12. The puritans disapproved composing, listening and dancing worldly music. To them, such songs that neither praised nor worshiped God were unhealthy for Christians because they contradicted the gospel messages.
13. The church condemned showing off or public display of material possession by wealthy people. Such possessions included fine clothes and jewels. This was considered pride, extravagancy and selfishness to the disadvantage of the poor.
14. The Puritans disapproved drinking alcohol among Christians. The alcoholic drinks were seen to be too strong that could eventually carry the Christians away from their ideal pratices.
15. The missionaries who later came to Africa disapproved dances as being wrong. They looked at African cultures as pagan practices and wholly bad for Christians to adopt.
16. The Puritans disapproved the obscene jokes. This was because they did not portray the true characteristics of Christian life that required an individual to wholly holy.

Revision Questions

Qn.1. Explain the leisure activities that Saint Augustine condemned.

Qn.2. What leisure activities did the Puritans disapprove in the history of the church?

Qn.3. Explain the leisure activities the early church reformers stood against.

Qn.4. Why did the early church reformers disapprove the leisure activities of their time?

- Loss of lives among Christians.
- Bodily injuries.
- Moral decay among Christians.
- Christians were backsliding.
- Set bad examples of living violently.
- Some Christians failed to pay attention to God like the Monks who started concentrating on hunting.
- Activities encouraged living luxurious life and extravagancy among christins.
- The activities brought shame on the body of believers.

LEISURE IN THE OLD TESTAMENT.

The concept of leisure is prompted in the Old Testament as seen below;

1. God rested on the seven day after finishing His creational activities. He blessed this day and set it apart as a special day for resting from work (Genesis 2:2-3).
2. God commanded the Israelites to observe the Sabbath as a day for rest. The Israelites had to work for six days and dedicate the seventh day for the Lord (Exodus 31:15).
3. The book of Ecclesiastes 3:1-8 recognizes the rhythm of life and points out that there is time for everything including leisure and work.
4. Deuteronomy 5:12-15 looks at Sabbath as being a day for remembering Yahweh and thanking him for having delivered people from Egyptian slavery. Therefore, the Sabbath was a day of freedom.
5. The Sabbath was a day for thanks giving. The Israelites had to bring sacrificial offerings to the place of worship as they appreciate God for His saving powers (Numbers 28:9-20).
6. God required the Israelites to rest on the day of Atonement (being sorry for the wrong done). This was to be Sabbath day which was therefore a day for repentance (Leviticus 23:26ff).
7. The Sabbath was a day for fellowship among the Israelites. This was done in thanking God for the blessing of the promised land (Canaan) (Ezekiel 46:4-6).
8. The Israelites were commanded to teach their children about the history as being the chosen people on the Sabbath day (Deuteronomy 5:1ff).
9. The Israelites celebrated special feasts during important times in their agricultural calendar. For example, the feast of the unleavened bread was held at the beginning of each barley harvest. This was done in commemorating the Exodus event (Exodus 34:18).
10. The Israelites made pilgrimage to Jerusalem during leisure, as it was the central worshiping place. This was because all people had to travel to be present at the annual festivals (psalms 120-140).
11. Leisure gave the opportunity for the scribes to acquire more wisdom, which was all about life and the working nature of man. For example, king Solomon wrote his wisdom literature (proverbs) during leisure.
12. The Sabbath was a day for having silent prayers, reflection and joyful celebrations.
13. God commanded the Israelites to repent their sins during their free time. This was to be done by offering sacrifices (Leviticus 16:1ff).
14. God also commanded the Israelites to celebrate the Passover event. This was a way of honoring Him as they commemorate their deliverance from the Egyptian slavery (Deuteronomy 16:1ff).
15. The Israelites took time to reflect on the wonders of the world around them. They later came to realise that God was pleased with His creation by their beauty and power (psalm 14:8).

Revision Question

Qn.1. What does the Old Testament teach about leisure?

Qn.2. Explain the importance of the Sabbath day to the people of Israel.

LEISURE IN THE NEW TESTAMENT

Leisure in the New Testament is based on the life, preaching or examples of Jesus Christ. Christ recognized the rhythm of life and pointed out that life is more important than work. The main ideas about leisure in the new Testament include the following;

(i) Jesus recognized the importance of having some rest from work. He called on His disciples to leave the crowd for a lonely place. This came before His miraculous act of feeding five thousand people from five loaves and two fish (Mark 6:31ff).

(ii) Jesus observed the Sabbath. He went to the synagogue on the Sabbath in order to fulfill the requirement of the Jewish custom (Luke 4:1-6).

(iii) Jesus corrected the Sabbath rest that had already been misunderstood to fit human needs. The Jews had introduced many petty regulations restricting the observation of the Sabbath, which had imposed a lot of burden onto people. Christ criticizes this and points out that Sabbath was made for man but not man for the Sabbath (Mark 2:27).

(iv) Jesus had private retreats during His free time. He isolated himself and prayed to God (Mark 1:35 and Luke 6:12).

(v) Jesus had time for fellowship. He enjoyed having meals with his disciples after finishing preaching (Mark 6:35-44).

(vi) Jesus visited His friends like Mary, Martha and Lazarus during his free time. He feasted with them during this visitation (Luke 10:38).

(vii) Jesus attended social parties. He had a feast in the house of Levi together with other tax collectors (Luke 5:29). In John 2:1, He attended a wedding at Cana from where he performed His first of the miracle of changing water into wine.

(viii) Jesus enjoyed the company of children during His free time. He played with them freely in his arms and pointed out that the Kingdom of heaven belongs to people innocent like them (Luke 18:16).

(ix) Jesus explained parables during his free time. This was because his followers had failed to understand the parables he used during preaching. He took time to clarify the meaning of his parables including that of the sower and the tenants (Mark 4:13-20 and Matthew 25:14-30).

(x) Jesus also enjoyed stories during his free time. For example, he conversed with the Samaritan woman at Jacob's well (John 4:1ff), Niccodemus (John 3:1ff) and with his friends like Mary and Martha.

(xi) Jesus performed many miracles during his free time. In Mark 3:1-5, the man with a paralyzed hand got healed. He also raised Jairus's daughter (Mark 5:38-42).

(xii) Jesus also took time to explain how leisure was to be enjoyed. He emphasized the need for humility, hospitality and respect for one another while enjoying leisure (Luke 14:7ff).

(xiii) Jesus called on his disciples to rest in him urging them to believe in him and take his example as they try to find the final and everlasting rest from the burden of their heavy load (Matthew 11:28-29).

JESUS' UNDESTANDING OF THE SABBATH (Mark 2:23 – 28)

By the time Jesus begun his ministry, the Sabbath had become inhuman. It was no longer serving ones of its original purposes of helping people to enjoy rest and freedom and grow together in peace and trust.

The Jewish religious authority insisted on many petty regulations or laws that had to be observed on the Sabbath day. There were thirty – nine (39) types of work that had to be avoided including lighting fire, clapping hands and walking long distances among others.

It was at this point that Jesus criticized the way the Sabbath was being observed. He declared that "the Sabbath was made for man, but not man for the Sabbath". By this statement, Jesus meant that;

- Man had to enjoy rest and worship God on the Sabbath day.
- Man had to enjoy his freedom on the Sabbath day instead of being enslaved.
- Man had to fellowship with God and grow together in peace and trust.
- Man had to reflect on God's creation and appreciate nature.
- Man had to praise and thank God for His goodness.
- Man had to share the fruits of their labour with each other.
- Man had to preach the good news and bring each other closer to God and fellow man.
- Man had to read and meditate on the biblical texts on the day of rest.

How can a Christian use his or her free time constructively?

1. Christians should visit his or her friends, especially during anytime. Jesus also visited his friends like Mary, Martha and Lazarus.
2. A Christian should attend social parties like weddings and graduations. Jesus also attended a wedding party at Cana (John 2:1).
3. A Christian should spend his or her free time praying just as Jesus isolated himself and prayed in a lonely place (Mark 1:35).
4. Christians can spend leisure by making pilgrimage. Jesus visited Jerusalem as a holy place (Mark 11:1ff).
5. A Christian should spend his or her time telling and enjoying stories. Jesus enjoyed stories with the Samaritan woman, Niccodemus. He also enjoyed the use of parables. (John 4:1ff and 3:1ff).
6. A Christian should relax during his or her free time. Jesus also relaxed in quite places.
7. A Christian can spend leisure by helping the needy such as the sick, orphans, widows and the lame.

8. A Christian can also spend the leisure by celebrating important religious festivals such as Christmas and Palm Sundays. Jesus observed the Sabbath day (Luke 4:16).
9. A Christian can spend leisure by preaching the good news just as Jesus preached during his ministry (Mark 6:2).
10. A Christian can have fellowship during his or her leisure. Jesus shared meals with his disciples during free time. (Mark 6:35-44).
11. Reading and interpreting the scriptures can also be a way through which a Christian can spend leisure.
12. Christians can praise and worship God during leisure. This can be through songs and hymns.
13. A Christian can use his or her free time by reconciling conflict among people by encouraging the spirit of togetherness.
14. A Christian can utilize his or her free time doing some homework. Jesus also helped his parents with domestic work.
15. A Christian can spend leisure chatting and playing with children. Jesus freely played with children in his arms and pointed that the kingdom of heaven belongs to them (Luke 16:18).
16. A Christian can share his or her experiences with others during leisure. This can be through group discussions or seminars.
17. A Christian can watch constructive films or drama during leisure.
18. A Christian can involve himself in church activities such as choir, cleaning the inside and the surrounding.

JUSTICE IN SOCIETY

What is justice?

Defining justice takes into consideration the following:

- Treating people fairly and having things run in an orderly way in the society.
- Doing what is right, fair and well deserved to oneself and others.
- Taking into consideration the interests of everyone in deciding what to do or running the affairs of the community.
- Acting in accordance to the requirements of the laws in a given society.
- Treating others fairly and giving what owed to them\

In all, justice means having the quality of being fair or treating a person, an institution or the society humanely.

In the understanding and administration of justice, the issues of laws and human rights are very important and must be observed if justice is to be achieved.

TYPES OF JUSTICE

Distributive or economic justice

This refers to giving to all members of the society a fair share of the benefits and resources available so that human needs are met.

Procedural justice

This refers to fairness in deciding what to be done or distributed among members of the society. It can also mean making and implementing decisions according to fair processes that ensure fair treatment of each individual.

Restoration or corrective justice

This refers to fairness in putting situations right or back to normal. It is concerned with healing the victim’s injuries, restoring the offenders to a law abiding lives and repainting the harm done to the inter personal relationships and community.

Retributive justice

This refers to seeking revenge so that one can fill the satisfaction of seeing another suffer in the same way he or she could have suffered. In other words, it means treating a person the same way he or she treats others.

Legal justice

This is concerned with the observation of the rules and regulations governing a society. It puts into consideration the laws of the society and how they are followed.

Commutative justice

This involves fairness in following an agreement made between two individuals between an individual and a group or between two groups.

Moral justice

This is fairness to one's own life, particularly his or her behavior in the society. It is concerned with the dos and don'ts of society.

Social justice

This refers to fairness that applies to the structures, systems and the laws of the society so that people's rights are observed.

JUSTICE IN THE PRESENT SITUATION

The need for justice in modern world cannot be over emphasized. Looking at different societies, there are sets of rules and regulations that are followed in an attempt to promote good relationship among the people.

EFFORT BY UGANDA GOVERNEMENT IN PROMOTING JUSTICE TODAY

1. The Uganda government is giving full support to women liberation struggle such that they may realise their full rights. This comes from the fact that women had for long been considered inferior to men.
2. The Uganda government has put in place children's statute. There are laws to ensure that children are protected from ill treatment.
3. The government has put in place human rights commission. This commission protects against and investigates human rights abuses.
4. The government has promoted a relatively independent court of law. The decisions taken by the courts of law are respected as much as possible without interference.
5. The government has put in place the anti-corruption bodies such as Inspector General of Government (IGG), Auditor General and Public Accounts Committee (PAC). These bodies are there to ensure that public facilities are not mishandled.
6. The government has promoted a free mass media. This has made it possible for people to get access to information both internal and international.
7. The parliament of Uganda is also relatively free from interference by other branches of government. This has enabled people to express their views through their representatives on important issues governing themselves.
8. The government is equipping the security organs like the police, army and prison. This is helping in ensuring peace and harmony among people.
9. The government has also promoted constitutional governance of the country. The 1995 constitution stands as the supreme law of Uganda upon which decisions are made. This is protecting people from unlawful harassment.
10. The Uganda government recognizes the institution of the traditional leaders like kings and chiefs. This is helping in preserving the cultural heritage of some societies like Busoga, Buganda and Bunyoro.

11. The government is promoting decentralization of power in its administration. Power has been transferred from central government to the local units. This has promoted easy access to the services of the leaders at the different levels of administration.
12. The government has also gone ahead to protect the consumers from being exposed to low quality, dangerous goods and over charging. This has been made possible through the foundation of the Uganda National Bureau of Standards (UNBS).
13. The Uganda government has put in place and equipped institutions to support people with disabilities like the deaf and the lame. For example, the Uganda National Institute for Special Needs Education (U.N.I.S.E).
14. Amnesty is being given to former rebels like the returnees of the lord's resistance army, a rebel group under the leadership of Joseph Kony based in northern Uganda. This has encouraged reconciliation in the country. Even the war atrocities are being reduced thus promoting relative peace.
15. The government has been and still in the forefront sensitizing the public about their rights. This is to ensure that people are not ignorant of the laws protecting them from mistreatment.
16. The Uganda government has liberalized its economy. Some resources are now in the hands of the private individuals. This has encouraged equal sharing of wealth.
17. The government has promoted free education especially under universal primary and secondary education. Even in higher institutions owned by government, certain percentage of students is sponsored. This has enabled people of different backgrounds to have equal access to education.

OBSTACLES IN PROMOTING JUSTICE

1. The commercialization of justice has made it difficult for people to be treated fairly. The poor people who cannot afford to pay the required cash may be victimized innocently.
2. There is too much ignorance among people. Some people commit crimes without knowing and others deliberately do it. This hinders the effective ways of promoting the desired justice.
3. There is also poor investigation by the officers concerned. This leaves out a lot of cases of injustices unsettled thus making the individuals to continue with their suffering.
4. Political instability hinders the work of the officers in charge of promoting justice. The officers may decline carrying out their duties because of fear of losing their lives. This exposes people to a lot injustices.
5. The high level of poverty among the people makes it difficult for justice to be promoted. Some people commit crimes continuously because of the poor standards of living. This may explain why there is an increasing rate of corruption and robbery.
6. Weaknesses within the state laws make it difficult for justice to be executed. On a number of occasions, criminals have been set free. This gives them the chance to

exploit such weaknesses and commit more crimes. Other people may also be influenced to do the same.

7. The existing level of permissiveness has created more room for people to commit more crimes. People exploit this freedom to do whatever they want without considering the bad effects on others.
8. The free mass media has instead produced materials that affect people's morality negatively. For example, the watching of the war films is responsible for violence and hooliganism among the youth. This is because they tend to copy whatever they watch. This makes it difficult for justice to be maintained.
9. Political interference hinders the promotion of justice. This is true in cases where government has much influence over the judiciary. In such cases, the executive branch of government may not respect the decisions taken in the courts of law. This exposes the common man to a lot of injustices.
10. The high level of corruption and bribery may also block any method employed in maintaining justice. Public facilities are being used to satisfy the selfish aims of a few individuals. Criminals may also be shielded on the claims that their files have "disappeared" or "misplaced".
11. Cultural rigidities are also problems in the maintenance of justice. Much as some of the traditional customs do subject people to injustices, the law cannot over rule them. This means that people would continue being exposed to such injustices because of following their cultures. A case in point is the genital female mutilation among the Sebei people.
12. There is also lack of co-operation and co-ordination among the people. This makes it difficult for the administrators of justice to carry out their duties of not only arresting but also punishing the offenders.
13. Emphasis on legal procedures such as demanding for eyewitnesses may also hinder the maintenance of justice. This may explain the cause of the delay in judging cases, which instead subjects people to more injustices.

INJUSTICES IN THE PRESENT SITUATION

As already noted injustice means a break down in relationship among people. Today, there are so many cases where people are failing to relate to one another including the following;

1. There is oppression and exploitation of workers by the different employers. This is being done in many ways including little payment, over working and late or no payment at all among others.
2. Women are also being suppressed in the male dominated society. There is a tendency to look at them as inferior. Because of this attitude, some are abused sexually in different ways like rape, defilement and polygamous marriages among others.
3. Child abuse is another form of injustice common today. Some children are victims of strenuous, work, rejection by their parents and corporal punishments among others. All these affect the children negatively.

4. Justice today has been commercialized. It depends on the ability to pay some cash. This is an injustice to the poor who cannot pay. Therefore, they may be innocently victimized.
5. Mob justice is very common today. The crowd being driven be emotion tends to execute justice without following any legal procedure. This may result into various problems including hatred, bodily injury, murder and public humiliation among others hence being unfair.
6. Cases of marital unfaithfulness are common today. Some married couples are failing to keep their vows. Consequently, they get involved in adultery, divorce and prostitution. This is being unfair to the partner.
7. Defilement is another form of injustice today. In this case, an adult chooses to have sexual relation with the under age who is not ready for such an affair.
8. Cases of rape are also common today. This is an injustice because the sexual satisfaction is attained without the consent of one partner. It is also associated with bodily injury and death among others as a result of using force.
9. Some women today do practice abortion. The fetus is deliberately removed from the womb before it is cable of independent living. This is itself murder and therefore an injustice.
10. There is bullying in different institutions such as schools and work places. The new comers in such places are teased in different ways like beating, insulting and even grabbing their belongings. This may put the victims in tension and fear. The victim therefore robbed of the expected freedom.
11. Some employers practice nepotism. They favour their relatives or friends while giving jobs even when they are not qualified. This is being unfair to those having these required qualifications.
12. The practice of tribalism is also common in different work premises. The bosses do favour their own tribemates in areas like promotion, salaries and even giving the job itself. Non-tribemates are therefore left to suffer.
13. There is an increased case of murder and killing of innocent people. Even when one has committed an offense, killing is not a punishment because one is deprived of his or her life.
14. Robbery common today is an injustice. This is where an individual's property is removed by force. It is also associated with a lot of torture, which may eventually lead to death. This deprives the victims of the right of using such property.
15. Strike common in different institutions is an injustice. It is associated with a lot of destructions that breaks the relationship among people. It is also unlawful means of expressing discontent.
16. Corruption and bribery common in work places is also an injustice. The public facilities that could have benefited all people and end up being used by a few. This leaves the rest of the population to suffer.

INJUSTICES AGAISNT WOMEN IN UGANDA TODAY

1. Women are over loaded with domestic duties such as cooking, bathing children, washing plates and clothes among others. Whereas the women are carrying out such duties, the men simply sit and watch with the belief that they are the natural duties of women.
2. Some women are subjected to polygamous marriages. They are forced to share a man against their will. This is still because some men believe that it is their natural right to marry many wives. On the contrary, the men cannot allow sharing a woman.
3. Men subject some women to beating. In some societies, beating women is still considered as a way of disciplining and therefore normal. Women on the other hand are not allowed to beat men because it is regarded as abnormal.
4. Some men look at women as sex objects. This means that they are simply there to satisfy the men's sexual desires without any hesitation. This may explain the common cases of defilement, rape and the support being given to prostitution.
5. Women in some societies are still subjected to some food taboos. They are not allowed to eat certain types of food like eggs, fish, pork and chicken among others without any reason. This denies women the chance of eating such nutritious foods. This may leave them vulnerable to diseases.
6. Women are still being divorced with the society looking on as being normal. They may not even be given the chance to defend themselves. Because of that public humiliation, the divorced women may become social misfits. This limits their socialization with other people making them to live in isolation.
7. In some communities, inheritance of widows is still upheld. Either the brother or the uncle of the deceased husband is bound to take over the wife with the belief that she is the property of that family. This humiliates the women since they are not given the chance to resist.
8. Some women are being denied the chance to inherit their father's property in the event of death or old age. Property such as land, houses, and cattle among others are given only to the sons. This is because of the belief that the daughters are not part of the family since they would be married elsewhere.
9. Some women are denied family headship. Their position in the family affairs is relatively low with the men enjoying higher status. The men are considered superior, and therefore given much respect.
10. In some communities, women are forced into marriages. This is being carried because of the desire for material benefits such as cattle, money and goat among others. The women are therefore treated unfairly by denying them the chance of making their own choices.
11. In the political field, women are disadvantaged. Some are not allowed to participate freely without being criticized. Some men cannot allow their wives to contest for an election or even to vote for candidates of their own choice.

12. In some cultures, women are still being regarded as a source of misfortune. They are always blamed for the bad events such as childlessness, and undisciplined children among others.
13. The demand for expensive bride wealth is instead an injustice. It reduces a woman's status to that of a mere commodity simply being sold and bought. It also subjects some women to mistreatment.
14. Some parents prefer educating sons to daughters. This leaves the girls as illiterates rendering them helpless to improve on their standards of living in the future. Consequently, this makes them unable to come out men's oppression.
15. Women are also being discriminated in the field of work. In most cases, promotions and highly placed appointments are given to men. Some employers look at women as being weak and unreliable especially during pregnancy and breastfeeding.

CHILD ABUSE

Child abuse refers to the ill treatment or mistreatment of a child by either the parents or any adult. In such a case, the child is treated as if he or she is capable of an independent living. This denies the victim the chance of enjoying his or her childhood.

In Uganda, children's rights are being abused in the following ways;

1. Some parents or guardians tend to under feed their children. They are either given little food intentionally or not given completely. This leaves such children weak and malnourished. This may also explain some children begin stealing.
2. Some children are over worked at home. They are assigned difficult tasks, which even require an adult to do. For example, digging large pieces of land and laying bricks among others. This leaves such children restless which instead affects their normal growth.
3. Some parents reject some children as if they are not their true blood. Such children are chased away from homes. This exposes them to a lot of suffering. They may become social misfits since they do not know their homes.
4. Some children are victims of corporal punishments. Even when they have committed lighter offences, they are severely punished like serious beating, burning their hands or denying them food.
5. Some children have always been victims of defilement. Mature partners tend to lure them into sexual intercourse. This is particularly true with girls who are easily taken up by love even if it is not genuine. This is a sexual abuse because they are not ready for such an act.
6. Children are also being raped. They are forced into sexual intercourse using violent means. This is an abuse of their rights because it does not only ignore their consent but it also involves a lot of bodily injuries.
7. Some children are denied the chance of being educated. The parents not only fail to give them some basic knowledge in an informal way but also fail to pay them in schools. This keeps such children as illiterates for the rest of their lives.

8. In some cases, children are forced into marriages. This is the case with parents who tends to arrange for the marriage without the knowledge of their sons and daughters. All this is done against the will of the child hence robbing them the freedom and enjoyment in their marriage lives.
9. Devil worshippers today sacrifice some children. Such children are killed and given to the ancestral spirits as a way of pleasing them. It is also believed that their blood can prevent misfortune from occurring. This is being unfair, no one deserves the right to end another's life.
10. The ever-increasing cases of child parenting are an abuse to children's rights. Most parents have the tendency of leaving the younger children under the care of either house girls or the elder children. This is common with working parents. Children under this category may end up lacking parental care and love.
11. Some children are exposed to pornographic materials. This affects their morality negatively. It can easily make them to begin engaging in sexual practices before they are capable of doing so.
12. Some children are denied medical attention. Even when they are sick, they are given little attention or no attention at all. This leaves them sickly, which may eventually result into death.
13. Children are being abused by leaving them homeless. The existence of street kids can best explain this state of affair. Such children are exposed to a lot of vices like illegal sex, drug abuse and gambling among others.
14. Child labour is also on the increase. Employing such children to support either themselves or other members of the family puts them at a risk of being oppressed and exploited.

MOB JUSTICE

Mob justice refers to a situation where an emotional crowd of people administer punishment for a crime committed without following any legal procedures. The suspected criminal(s) may be punished by being stoned, burnt alive and stripped naked among others.

CAUSES OF MOBJSUTICE

1. Ignorance of the existing law by the emotional crowd of people. Such people may not know that the state law is against such an act. Others may simply choose not to follow the law intentionally so as to fulfill their selfish aim of punishing the suspected criminal.
2. Lawlessness or anarchy, especially during political instability. Because of this, the morals of the people tend to degenerate. People may therefore behave in any way including taking the laws in their hands to punish the suspect.
3. Mob justice is also caused by excessive drug abuse like taking marijuana, cocaine and opium. People acting under the influence of such drugs may lack proper judgment and the sense of humanity. Therefore, they are capable of taking the law in their hands and punish anybody suspected to have committed an offence.

4. Corruption or bribery in the judiciary common today is causing mob justice. This is brought about by people seeing criminals being defended, set free and their files being claimed to have disappeared. This may discourage people from following any legal procedures when handling suspected criminals.
5. Mob justices is being caused by the high temper or uncontrolled emotion of some people. People under this category cannot act justly even when a small mistake is done because they get annoyed so easily. This means that they can also easily punish anybody suspected to be a criminal without regard to the law.
6. Mob justice is at times carried out as a preventive measure of stopping more criminal activities from being committed. Punishing suspected criminals is meant to act as a living example and a warning to those who may be doing or have the intention of doing the same.
7. Neglect of duty or conspiracy by the police may also cause mob justice. This is true if the police is failing to execute its duties of arresting criminals. This gives the chance to the people who are already tired with such crimes to rise up and punish the suspect in self-defense.
8. Mob justice may be carried out as a means of destroying the evidence of a crime committed from being known. This is true in cases where other criminals are aware that the arrest and the prosecution of one or two criminals would reveal the truth their identities. Such criminals can easily instigate mob justice.
9. Mob justice may be caused by the delay in judging cases in the courts of law. Such delays could take place to the disadvantaged and frustrated people. Such people are reliable not to follow any legal procedure in case another suspect is arrested.
10. Mob justice can also be caused by idleness. As the saying goes, " an idle mind is the devil's workshop", idlers can easily influence other people to administer a punishment for a crime committed with the false belief of being occupied.
11. In some cases, mob justice is caused by the influence of the mass media like radio, television and newspapers among others. As such media expose the weaknesses of the government in handling criminal cases, they eventually sharpen the minds of the general public and plants aggressiveness onto them. This leads to loss of trust in the government thus giving the people the chance to do whatever they want including mob justice.
12. Mob justice may be as a result of loss of respect for the authorities. In this case, even when the authorities are against such an act, the people are always not ready to listen to them. They can even organize mob justice intentionally to show that the authorities are too weak to control the affairs of the community.
13. Mob justice is being caused by inadequate facilities like transport and financial resources. For example, it may be costly to transport the suspected criminals to the nearby police stations. In such a situation, the already emotional crowd is left with no option other than punishing the suspect.
14. Mob justice is being caused by the absent of the religious virtues among people. People are driven into unjust actions like beating and stoning among others because

they lack religious values such as forgiveness, love, kindness, honesty and patience among others.

REASONS WHY MOB JUSTICE IS AN INJUSTICE

1. Mob justice does not give the victims the chance of defending themselves. One may therefore be punished innocently when he or she is simply a suspect.
2. Mob justice may cause permanent bodily injuries onto the suspect. This violates the rights of the suspect of being treated fairly.
3. Mob justice humiliate the suspect publicly. This makes the suspect lose respect from the public making him or her social misfit.
4. Mob justice destroys the evidence the police needs from the suspect especially in the event of death. This blocks the smooth carrying out of investigation.
5. Mob justice may be instigated by personal differences, which does not even affect the public interest. The victim is therefore accused falsely.
6. Mob justice does not respect the laws of the land. It is an illegal practice since the laws that are meant to create good relationship are ignored.
7. Mob justice may result into the death of the suspect. This instead becomes a murder and therefore an injustice as no one deserves the right to end another's life.
8. Mob justice is not subjected to any authority. This makes it an injustice because no one is held responsible for the action.
9. Mob justice may create permanent hatred and the heart of revenge among people. This makes life in the community increasingly insecure. People are therefore deprived of happiness in their daily activities.
10. Mob justice defiles the good intention of punishments, which meant to correct the culprit. One may be punished innocently without knowing the reason properly. This does not give the chance to the individual to change his or her conduct for the better.
11. Mob justice does not take into consideration the nature of the offense committed. Both major and minor offenses are given the same punishment. This being unfair to the one who could have committed a minor offense like stealing food compared to one who has murdered.
12. Mob justice undermines the work of the judges who are officially responsible for pronouncing judgment and punishment for a crime committed.

THE EFFORT OF THE CHURCH IN FIGHTING INJUSTICES TODAY

1. The church has built homes for the disadvantaged people such as the poor, orphans and the disabled. For example, Sanyu babies home at Mengo, the Bakateyamba at Nalukolongo all in Kampala. All these places provide their members with the basic needs such as education, food, shelter and medical care among others.
2. The church has set up organizations to fight injustices. Among others, Uganda Christian Joint Council (UJCC) is playing an important role of fighting injustices such as arbitrary arrest, corruption and rigging of elections among other things.
3. The church has been and still holding peace talks in an effort to reconcile conflicting parties. For example, the Acholi Religious Leaders Peace initiative (ARLPI) has for a long time been negotiating peaceful settlement of the conflict between the Uganda government and the lord's resistance army (LRA) – a rebel group under the leadership of Joseph Kony in Northern Uganda.
4. The church is trying to and living an exemplary life. This has been and is important in influencing the followers to also do the same.
5. The church provides guidance and counselling services to the people with problems. This is helping to rehabilitate the lives of the people who could have been subjected to injustices such as rape, defilement and arbitrary arrest among others.
6. The church has also stood up to condemn any form of injustices. It speaks against any unjust situations and points out the need for people to live in peace and harmony.
7. In some case, the church organizes and carries out demonstrations against injustices. This is conducted to express discontent for the existing state of affairs. It is aimed at making the offenders realise the injuries they are causing onto others.
8. The church preaches the Christian ideals of love, forgiveness and patience among others to exist among people. It points the need for people to live together as children of God in peace and harmony.
9. The church is also on the forefront providing employment to people of different backgrounds without discrimination. This is helping to keep people away from idleness one of the causes of injustices.
10. The church has always prayed for the instigators of and about the injustices people are undergoing through. This has helped in reducing the level of injustices.
11. The church has always and is still extending financial assistance to people who are constrained. This is important in reducing the level of poverty and its associated problems like corruption, famine and robbery among others.
12. The church has also been and still instrumental in the foundation and funding of the youth and women associations. These include Young Christian Society (YCS), Mothers Unions, Scripture Union, Young Christian Women Association (YCWA). Through these associations, people are brought together and given basic life skills.
13. The church has always preached equality of all human beings. This is based on the ground that all are created in God's image. This has helped some people to treat each other with respect and human diginity.

THE UNDERSTANDING (ADMINISTRATION) OF JUSTICE IN TRADITIONAL AFRICA

In African traditional society, it was believed that God gave the first man some morals in the beginning. They believed that these morals were meant to guard human relationship from breaking up so as to ensure peaceful living.

Because of this, the Africans remained keen and strict ensuring, promoting and maintaining justice as explained below.

1. There existed local courts which were made up of influential people like chiefs, clan leaders and elders. They had the responsibility of reconciling people.
2. However, there were no written laws to be followed. Decisions were therefore based on the existing customs.
3. The positions of the kings were autonomous. No one could question his authority. This meant that the decisions were final.
4. Public resources like land were owned communally. The interest of the community was most catered for to ensure fairness.
5. Taboos equally guarded human relationships. These were the dos and the don'ts of the society.
6. Social harmony was encouraged among the people. This was through team work and living as one people.
7. Effort was made to treat everybody equally. They therefore struggled to ensure that no one was given special attention at the expense of others.
8. Judgement was flexible. It depended on the circumstances of the time. An offender could be pardoned in times of peace and punished harshly during difficult times.
9. Everyone was encouraged to respect and observe the customs and norms of the society. This was intended to ensure peace and stability.
10. Consensus was encouraged in the events of disagreement. This meant that people with disagreements were encouraged to sit together and sort out their differences.
11. Reconciliation and forgiveness was encouraged. This was done in presence of leaders like chiefs and the tribal elders.
12. People were encouraged to compensate for any wrong doing. This was aimed at amending broken relationship.
13. Offenders were required to confess their mistakes in public. They had to promise that they would never repeat the same mistakes.
14. Purification rights were carried out. This involved cleaning of an offender from his or her sins aimed at avoiding punishment from the ancestral spirits.
15. Sanctions were passed on wrong doers. They were forbidden or restricted from some community functions and activities.

Revision Questions

Qn.1. How was justice promoted and maintained in African tradition society?

Qn.2. Explain justice as understood and worked out in traditional Africa.

Qn.3. Explain the understanding of justice in the African past.

INJUSTICES IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY

Injustice refers to a breakdown of relationship among people. It can also mean being unfair to one another. In short, it means causing injury to the interests of other people.

In African traditional society, there are instances where people failed to relate to one another and treated each other harshly as seen below;

1. The traditional Africans mistreated the disabled people such as the crippled and the insane. Such people were always isolated and even beaten occasionally.
2. The traditional Africans practiced witch hunting. Whenever a misfortune like sudden death and sickness could befall the community the causes were always sought and blamed on to a person suspected to be a witch. In some cases, in some cases, the suspected witch was not even given the chance for hearing but to accept the blame.
3. The traditional Africans exploited the minority group of strangers. These people were not allowed to own land and to inter marry with the majority. This limited the freedom of these people.
4. The traditional Africans practiced human sacrifices. Some children were sacrificed with the belief that their blood could save the society from any bad events such as more death, drought, epidemic and war.
5. There was class discrimination in the traditional Africa. In a centralized society, there were the royal and the non-royal classes. The royal class, which was the ruling body, exploited the non-royal class who happened to be the subject.
6. The practice of bride wealth in some African societies turned out to be an injustice. It reduced the status of women to that of a mere property. It also subjected them to a lot of harsh treatment.
7. Lazy people were treated harshly in the traditional Africa. Some were even denied food and were always victims of isolation by the active members.
8. The traditional Africans practiced forced marriage. This mostly affected the young girls and boys who were pushed into marriage for reasons best known by the elders. This was an injustice because the parents were only interested in the material benefits but not the welfare of the girls and the boys.
9. The communal ownership of property in traditional Africa turned out to be an injustice. The active people who could have worked hard suffered in the hands of the lazy ones who simply sit and wait for things to be done.
10. The traditional Africans denied women the chance of eating certain types of food like chicken, eggs, pork, liver and fish. Therefore, women denied proper health because of the absence of these nutritious foods.
11. The traditional Africans practiced circumcision of girls with a selfish aim of preventing them from committing adultery in their future marriages. This denied girls sexual pressure.

12. Women in the traditional Africa were associated with bad omen. They believed that or greeting a woman in the morning could make an individual fail in his day's activities.
13. The traditional Africans blamed women for the misbehavior of children. This was being unfair because the men were equally responsible for the upbringing of the children.
14. Women in the traditional Africa were regarded as inferior and were not allowed to contribute any idea for public consumption. This was discrimination based on sex.
15. In traditional Africa, pregnant girls who could have conceived before marriage were killed. They were stoned, rolled down the mountain or tied up in the forest and left there such that wild animals could eat them. This was an injustice not only because of the killing act but also leaving out the man responsible for the pregnancy.

JUSTICE IN CHURCH HISTORY

The theme of justice in church history is mostly concerned with areas of life that caused suffering to mankind and the efforts that were put in removing the suffering. These areas include the slavery practice and the oppression of minorities.

A. THE SLAVERY PRACTICES

The early church

Slavery was highly practiced especially before the Roman Empire became officially a Christian Empire. The church at first recognized this act officially, but later opposed it.

The Bishops and the priests used the labour force from the slaves to accumulate much wealth. Therefore, they discouraged the abolition of slavery.

In the Roman Empire, slaves had no rights to marry. The married ones were also not allowed to live together as husband and wife. To this effect, the church later enacted laws considering marriages between slaves as valid and as sacred as any other marriage.

THE AFRICAN SLAVE TRADE

This began in the 5^{th} century when the Portuguese and the Spanish started to travel in areas, which were unknown to them.

The Portuguese made their way along the African coast and moved further to India and also to Brazil.

The Spanish moved westwards across the Atlantic Ocean and settled together with the Portuguese in America. Later they established farms, plantations and even mines. This increased the demand for slaves and this marked the beginning of slave trade where the Africans became victims.

The above slave trade imposed a lot of suffering to people. Therefore, it limited their freedom as human beings in the following ways;

- Slaves were captured by force. This caused a lot of bodily injuries on to them.

- Poor transportation where their hands and waists wee tied and packed in the ship as mere luggage.
- The slaves were subjected to long hours of work and yet they were not given salaries at all.
- The slaves were tortured and some even killed.
- Most Africans lost touch with their family members. This is because many people left their homes and went hiding to avoid being captured.
- Famine also broke among the Africans. This was as a result of taking away the able – bodied men and women.
- The slaves were forced to work i.e. they worked against their will.
- Husbands and wives were separated forcefully. Children, therefore, lost parental love.
- The slaves were forced to become Christians though being baptized. This brought to end the African cultural practices such as child naming and birth rites.
- The slaves were denied the chance to marrying each other more especially in a holy way.
- The slaves had poor working condition. There was no proper housing, medical facilities and were given little food.
- The lazy and weak slaves were killed because they were considered expensive in terms of feeding and accommodation.

Because of the above inhuman acts, some individuals and groups stood up to condemn the slavery practice. Among them was St. Peter Clever who was a Spanish priest and Christian group known as the Quakers. They struggled to bring slavery to an end in the following ways;

- The Quakers emphasized that the whole practice of slavery was evil and against Christian teaching and refused its members to own slaves.
- Peter Clever used to take food and medicine to the slaves.
- Peter Claver advised the slave owners to treat them well with human dignity.
- He visited the mines and plantations where the slaves worked frequently and taught them Christian faith through an interpreter. He even arranged and cared for the sick.
- Peter Claver did this kind of work forty years despite opposition from the slave owners.
- His work paid off when many slave owners came to an understanding and realized that they had for long subjected their slaves to inhuman acts.

B. THE OPPRESSION OF THE MINORITY

The operation of the minority came up immediately after the European nations made it illegal for their members to trade in slaves. This was because those who abolished slavery were in the minority group. The rich people looked at the abolition as a threat to their source of wealth. They opposed this idea and started oppressing the minorities for their actions. These minorities include;

1. The Jews were the first minority to be oppressed. The early Christians disliked and blamed them for troubles that were not their fault. The Christians excused themselves by saying that the Jews were responsible for the death of Christ, but failed to recognize their contribution in writing the New Testament books.
2. In communist countries, Christians found themselves as the minority. They were harshly treated in countries such as Romania, Korea and Cuba among others.
3. The Roman Catholic oppressed the Protestants. This happened in the United Kingdom where the Catholics labelled Protestant as rebels. This had followed the expulsion of the Queen Elizabeth I in 1571 from Catholic religion by pope Pius V when she declared Protestant religion as the state religion of the United Kingdom.
4. In North Africa, the government persecuted the Christian minority. This was because they had split off from the main church. The government authorities treated this splinter group harshly. St. Augustine even made it worse by asking the government to make it illegal to belong to this breakaway group.
5. In places where Christians were the majority, the pagans were mistreated. In the Roman Empire, especially during the reign of emperor Constantine, the pagans were accused of failing to respect the state religion.
6. Immigrant workers were the majority in Germany and Britain. They were discriminated and worked under very poor conditions like poor (low) wages and poor accommodation among others.
7. The Catholics persecuted the Muslim minority for their occupation of Palestine. This was because the Catholics considered Palestine as the holy land of their lord. Therefore, they treated the Muslims harshly so that they could leave the holy land for them.
8. There was the oppression of the heretic minority. These were people who held different beliefs from that accepted by the church. Such people were mistreated and not allowed to associate with other church congregation.

JUSTICE IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

Throughout the books of the Old Testament, God is presented putting a continual effort to establish harmonious relationship among His people. Being the author of life, God did everything possible for man to live in harmony. These include;

1. God created human beings male and female in His image to show both are equal (Genesis 1:26).
2. God commanded the mankind to use the worldly resources for their welfare.
3. God created man for companionship. He realized that Adam was lonely and created Eve so that he could live in harmony.
4. Greediness and disobedience breaks human relationship with God and among themselves. God punished Adam and Eve for eating the forbidden fruit (Genesis 3:1ff).
5. Selfishness and jealousy are the root causes of breakage in human relationship. Cain killed his brother, Abel because of being selfish and jealous (Genesis 4:1ff).

6. God was concerned about the suffering of the people in Israel and He sent Moses to set them free.
7. The Israelites were called upon to protect and pressure human life. They were forbidden from killing one another.
8. The Israelites were encouraged to be faithful in their marriage and avoid committing adultery.
9. Stealing was forbidden among the Israelites. They were therefore to protect each other's property.
10. God encouraged the Israelites to punish those who would cause body injuries to others.
11. The Israelites were encouraged to compensate for damages caused in another's property as a means of protecting property.
12. The Israelites were encouraged to assist those in need like the poor, widows, children and the forgiveness (Exodus 23:12).
13. The Israelites were warned against siding with the crowd to twist justice. God discouraged mob justice.
14. God warned the Israelites against taking bribes in the courts of law to ensure that there was justice.
15. The judges were called upon to treat both the poor and the rich equally when passing judgment.
16. God called upon the Israelites to listen to the complaints of each other in order for them to ensure true justice (Deuteronomy 16:1ff).
17. The Israelites were called upon to maintain justice in the courts of law (Amos 5:15).
18. The Israelites were encouraged to seek good and hate evil so that the Lord would be with them.
19. The Israelites were called upon to respect and treat their slaves with human dignity (Deuteronomy 15:12-18).
20. God invited the Israelites to make self-love a measure of their relationship. God is quoted as saying, "You shall love your neighbor as yourself". This was the kind of relationship that God expected to exist between the Israelites (Leviticus 19:18).
21. God called for respect of all human beings. Slaves or not, each individual had to be treated with respect and dignity (Deuteronomy 15:12-18).
22. The prophets condemned and denounced the tendency of substituting obedience to the laws and religious observances for brotherly hood. They emphasized that having concern for one another was more important than the obedience to the laws and religious practices (Isaiah 58:1-12).
23. According to Ezekiel 34, the desire for peace and harmony is in all people. Whenever people fail to find it, they try to find means of providing security. The Israelites tried to secure their lives by following the covenant laws and customs.

THE SINAI COVENANT AND ITS RELATIOSHIP WITH THE ISRAELITES (EXODUS 20:1-17).

The Sinai covenant was the agreement between God and the children of Israel. It was signed at the foot of Mt. Sinai in the third month after the Israelites had been delivered from their slavery in Egypt. Following their deliverance, God saw the need to guide the Israelites as they relate with one another and with Him. Therefore, God gave the Israelites the Ten Commandments (the Decalogue) as a means to safe guard the interpersonal relationship aimed at ensuring peaceful living as seen below;

1. The covenant first law reminded the Israelites of their former status of being slaves in Egypt before their liberation (Exodus 20:2).
2. The law demanded the Israelites to worship Yahweh (God). Worshiping any other gods was a sin and prohibited. (Exodus 20:3-6).
3. The law demanded the Israelites not to use God's name for evil purposes like false swearing. Doing so meant punishment from God. (Exodus 20:7).
4. The Israelites were to observe Sabbath day. They were to keep it holy and dedicate it for God. All people were therefore not work on that day but to rest. (Exodus 20:8-11).
5. The laws demanded the Israelites to love their neighbors as much as they love themselves. They were also required to extend tis love to strangers.
6. The law asked the Israelites to respect their fathers and mothers. This was the only way for them to live longer in the land they were to be given. (Exodus 20:12).
7. The law did not allow murder among the Israelites. No one had the rites to take another's life. (Exodus 20:13).
8. The law stopped the Israelites from committing adultery. (Exodus 20:14). This shielded married couples from cheating.
9. The law stopped Israelites from stealing one another's property. (Exodus 20:15). This guaranteed security for people's property.
10. The law did not allow the Israelites to accuse one another falsely. In other words, it stopped Israelites from giving false evidence so as to humiliate the others. (Exodus 20:16).
11. The law stopped the Israelites from admiring or desiring another man's property including the house, wife, slaves, cattle, and donkey or anything else. (Exodus 20:17).

INJUSTICES IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

The Old Testament on numerous accessions points out cases of failures in relationship between man and God and man and man. In such cases, the relationship either between man and God or man and man got broken. Among others, the following should be considered.

1. In Genesis 3:1ff, Adam and Eve broke their relationship with God and among themselves. They ate the forbidden fruit and failed to conquer the earth as

commanded by God. Consequently, God punished them resulting to sour relationship between man and man and man and other creatures.

2. In Genesis 4:1ff, Cain out of selfishness and jealousy killed his brother Abel. This was as a result of God appreciating Abel's sacrifice of the best lamb and God's rejection of his sacrifice. Consequently, Cain was punished for this act.
3. The builders of the tower of Babel failed to relate with God through their building program. They doubted God's existence and used their false wisdom reach God through the tower. However, God intervened by destroying the tower and mixing their language. (Genesis 11:1ff).
4. In Genesis 9:20-27, Noah cursed one of his sons out of drunkenness. This was because the son saw him naked after he had just taken wine and went sleeping down without cloth. The cursed son suffered seriously thereafter.
5. In Genesis 34:12ff, Joseph was sold by his brothers to the Egyptian slave dealers. This was out of jealousy because their father's love for Joseph. Even before being sold, he was tortured through being tied up with a rope.
6. The pharaoh of Egypt enslaved the Israelites. They were oppressed and exploited through hard labour with little food and torturing. It was a kind of injustice that prompted God to call and commission Moses to go and deliver His people (Exodus 3:1ff).
7. In Genesis 34:1ff, Shechem – the son of Hamos raped Dinah (the daughter of Jacob and Leah). This resulted into the murder of many people by the sons of Jacob.
8. There was corruption and bribery among the Israelites. This led to the suffering of some people who were denied the chance of using their own resources. (Micah 7:1ff).
9. The Israelites were subjected to forced labour during the time of kings. For example, king Solomon forced his people to work so as to fulfill his building program. (1 Kings 5:13-16).
10. The Israelites worshipped other gods. This was against the Sinai covenant in which God had stopped from doing so. Therefore, this was a sin and an injustice against God and the Israelites themselves.
11. The Israelites were also subjected to heavy taxation. King David and Solomon over taxed the people to fulfill their selfish ambitions.
12. In 2 Samuel 11:1ff, king David was unjust to Bathsheba and her husband Uriah who was one of his faithful soldiers. He fell in love and had sexual intercourse with Bathsheba. This was adultery, which was against the covenant laws. He went ahead and plotted for the death of Uriah at the battlefield after realizing that Bathsheba was pregnant. The following are therefore the injustices.
    - David destroyed the marriage between Bathsheba and Uriah.
    - David committed murder by plotting for Uriah. (2 Samuel 11:14)
    - King David broke the Sinai covenant by admiring his neighbor's wife and even plotting for the death of Uriah.

- King David neglected his duty as a leader. He was supposed to be with his soldiers as the battlefield but chose to remain behind. (2 Samuel 11:1).
- King David misused his authority by engaging in such evil acts.
- King David was lustful. He had no love for Bathsheba but only wanted to satisfy his sexual desire. (2 Samuel 11:4).
- King David interfered with Uriah's work of defending people his people by calling him to leave the battlefield. (2 Samuel 11:11).
- King David was a liar. He lied to Uriah by instructing him to go home and rest, yet he wanted to disguise the pregnancy of Bathsheba. (2 Samuel 11:18).
- King David shamelessly saw the nakedness of Bathsheba while she was bathing. (2 Samuel 11:2).

13. In 1 kings 21:1ff, king Ahab grabbed the vineyard of Naboth who had been killed innocently for his failure to offer the yard to him. The injustices in this story include.
    - Greediness by king Ahab who wanted the vineyard Naboth yet he had more than enough.
    - Murdering of Naboth yet he was even innocent.
    - Naboth was falsely accused of cursing God and the king.
    - King Ahab misused his authority by grabbing Naboth's vineyard.
    - King Ahab broke the ten commandments by accepting lies and even recognizing the murder of Naboth.
    - King Ahab was simply jealous of Naboth's vineyard, which had led to his prosperity.

JUSTICE IN THE NEW TESTAMENT

According to New Testament, Jesus is presented as the promised messiah fore told by prophet Isaiah. (Isaiah 11:1-9). Isaiah points out that through the messiah, man would live in harmony and at peace with each other, God and with all creation. During his ministry, Jesus taught and demonstrated what justice meant in the following ways.

1. Jesus called for the love for the neighbors as well as enemies in the way one loves himself or herself. He points out that this is the key to perfect and harmonious relationship. He demonstrated this by forgiving his enemies and dying on the cross for His people's sins.
2. Jesus called for reconciliation and re-integration between the neighbors. He emphasizes that this is the only way to restore sour relationship between neighbors and looks at revenge and hatred as products of unfair treatment. (Matthew 5:23-24).
3. Jesus condemned the attitudes of the religious leaders who thought that mere observation of the laws would promotes justice among the people. He points out

that the law was not perfect and that His coming was to bring perfection to it. (Luke 18:9-14).

4. Through His miracles, Jesus showed the need for man to have life without suffering. He made the blind see, the deaf hear, the lame walk and fed the hungry among others. His miracles were therefore signs of his power to heal man's relationship. (Mark 2:1-12).
5. Jesus condemned adultery. He points out that it is poison in marriage relationship that breaks the understanding between the people involved and the whole community. (Matthew 5:27-28).
6. Jesus also condemned divorce. He emphasizes that what God has joined together, no one has the right to separate. He was particularly more concerned with the sour relationship that might arise after divorce. (Mark 10:1ff).
7. Jesus taught that justice means being non-discriminative. He associated with people because of his knowledge of all being created in the image of God. For example, he did not discriminate the Jews from the gentiles, sinners from righteous, and men and women.
8. Galatians 5:22-23 calls for the spirit of love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, faithfulness, humility and self-control to exist among the people. These moral virtues are seen as the key to perfect and harmonious living among people.
9. In Ephesians 6:5-6, servants or slaves are to be treated fairly. They are all human beings created in God's image and therefore deserves fair treatment.
10. Jesus uplifted the status of children in the Jewish society. Children were not allowed to mix freely with the elderly. Jesus points out that this was being unfair and made it clear that the kingdom of heaven belongs to them. (Luke 18:16).
11. Jesus also uplifted the status of women who were marginalized in the Jewish society. For example, he recognized the widow's offer of a coin as being important. (Mark 12:41-44). He also had women as his friends like Mary and Martha (Luke 10:38).
12. Man is called upon to work for peace. Revelation 21:5 points out that all efforts put in promoting good relationship would bear fruit through the power of God who makes all things new.
13. Revelation 21:7 points out that man shall live together as sons of God. It brings out the end of suffering and high lights true human living in the kingdom as having harmony with God and his creatures.

How did Jesus promote justice?

He preached the good news of salvation so that all could be saved.

He helped the needy like feeding of the 4000 and 5000 people.

He healed the sick, the blind and the leper.

He allowed the children to play with him freely.

He associated with the sinners or the outcast like the woman who was caught in adultery and the prostitute woman.

He bent so low to the humble jobs/work when he washed the feet of his disciples.

He associated with both the women and the men for example he had Martha and Mary as his friends as well as Lazarus.

He raised the dead like Jairus' daughter.

He interpreted the laws to his followers so that they could know how to treat each other i.e. the Sabbath was made for man and not man for the Sabbath.

He interpreted the parables like the sower so that his disciples could understand his teaching.

He died for the sins of all so that all could be saved from destruction.

SERVICE IN SOCIETY

Service refers to the act of providing people's needs by a concerned authority. This may be done either by an individual or an organization.

Authority in this case refers to the power entrusted to an individual or organization in an effort to provide the community needs. In short, authority is the power one has because of the official position he or she is holding in the society.

IMPORTANCE OF AUTHORITY IN THE SOCIRTY

Authority is an important entity in the day today running of the society. Without it, it may be very difficult to provide the community its needs. This means that for a community to achieve the desired needs or goals, authority should be in place.

It is against such a background that authority becomes a necessity in the society as explained below.

1. Decision making in society is a vital role of authority. This is because not all members of a given community can participate in designing policies governing themselves. representatives are therefore necessary in doing this.
2. Authority helps in creating links between the people and the law. For example, the judiciary interprets the law to the common man. This helps in governing the relationship among members of the society.
3. Authority helps in promoting peace and harmony in the community. This is particularly true where the authority punishes law breakers.
4. Authority helps in effective planning in allocating the scarce resources. Where there may be crisis authority may put special attention aimed at solving such crisis.
5. Authority promotes discipline among members in the society. This is because of the fear of being punished by the concerned authority.
6. Authority protects and guards against violation of human rights. In such cases, the power invested in one individual is used to bring on board the offender and punish them accordingly.
7. Through authority, members of the society are guided towards achieving their desired goals. In other words, authority directs the members towards a positive path in their business undertaking.
8. Authority creates unity and the spirit of togetherness in the society. This is because the members have one common figure to whom they are all accountable. This in the end creates a sense of belonging and identity hence biding them together.
9. Authority also promotes respect among members of the society in their interpersonal relationship. This especially true if the authority is able to bring all the members together as one.
10. Authority helps in protecting the less fortunate in the community such as the poor, disabled, widows, women and others. The authority in this case would take an affirmative action in uplifting the status of such people.

11. Authority helps in building and developing spiritual life of members in the community. Religious leaders in this case are in the forefront of enriching people's spiritual belief.
12. Authority promotes easy running of the society. In such a situation, the members do follow a particular channel or way of life agreed upon by their representatives.

FORMS OF AUTHORITY.

Because of the nature of our society where people have different goals and visions in life and at different levels, there is also need for various forms of authority to deal with such situations. These are as summarized below.

1. Authority is divine nature if it has spiritual power that is beyond man's understanding. In other words, divine authority is supreme to all authorities and is not questionable by any individual. Among others, authorities from God, diviners and the spirits are the examples of divine authority.
2. Authority is government if it has a common known ruling body running affairs of the society. Government authority can be divided into three organs.
    - The Executive branch composing of the president and the cabinet. This is responsible for administering the policies on which the community's affairs are run. The different ministries carry out their activities where the police, the prison and the army fall.
    - The Legislature or the parliament consisting of people's representatives from different constituencies. This branch of government is responsible for debating bills (written proposals for a new law) and passing the laws to govern the country.
    - The Judiciary branch being responsible for interpreting the country's laws to the genera; public and passing judgment on the lawbreakers.
3. Authority is hereditary if it is acquired or passed from parents to their children. This may follow the death of the parents and it is acquired in accordance to the wills of the deceased parents. A son would acquire this authority in paternal societies and daughters are entitled to this authority in maternal societies.
4. Authority is symbolic if it is derived from respecting particular objects representing some powers. Such objects are known to be sacred or holy and simply call for people's respect. The Bible, the Quran, the constitution, the court of Arm and others are the examples of symbolic authority.
5. Authority is personal if an individual having a distinct knowledge and skills in a given sphere of life possesses it. Authors (writers), rainmakers, fortunetellers, divine healers, herbalists and others are the examples of people having personal authority.
6. Authority is parental if parents possess it over their children in their upbringing. Parental authority can be subdivided into two with;
    - Paternal authority where the family leadership rests entirely on the father and it is the father providing all the family needs.
    - Maternal authority where it is the mother heading the households.

SERVICE IN THE PRESENT SITUATION

Specific individuals to whom people must have given them the authority effect the provision of community needs in modern times. Basing on the background, it is important to understand how leadership is obtained nowadays.

WAYS OF ACQUIRING LEADERSHIP (AUTHORITY) TODAY

As already noted above, there are various ways through which people become leaders today. Among others, the following should be taken into consideration.

1. In some societies, leadership is still acquired through right from birth. This is the case in a royal family where kingship is acquired from the father. Among others, Buganda and Bunyoro kingdoms still recognize this aspect in their political organizations.
2. Some people become leaders through elections. In this case, the general population is the one to determine who should become their leader. This is done through casting votes in a democratic institution.
3. In other instance, people become leaders through promotions. Such individuals are always rewarded in the form of promotion due to their hard work. They are given such official positions with the hope that they would even do more than they could have done.
4. Leadership is also acquired simply by virtue of age. In such cases, the old people are given the authority because of their long experiences in life. It is believed that they would use such experiences in guiding, protecting and serving the population.
5. Leadership is acquired through appointment. This is done by someone who is already been given the mandate to choose an individual into a position or a job. In Uganda, the president has the right to appoint ministers, Resident District Commissioners (RDCs) and many others.
6. Some people acquire leadership through their economic and social status. In this case, the rich, highly disciplined and well-behaved individuals are looked up on as pace setters and living examples among the general population. The masses therefore rally behind them because of holding such status.
7. People today become leaders through divine calling or ordination. This is the case with religious leaders such as Pastors, Bishops, priests, sisters and others. These people are believed to have received their positions from God.
8. Leadership is also acquired from inheritance. This is true in family administration where sons or daughters are given the headship from their parents. The parents in this case would have either grown too old or died.
9. Some individuals are using corruption and bribery to become leaders. This is common with public officers. Such individuals may either use public facilities to set up their own firms or give some gifts to the appointing officers to secure a leadership position.
10. Other individuals are using academic qualifications to become leaders. Such individuals are regarded “fit” to hold the official positions because of the knowledge

they have acquired. For example, being the head teacher, an accountant and a lawyer requires an education qualification.

11. Some individuals have become leaders through possessing charisma. Such people are able to influence others because of the special qualities and abilities they have. Among others, musicians, herbalists, rainmakers, fortunetellers, boxers are living examples of charismatic leaders.
12. In other cases, individuals have become leaders by being heroes. Such individuals become leaders after having done something great for the benefit if all members of the community. In Uganda, Yoweri Museveni Kaguta became a president for the first time after his liberation wars (1980-1986) where he fought the government of Dr. Apollo Milton Obote for the alleged rigging of the 1980 election.

THE UNDERSTANDING OF LEADERSHIP TODAY

In a simple term, leadership refers to the position of heading a group of people, a team, an organization or any other undertaking in the society.

In our modern society, different individuals have almost similar knowledge on leadership. Among others, the following are the common thinking people have about leadership.

1. Leadership today is understood as having power to control the affairs of the community. For this matter, a leader is held responsible for all community's undertaking and always consulted before decision is taken. The question of "who gave you the authority?" can best explain this point.
2. To some individuals, leadership is one's commitment in serving the needs of his or her people. People therefore expect leaders to serve the interests of the community.
3. In our modern society, leadership has to be learned. People expect leaders to undergo through some training in order to acquire skills necessary in the execution of duties. This is why qualifications are required in almost all public positions.
4. Leadership nowadays entails being morally upright. To be a leader, the society expects one to have a sounding moral background in regard to his or her behavior.
5. Some people associate leadership with wealth. Majority of people expect a leader to be richer than the subordinate. Besides this, others look at leadership as being the true source of getting rich.
6. The leadership is being regarded as a form of employment but not a service to the society. Such individuals do feel that leadership is simply an occupation for one's own benefit.
7. Some individuals associate leadership with enjoying privileges in the community. This may include respect, having an office, free transport, medical care, accommodation and many others. In such cases, people having high social class have more advantages than other people.
8. There is also a common understanding that leadership should be contested. People expect competition among them before one is officially elected, appointed or promoted to a given position.

9. Leadership is understood as ruling and giving directives to the subordinates. Such people expect leaders to just sit and watch as others are working as instructed.

QUALITIES OF A GOOD LEADER

A leader is someone who has the power to direct, control, mobilize and guide a group of people or an organization. The following are some of the qualities expected from a leader in carrying his or her given duties.

1. A good leader should be a God-fearing person. Such a person should be able to recognize that God is the giver of all authorities. This plays an important role of guiding one in carrying out his or her duties effectively following God's examples.
2. A good leader is one who is sociable. He or she should be able to mix freely with other people. This puts one in a position to get first-hand information concerning the interests of the subordinates.
3. A good leader should be a person who is impartial when carrying out his or her duties. This means that such a leader should not take side or favour anyone while serving basing on sex, race, tribe age, religion etc. this helps in reducing oppositions.
4. A good leader is one who is approachable. He or she should be able to receive all people irrespective of their social, political, economic and religious status. This creates an avenue for such a leader to know different needs of the subordinate.
5. A good leader should be tolerant. He or she should be able to accept, accommodate and recognize the views, beliefs and cultures of different people. This can help such a person to adjust freely and avoid misunderstandings among the members of the community.
6. A good leader is one who is able to humble himself or herself before the subordinate. Such a person should avoid being proud and putting him or herself above the others. This can help to avoid resistance from the subordinates.
7. A good leader should possess the quality of being patient. Such a person should avoid rushing while making decisions and taking actions. This can help to avoid making many mistakes.
8. A person who is a good leader should be honest. Such a fellow should always stand for the truth and avoid instances that would ruin his or her leadership.
9. A person who is a good leader should also be dedicated. Such persons should be able to work hard and keep his or her commitment towards the same cause.
10. A good leader should have genuine love for the people he or she is serving. Such a person should have the caring attitude towards his or her people. This can help to build and maintain a sense of belonging among the people. This can easily promote peace in the community.
11. A good leader should be a person who is resourceful. Such a person should be able to initiate his or her own ways of dealing with practical problems, threatening the survival of the subordinates.

12. A good leader is also a person who is optimistic (hopeful). Such a fellow should not abandon his or her duties during times of difficulties. He or she should expect that the best could still be achieved in the near future instead of giving up.
13. A good leader should be intelligent. He or she should be able to use his or her wisdom or knowledge in a meaningful way. This is important in solving problems affecting the smooth running of the community.
14. A good leader should be able delegate some of his duties to others at a lower level. This is important because he or she may not be perfect in doing everything.
15. A good leader should be exemplary in both words and actions. This can work as a driving force for other members to follow and behave in the same way. This eventually creates an atmosphere for harmonious living in the community.
16. In the modern times, a good leader should be a person who is educated. A trained leader can serve the society characterized by many tribes, races, religions, cultures etc. in a better way. This is because of the knowledge and the skills acquired.
17. A good leader should also be energetic. This is important for one to carry out the assigned duties effectively.

ROLES OF LEADERS TODAY

Anyone who exercises leadership is expected to play some significant roles in the livelihood of that given community. The roles may differ from individuals to individuals depending on their different nature of leadership. Among others, the following are some of the roles of our modern leaders.

1. Leaders do protect and guard against mistreatment of one party by another. The police and the local councils among others are on the forefront in doing this duty.
2. Leaders also play the role of building and developing the spiritual life of their subordinates. This is a function of the religious leaders such as bishops, priests, pastors, reverends, dicones, sisters and others. Such leaders engage and encourage constant prayers, baptism and bible studies among their subjects. This eventually leads to spiritual growth and maturity.
3. Leaders are also providing employment opportunities to their people. The leaders in this case may appoint and promote people into a job or position. Others are giving out loans, setting projects such that their people are self-employed.
4. Leaders in some circles are playing the role of sustaining families. This is the case with parents who are providing their families with basic needs such as food, clothing, medical care and others.
5. Some leaders are playing the role of upholding and preserving the cultural values of their people. Traditional cultures including circumcision, funeral rites, twin dancing and others have not died because there are people assigned to protect them on behalf of the people.
6. Leaders are also playing the role of proving social services such as education, medical care and others. Building schools, hospitals and others are making this possible.

7. The leaders are playing the role of keeping our environment clean and healthy. This is done through providing facilities such as slashers, containers for garbage and even vehicles for collecting the garbage.
8. Some leaders are acting as lawgivers. Leaders such as parliamentarians who are representing the views of the electorates are actively playing this role. This is aimed at creating an atmosphere for harmonious living.

WEAKNESSES OR FAILURES OF LEADERS TODAY

Some modern leaders have failed to realise the need of serving the interests of their people. In such cases, the leaders tend to put themselves above their subjects, mistreats them and above all, deny them the services they rightfully deserve.

The failures of some leaders therefore include the following;

1. Some of the modern leaders are corrupt. Such leaders tend to use public facilities such as funds, drugs and others to meet their selfish gains. This leaves the general population to suffer.
2. Some leaders impose heavy taxation on their subjects. To make it worse, the method of collection is always cruel and harsh even when one cannot afford to pay. Such taxes leave the people poorer. This renders them helpless to obtain the basic needs in life.
3. Other leaders practice and promote sectarianism, nepotism and tribalism. Such leaders tend to favour one group of people at the expense of the other. This is what is promoting disunity and lack of understanding among the masses.
4. Through engaging in arbitrary arrest of their subjects, some of our modern leaders are failing to play their roles as servants. In such cases, the victims are tortured for no good reasons even to the point of death.
5. In many institutions, leaders are subjecting their subordinates to corporal punishments like terrible beating, carrying heavy work without resting, blind folding. These punishments may cause permanent damage on the victim.
6. Some modern leaders are agents of murder. They may either plan for the killing or get involved in the actual killing. This is a failure because they should have been the ones to protect and preserve human life.
7. In other cases, leaders do instigate civil wars as a means of solving conflicts or disagreements within the community. During such wars, atrocities including raiding, looting property, rape and defilement are committed. This subjects the population to a lot of suffering.
8. Some modern leaders are power hungry. They feel that they are the only ones capable of running the affairs of the community. Such leaders have failed to hand over their positions to others even when they are failing in their administration.
9. Some leaders tend to oppress and exploit their subjects. Employers oppress and exploit their employees through long hours of work with low or little and delayed payments. This is selfishness in serving others.

10. In some families, parents tend to ignore their duties. Children are denied basic needs such as education, medical care and food. This is a failure on the side of the parents to serve their children and the community.
11. Some leaders deny their subjects the right to associate. For example, in political field leaders of some ruling parties are always against any opposition grouping. This means that such leaders are after serving their interests only.

SERVICE AND LEADERSHIP IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY

The idea of leadership in traditional Africa was an important entity in the life of the community. Leadership was linked to the existence of God. For this reason, leaders were greatly valued and respected among the traditional Africans.

WAYS OF BECOMING A LEADER IN TRADITIONAL AFRICA

In traditional Africa, there were known ways through which one could acquire leadership. Among others, the following summarized considerations were important for one to become a leader.

1. Some people became leaders by the right of birth especially in a royal family. In such a situation, the king would pass on his authority to either his first-born son or the nephew (son of his brother).
2. In other cases, people become leaders through heroism. Such individuals must have done something wonderful for the benefit of the rest of the community such as winning war, killing a lion or a leopard that could have attacked a given village.
3. Leadership in traditional Africa was linked to getting aged. Elderly people were considered physically nearer to the spirit world, respected for more experience in life and above all for promoting life. The elders were therefore considered the living wisdom and symbols of continuity with the past.
4. In some community, the marital status of an individual was considered for one to become a leader. In this case, a married man with many disciplined wives and children would stand a greater chance of becoming a leader. It was believed that such a man would use the same administrative skills and knowledge to control the affairs of the society.
5. Some people acquired leadership through a general consensus. A council of elders who would agree on one particular individual during their meetings conducted this process. This council of elders was a body responsible for appointing clan leaders, local chiefs, advisors and ritual leaders. Their decisions were therefore respected and observed by all people.
6. In some given cases, elections were held in choosing a leader. Here, the general population was given the chance to choose a leader of their own interests.
7. Material wealth such as having many cattle, goats, sheep, enough food stuff and land was also important in acquiring leadership in traditional Africa. Such people were believed to be generous and that they would be able to support the subordinates in times of difficulties such as famine and death.

8. Specialists with artistic skills such as black smith, hunter, dancer, magician, diviners and musicians would naturally become leaders in their different fields. Such people were valued and respected for their services being rendered to the community.
9. Some society considered qualities such as strength, courage, up rightness, preserving and protecting traditional community values in choosing leaders. Any individual with such qualities would be elected as a leader to represent the interests of the members.
10. Some individuals became leaders through inheritance. A son for example would be responsible for heading the family upon the death of his father.

WEAKNESSES OF AFRICAN TRADITIONAL LEADERS

In some African past, some leaders were cruel and tyrannical. They had absolute powers. This was the very reason that made the subordinates to serve them with fear. This gave room for the leaders to oppress and exploit their subjects as summarized below.

1. Leaders in the African past were doctorial. Leaders such as kings and chiefs put themselves above their subjects. Their words were final and not to be questioned by any other known authority.
2. Leaders in traditional Africa were warmongers. Quiet often, they would drag their subjects into inter-tribal wars with the intention of conquering more states. This only served to their selfish ambitions of being regarded as powerful and respected in the society. But this was oppression on the side of the subjects who had to lose their dear lives.
3. Some leaders in African past levied heavy taxes on their subjects. Whoever could fail to fulfill this obligation was regarded as an enemy to that community. The method for tax collection was even very harsh and ruthless.
4. Some traditional African leaders practiced forced labour. This was exploitation because the subjects were pushed to do so against their will.
5. Some leaders in African past claimed the ownership of all property in the community. In Buganda, the king (the kabaka) had full authority over land, cattle and even people's wives.
6. In some community, slavery practices were recognized and officially accepted by the leaders. This was even made worse when the masses looked upon it as being their services to the leaders such as kings and the chiefs. This instead subjected the subordinates to suffering.
7. The traditional African oppressed their subjects through forceful military recruitment. The male youth in particular were made to serve in the army even when they were not interested.
8. Some African traditional leaders engaged in forced marriages. In such cases, leaders like parents would push their children especially the girls to get married because of the desire for wealth such as cows.

SERVICE IN CHURCH HISTORY

The Christian ideal of service and leadership in church history is based on the life and the teaching of Jesus Christ. He is presented as the suffering servant and taught his followers how they had to serve others. When he was about to die, he instructed the apostles to continue with the service he had already started.

SERVICES OF THE APOSTLES

Apostles were the people appointed by Christ to carry out the mission of spreading the good news. They include Matthew, Andrew, Mark, Simon, Peter (Rock), Judas Iscariot, Philips, Jude Taddeo, James, John, Bartholomew, Thomas and Simon the patriot. These men rendered the following services in their communities.

1. The apostles preached the gospel (Acts 8:12 and 19:8). Christ prior to his ascension had instructed the apostles to make all men and women his followers before the Parousia (the second coming of Jesus). This was the reason why the apostles had the duty of preaching the good news. (Matthew 28:16-19).
2. The apostles carried out water baptism. This became symbolical expression for one's acceptance of Christ intended to cleanse one off his or her sins (Acts 19:5-6).
3. The apostles played the role of healing through performing miracles. This saved people from suffering and proved that God was present among them. (Act 5:12-16).
4. The apostles wrote epistles (letters) to the various Christian communities. These included Corinth, Galatia, Ephesus and others. These letters encouraged the Christians in their faith and answered some questions that had puzzled them. Peter, John, James and Paul were among the apostles who wrote theses epistles.
5. The apostles also laid hands on new converts and confirmed many Christians. This helped them to get many soldiers to defend the church (Acts 6:5-6).
6. The apostle carried out charitable work. They distributed food relief to the needy such as the poor, widows and orphans (Acts 6:1-4).
7. The apostles carried out missionary journey to various Christian communities. St. Paul was among the apostles who travelled to far distant places to meet other Christians. Paul went to places like Rome, Corinth and Ephesus.
8. The apostles formulated prayers. For example, the apostles' creed of "I believe in God the Almighty …". They encouraged believers to constantly engage in saying this prayer. This strengthened the faith and trust of Christians in God.
9. The apostles formed churches in various Christian communities. This was as a result of the ever-increasing number of converts. The apostles there after found it necessary to put up some structures where these converts could gather and pray.
10. The apostles played the role of training leaders to become agents in the spread of Christianity. St. Paul for example trained Timothy and Titus to help in going to other distant places (Acts 16:1-5).
11. The apostles set up catechetical centres in places such as Antioch (Acts 16:1-5). These centres became an avenue through Christians could and share their experiences even when the apostles were not physically present.

12. The apostles carried and encouraged fellowship among the Christian believers. The believers came to the temple and shared their Christian experiences. This gave them more courage and strengthened their faith (Acts 2:42-47).
13. The apostles conducted fund raising for the work of the church. This was carried out during ceremonies. This contributed towards the rapid growth of the church.
14. The apostles shared Holy Communion with the believers. This was done in memory of the Lord's supper.

SERVICES OF THE MISSIONARIES IN AFRICAN CHURCHES

The Christian missionaries were groups of Europeans who came to Africa with the aim of spreading the good news of Christ. They started their activities between the 18th and 19th century. The missionaries rendered the following services in Africa.

1. The missionaries introduced formal education by building schools like St. Mary's college Kisubi, St. Mary's college Namagunga, Kings college Buddo and Namilyango S.S in Uganda and Alliance high School in Kenya.
2. The missionaries preached and spread the gospel of Christ. This was with the aim of bringing salvation to Africans who were regarded to be in "darkness" spiritually.
3. The missionaries introduced modern transport and communication network in Africa. They constructed roads and even supported the construction of some railway lines like the Uganda railway.
4. The missionaries introduced cash crops such as coffee, cotton and tea. This improved the standards of living of the Africans.
5. The missionaries trained Africans skills in life such as carpentry and building.
6. The missionaries stopped the evil of slavery and slave trade. This brought to end the long-term suffering such as famine, family breakages, death etc. inflicted upon the Africans.
7. The missionaries up lifted the status of Africans women. They preached equality between men and women as opposed to a situation where the men were considered superior.
8. The missionaries introduced new languages in African including English, French, Germans and others. This eased communication among the Africans themselves who could understand each other because of the many tribes having different languages.
9. The missionaries built churches including Namirembe and Rubaga cathedrals. This centralized worshiping among the Africans as opposed to the existence of many shrines.
10. The missionaries improved the health status of Africans by constructing hospitals including Mengo, Rubaga, Nsambya (all in Kampala) and St. Mary's hospital Lacor in Gulu.
11. The missionaries brought new methods of farming by introducing facilities like tractors, hoes and even the idea of crop rotation.

PROBLEMS THE MISSIONARIES FACED IN RENDERING SERVICES TO AFRICAN CHURCHES

1. There was poor transport and communication network. This was because Africa had no proper roads and was covered by tall grasses and thick forests that were impenetrable.
2. There was also language barrier. Both the missionaries and the Africans could not understand each other's language. The missionaries were forced to train interpreters but this caused delay in their work.
3. The missionaries faced the problem of tropical diseases such as malaria, small pox and jiggers. This claimed the lives of so many and forced some missionaries to go back to home countries.
4. The missionaries had inter-religious conflicts. They clashed basing on religious denominations and with other religions. For example, in Buganda, the Protestants and the Catholics fought in settling their differences.
5. Hostile tribes including the Nandi and the Masai of Kenya often attacked the missionaries. These tribes looted property and even killed some missionaries.
6. Besides, there were also wild animals like the lions that killed so many missionaries at Tsavo in Kenya.
7. The African climate was too harsh to the missionaries. Whereas there was heavy rainfall in some places, other places were too dry and hot.
8. There was inadequate manpower. The missionaries were too few compared to the vast areas of Africa they had to serve.
9. There was also inadequate funding from their home countries. This blocked the missionaries from delivering some services that needed funds.
10. The inter-tribal wars prevented the missionaries from rendering their services effectively. because of this, there was no unity among the Africans themselves. This made it difficult for the missionaries to forge unity.

GREAT PERSONALITIES WHO SERVED AFRICAN CHURCHES

1. St. Francis of Assisi.

- He was one of the greatest church reformers.
- His followers were called Friars (brothers). They were not to live in fine buildings but simple houses like the ordinary poor.
- He called his followers back to a fresh understanding of the vow of poverty. This was when they had started living luxurious lives.
- He inspired other people to follow his exemplary life.
- He lived a self-denial life and was always joyful because of being poor.
- He spread the gospel as started by Christ more especially among the Monks and the Nuns.
- He wrote down some rules of life to guide his followers in his many Christian literatures.

- He encouraged education and learning among the poor and even taught in many universities.

2. Bishop Shanahan of southern Nigeria

- He was an Irish man who arrived in southern Nigeria in 1902.
- Three years later, he was in charge of the Catholic church among the Ibo where he preached the gospel of Christ.
- He encouraged education of children in schools by emphasizing that education was very valuable.
- He travelled hundreds of miles visiting towns, chiefs and seeing schools.
- He conducted catechism classes for both adult and children beginning from 1912.
- He advocated for equality between men and women. He did this by giving special instructions to sisters to train women some skills in life.
- He ordained the first Ibo Catholic priest in the help spread of the gospel.
- He made parents take school leadership through involving them in the committees.
- He encouraged Africans to preserve their good cultures and even called for reforms where necessary.
- He was a good organizer who travelled hundreds of miles visiting towns, chiefs and seeing the schools were progressing.

3. Arthur Sherley Cripps of Rhodesia

- He was an Anglican missionary in Rhodesia (today's Zimbabwe) from 1901 until his death in 1953.
- He lived a self-denial and exemplary life by practicing poverty.
- He campaigned for African's rights helping them retain their land that was being given to the white fathers.
- He was a poet and a writer. He wrote many literatures explaining and interpreting biblical teachings in the missions where he worked.
- As a parish priest, he preached the good news among the people.
- He genuinely contributed money to run the mission on which he worked.
- He never discriminated between the blacks and the whites, but treated them equally.
- He made missionary journeys travelling on foot to different places he preached the good news.

4. Brother Toby Kiiza of Uganda

- He was born in 1872 and was baptized by the white fathers in 1890.
- He was later trained as a Catholic brother in Algeria and returned to Uganda in 1896.
- He founded many missions in many parts of Uganda where he could preach the gospel.

- He did and trained many people with vocational skills such as carpentry and masonry.
- He showed concern and helped the sick. This was what earned him admiration from all people especially the sick.
- He lived exemplary life and never put himself above others e.g. he sat at the back of the lorry while travelling to Rwera.
- He died at the age of 89 in 1961.

5. Reverend Ezekiel Apindi of Kenya

- Apindi was born of wealthy parents in 1885 in western Kenya.
- He became a Christian in 1905 while working in Nairobi and Mombasa.
- He returned home in 1913 where he started preaching the good news and converting his people.
- He later became a member of a delegation chosen to voice the grievances of Africans about colonial rule in London.
- He founded schools and missions in places including Mara in Tanzania and was a teacher in these schools.
- He was ordained as a reverend and became the rural dean of Kisumu. This is where he founded the union school for children of all religions.
- He lived a prayerful life and encouraged his followers to do the same.

THE OLD TESTAMENT TEACHING ON SERVICE

The biblical writers of the Old Testament explained God's authority over creatures. Man is presented struggling to understand the nature of God's authority in relation to their co-existence with one another and with God.

The Old Testament teaches the following on authority.

1. God's authority is acknowledged as supreme. This means that no any other authority is above. This means that God is the complete master of all situations.
2. God's authority is creative. God used his authority to create the world, man and other creatures with love (Genesis 1:1ff).
3. God freely entrusted man with a share in His life-giving authority (Genesis 1:26-31, 2:8-15). God called on man to be a co-creator in exercising this authority and work to bring out the best in early beings.
4. Rejection of God's authority brings trouble to man. Adam and Eve rejected God's command of controlling the earth but ended up suffering. (Genesis 3:1ff).
5. God hates the misuse of authority. In Genesis 4:1 ff, God punished Cain for killing his brother Abel. Even the builders of the tower of babel were punished for their lack of faith in God and false wisdom in using authority (Genesis 11:1ff). in 1 Samuel 15:22, God rejected the leadership of Saul as a king of the Israelites because of misusing authority.

6. God gives authority to man to serve his own needs and the needs of the human community. For example, God commanded Moses to go and liberate the Israelites from Egyptian slavery (Exodus 3:9-10).
7. God's authority is saving. Among others, God used his authority to save the Israelites from the bondage of the Egyptian slavery (Exodus 6:11, 9:27).
8. God's authority is protective. God protected Abraham and his wife Sarah and the Israelites while moving to the promised land (Exodus 23:20ff).
9. People are called to praise God's supreme authority and thank Him for the wonderful things in the world. God did all these for man's benefits (Psalm 136:1ff).
10. God in the Old Testament is presented reminding people about His authority though the prophets such as Jeremiah, Amos, and Isaiah. These were in cases where the Israelites could have gone astray like worshiping idols.

MISUSE OF AUTHORITY IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

God from the very beginning had shown His willingness to serve the needs of man through His authority. God had also given man a share of authority as co-creators. Unfortunately, man over looked and neglected the true purpose and instead registered failures. Such instances are as summarized below;

1. In Genesis 3:1ff, man failed to perform the duties of controlling the creation and conquering it as God had instructed. In this biblical text, Adam and Eve are said to have eaten the forbidden fruit. This failure in using authority was sin that consequently led to their suffering.
2. The story of Cain and Abel is an example of a man misusing power. (Genesis 4:1ff). Cain killed his brother Abel for his selfish needs but this was an injury to the needs of human community.
3. The builders of the tower of babel also failed to acknowledge God's authority. They used their false wisdom based on greediness to begin a building programme that would reach God. (Genesis 11:1ff). this explains why God punished them by mixing their languages and destroying the tower itself.
4. The drunkenness of Noah that resulted into him cursing one of his sons appears to be a misuse of power. Noah would have used his authority to serve the needs of his family but he chose to make his son suffer following the curse. (Genesis 9:20-27).
5. The enslavement of the Israelites in Egypt was authority. The Pharaoh subjected the Israelites to heavy work in fulfilling his political ambition of building his new great capital. He could not allow their departure even if God had intervened because he would lose his man power. (Exodus 1:9-15, 5:1ff).
6. There was forced labour during the time of kings. Among others, king Solomon subjected his people to forced labour in promoting his building programme. This was not so different from the slavery situation in Egypt that was against. (1kings 5:13-18).

7. Some leaders among the Israelites committed murder. Among others, king David was behind the death of Uriah who was his faithful soldier (2 Samuel 11:14-17). King Ahab was also responsible for the murder of Naboth (1 Kings 21:1ff).
8. The various kings of the Israelites over taxed their people. King Solomon taxed the Israelites in such a way that the rich became richer and the poor became poorer.
9. The two sons of Eli misused their position as sons of the priest. Through their greediness, they ate God's sacrifices and even slept with women at God's alters. (1samuel 2:12-17).
10. The demand for the physical king by the Israelites was a misuse of authority. God had given them freedom to the Israelites as the Holy people. Instead, they misused this freedom and rejected him asking for a king they could see (1 Samuel 8:1-10).

SERVICES OF MOSES TO THE ISRAELITES

Moses received his call from God through the burning bush event. God later commissioned him to go and lead the Israelites out of their Egyptian slavery (Exodus 3:1ff). his services included the following;

1. Moses liberated the Israelites from the Egyptian slavery where they had been suffering for quite a long period of time (Exodus 12:40-41).
2. Moses recruited people for military services. He physically led his soldiers into battlefields in fighting the Canaanites and the Amalekites while on their way to the promised land (numbers 1:22ff and Exodus 17:8ff).
3. Moses settled disputes among the Israelites over various issues. This maintained peace and harmony among the Israelites (Exodus 18:13-16).
4. Moses performed miracles on behalf of the Israelites. For example, he announced plagues in Egypt and dividing of water at the Red sea. These miracles were performed for the benefits of the Israelites (Exodus 7-11, 13:21-22).
5. Moses called the Israelites back to God. For example, he called the Israelites back to God when they had made a golden calf to be worshipped instead of God. (Exodus 32:1ff).
6. Moses prayed on behalf of the Israelites both in times of peace and difficulties. In Exodus 32:11-14, Moses prayed to God not to punish the Israelites for their sin of worshiping the golden calf.
7. Moses received the God's commandment (laws) on behalf of the Israelites. He later on passed on these laws to the Israelites in order to guard their relationship with God and among themselves. (Exodus 19-20).
8. Moses offered sacrifices to God on behalf of the Israelites. This helped the Israelites to realize God's presence among them (Leviticus 9:1ff).
9. Moses mediated between God and the Israelites. It was Moses who went to the Pharaoh of Egypt to announce the release of the Israelites (Exodus 4:21). God also gave his laws to the Israelites through Moses.
10. Moses prophesized on behalf of the Israelites. He had visions and guided the Israelites from the time of liberation up to when he died.

QUALITIES OF MOSES AS A LEADER

1. Moses was a courageous leader. For example, he did not fear to go back to Egypt yet he had killed the Egyptian slave master before taking refuge at Midian. (Exodus 4:18-20). He also led the Israelites into the battle fields when attacking the Amalekites and even showed courage before crossing the Red sea and did not fear when the Egyptian soldiers were pursuing them. (Exodus 14:13).
2. Moses was God-fearing. He obeyed all the instructions God had given him like going back to Egypt to deliver the Israelites from the slavery (Exodus 17:5-6ff).
3. Moses was a tolerant leader. For example, he tolerated the behavior of the Israelites who had gone astray and worshipped other gods (Exodus 32:1ff).
4. Moses was a patient leader. He could wait for the Lord to act during both peace and difficulties. For example, he showed patience during the liberation of the Israelites from the Egyptian slavery. When the Pharaoh refused to release the Israelites, he waited for God to do His part. (Exodus 5:1ff).
5. Moses was an optimistic (hopeful) leader. He never gave up in difficult situations. For example, when crossing the Red sea, he did not give up ye the Egyptian soldiers were pursuing them (Exodus 14:13).
6. Moses as a leader was approachable. He was always there to be consulted by the Israelites. For example, the Israelites approached him when they wanted water (Exodus 17:1ff).
7. Moses was a good leader. For example, he listened to the Israelites when they wanted food and prayed to God responded positively and gave food in the form of manna and quails (Exodus 16:1ff).
8. Moses was a dedicated leader. He whole-heartedly served the Israelites right from liberation up to the time he died.
9. Moses had genuine love for his people. For example, killed the Egyptian slave master who was beating the Hebrew (Exodus 2:11-12).
10. Moses was an intelligent leader. He used his intelligence to settle disputes among the Israelites and left both parties satisfied (Exodus 18:13-14).
11. Moses was a unifying factor among the Israelites. During the course of their movement to the promised lad, he rallied all the Israelites behind him.
12. Moses was also non-discriminative. He served all the Israelites equally without favoring any.

SERVICES OF KING DAVID TO THE ISREALITES

King David was the youngest son of Jesse who became the second king of Israel. He took over from Saul (Israel's first king) whom God had rejected for the blunders he made during his administration.

During his reign, king David offered various services to the Israelites. These include the following;

1. David's greatest service was his defeat and killing of giant Goliath. This was because Goliath had become a threat to the Israelites that not even king Saul could stand up against him. But, David though at a tender age eliminated this giant using a stone. (1 Samuel 17:48-51).
2. David also promoted unity in Israel. He made the tribes of the South and the North to recognize him as their only king yet they divided during the time of king Saul. (2 Samuel 5:1-3).
3. David promoted religion among the Israelites. This was in his efforts to rule his people with God's assistance. He did this by centralizing worship at Jerusalem as opposed to the existence of various worshipping places like Gilgal and Bethel among others.
4. David captured Jerusalem from the philistine through his various military victories. He later established Jerusalem as the capital city (David's city) of Israel (2 Samuel 5:6ff). this greatly contributed to the growth and prosperity of Jerusalem as a city.
5. David promoted diplomatic relations with the neighboring countries like Egypt and Tyra. This became an important service because Israel had been involved in wars with its neighbors. This brought stability and peace. (2 Samuel 5:11-12).
6. David brought back the ark of the covenant to Jerusalem from the philistines after a long period of absence. The absence ark of covenant which was captured during wars implied that God of Israel had been hijacked and the covenant relationship broken. Its return was therefore a restoration of the covenant relationship. (2 Samuel 6:1ff).
7. King David also promoted music among the Israelites. He used to entertain king Saul in his palace and also went ahead to compose the Psalms.
8. King David expanded the boundaries of the kingdom of Israel. This was through military defeats, where he was able to annex the conquered territories on to Israel.
9. King David built and maintained a strong standing army. This army maintained peace and stability in the kingdom.
10. Kind David was a repentant king. This opposed the character of king Saul who could feel sorry after committing an offense. For example, when David committed the double sins (the sin of adultery and murder), he repented and even fasted. He also begged for after carrying out an illegal census aimed at military conscription. (2 Samuel 24:10).

11. Kind David promoted the spirit of forgiveness among the Israelites. David forgave his enemy Saul who had many occasions wanted to kill him. This was an inspiration to his followers (1 Samuel 24:1ff and 26:1ff).
12. King David also promoted justice during his reign. As a servant, David made sure that all cases were judged fairly following the covenant law (2 Samuel 8:15, 9:1ff).
13. David is credited for having brought a plan of building a temple for God in Jerusalem. This was to be a palace for worshiping and keeping the ark of the covenant after securing it from the Philistines. (2 Samuel 7:1-4).

FAILURES OF KING DAVID AS A LEADER

Despite the above services, David's reign like any other leader had mistakes. His reign developed black spots and came to a tragic turn point. This made him to fail in delivering services to the Israelites. David's failures include the following;

1. David committed adultery with Bathsheba who was a wife of Uriah, his faithful soldier. (2 Samuel 11:4-5). By doing this, David violated the covenant law, which was against adultery (Exodus 20:14).
2. David also committed murder. First, under disguise of revenge David killed the wives of Saul. At a later stage, David personally plotted for the murder of Uriah at the battle field for his failure to come back home and have time with his wife Bathsheba whom he had already impregnated (2 Samuel 1:14-17). This was also violation of law, which was against murder (Exodus 20:13).
3. David introduced forced labour as he embarked on his building programme. This was a doctorial practice that was not different from those slavery situations in Egypt, which God denounced through Moses.
4. King David married a number of foreign wives who came into Israel with their own cultures, ideas and religion. Because of this, David failed to control his family. There were cases of incest (2 Samuel 13:1ff), rape and murder in David's family (2 Samuel 13:29). Above all the Israelites were not to marry from external nation.
5. David also became tribalistic with his decentralization policy. He delegated powers to only his tribe mates. This eventually brought instability to the whole of Israel.
6. King David carried out illegal census without consulting God. This census had a bad motive because it aimed at knowing the number of people whom David would exploit through taxation and forced labour (2 Samuel 24:1ff).
7. In his last year of reign, David embarked on forceful military recruitment. This caused wide spread resentment in the whole kingdom. Even prophets including Nathan stood up and condemned such a practice.
8. David also levied taxation on his people. This was aimed at fulfilling his selfish ambitions of building programmes.

THE NEW TESTAMENT TEACHING ON AUTHORITY

The coming of Jesus Christ into being was a manifestation of God's authority in work as prophesied in Isaiah 11:1-12. He is presented as a good shepherd as foretold by prophet Ezekiel (Ezekiel 34:11).

The New Testament therefore teaches the following about authority:

1. Authority in the New Testament is meant to reconcile man with each other and lead them to the almighty father (John 10:16). In this text, Jesus is presented as having come to reconcile people but not the Jews only. This is later fulfilled through His death that brought salvation to mankind.
2. According to the new Testament, authority means service and leading by example (John 13:5). Here Jesus bent so low and performed tasks usually done by slaves. For example, he washed the feet of his disciples.
3. Leaders according to Jesus Christ are to perform their duties even in times of difficulties. (John 10:11-13). He emphasized the need for leaders to lay down their lives and suffer just for the sake of their people. For example, at the time of His crucifixion, Jesus did not give up because he knew he had come to serve.
4. Jesus emphasized that authority is meant liberate man from the bondage of sins (John 10:7-10). This text presents Jesus having the authority to liberate man from the power of sins. Through Him men received purification and were forgiven.
5. Authority according to Jesus is meant to protect, sustain and guide others. In John 10:11, Jesus is presented as a good shepherd foretold by Ezekiel and being ready to sacrifice himself just for the sake of helping mankind.
6. Jesus emphasized that the greatest in the heavenly kingdom is one who is a servant to everyone. (Mark 10:43-44). He points out that this is the only way of being known in the father's kingdom.
7. Authority according to Jesus means being able to forgive and clean the life of any repentant sinner. For example, he forgave his betrayer Judas Iscariot and even those who crucified Him.
8. According to Jesus, authority is having love for each other. (John 13:1). His suffering and death was a proof that his authority was basically service with love.
9. According to Jesus, serving one another goes beyond mere observance of petty regulations. He emphasized that the laws are there to serve the needs of man. (Luke 6:1-10).
10. Jesus showed the need for leaders to overcome temptation in serving the needs of others (Matthew 4:1-11), Mark 1:12-13, Luke 4:1-13). This is a call for those in official positions to use their authority for the enrichment and liberation of men.
11. Jesus taught that authority is carrying the burdens of others. In Mark 10:38-40, Jesus is presented using his authority to share the suffering of his people in building the heavenly kingdom.

12. Jesus commemorated the feast of the Passover (Sabbath day). This was an act of his authority at work in saving his people. He chooses this occasion to demonstrate how his followers must be ready to serve others (John 13:1ff).
13. Jesus delegated the share of his authority to his disciples as servants of the word of God (2 Corinthians 10:8). The apostles came to realise that the gift each member had in the community had to be used for the service of the whole community (Ephesians 4:11-13).

How did Jesus prove His servanthood during His ministry?

- Performed miracles like changing water into wine at the wedding at Cana.
- Fed His followers like the 4000 and 5000 people respectively.
- Defended the weak like the woman caught in adultery.
- Wept when he fore saw the destruction of the Jerusalem city.
- Preached the good news of salvation.
- Identified Himself with His followers.
- He knew His followers by names.
- Washed the feet of His disciples.
- Looked for sinners and forgave them.
- Endured the pain of being beaten for sins of His followers.
- Associated with everyone.
- Challenged the Jewish about their legalistic attitude.
- Forgave those who were against Him.
- Resisted temptation by the satan.
- Gave up His life on the cross in order to bring salvation to mankind.
- He sent the holy spirit to His disciples as He had promised.

LOYALTY TO SOCIETY

Loyalty refers to the quality of being faithful to one's commitment in life. In other words, loyalty means strong feeling one has in support of another or something.

Loyalty demands one to be truthful, devoted and to have the love and the obligation to obey that state of allegiance where one is showing the commitment.

TYPES OF LOYALTY

There are various types of loyalty. This depends on the individual and the dimension of life such as family or clans, clubs, marriages and nations. Loyalty may therefore fall under the following categories;

1. **Devine loyalty.**
   This refers to the commitment one has towards his or her religion. In other words, it is the commitment one has in seeking for the understanding of God through the different beliefs such as Christianity, Islam and others.
2. **Cultural loyalty.**
   This is one's commitment to his or her cultural values and norms. Being obedient to a given way of life in a given society shows this kind of commitment. It depends on the clan, language, customs and the tribe.
3. **Social loyalty.**
   This is a commitment one has to his or her responsibilities in life. It may be work, leisure and education among others.
4. **Group loyalty.**
   This is one's commitment to a given group of people having the same interests for the benefits of all such as parents and their children to families, leaders to their subjects and others. It concerns the life of an individual in relation to another.
5. **Personal loyalty.**
   This is one's commitment to another for peaceful and harmonious living. Such a commitment and faithfulness may include husband and wife, parents and children and others.

LOYALTY IN THE PRESENT SITUATION

The concept to loyalty does not differ much from what used to be in the traditional Africa. People have commitments and acts upon them for different purposes depending on their needs. Loyalty is therefore being expressed in different ways including the following;

1. People today are loyal to their different religions. This is done in search for a deeper understanding of God through constant prayers, repentance and bible study among others.
2. Parents today are showing loyalty to their children. They provide them with the basic needs such as food, shelter and education among others.
3. Different individuals are committed to their jobs. They serve the community in different ways as teachers, doctors, engineers, nurses, lawyers and others.

4. Children also express their loyalty to their parents. They respect, love, listen and support them in any possible ways like cooking food, buying food, clothes, cleaning the compound and others.
5. People are loyal to formal education. Many schools, colleges and universities are being opened with many people joining them. This is in search of enough skills and knowledge and a way of fighting illiteracy in the school.
6. Up to date, people are still loyal to their cultures. They respect and observe the customs, norms and the rituals. These cultural aspects are a way of creating the sense of belonging and identity.
7. Quite a great number of people are loyal to leisure activities such as playing and watching football, netball, attending parties, dancing and others. These activities are important in refreshing one's mind and creating good relationship among people.
8. People today are loyal to their leaders. They respect and follow their leadership obediently. Such leaders may include the president, chiefs, kings, local councils and others.
9. Some couples are loyal to their marriages. They love, respect and accept their status as husbands and wives as a way of keeping their marital vows.

DISLOYALTIES IN UGANDA TODAY

Disloyalty refers to a situation where an individual fails to give support to his or her friends, family or country. In such a case one is not committed and is unfaithful to the welfare of others. Such cases include the following;

1. There is an increasing level of corruption today. This is disloyalty because the individual uses public facilities for his or her gains leaving the rest of the population to suffer.
2. Some married couples are disloyal by engaging in adultery. This is lack of faithfulness and commitment to the marital vows, which are against the couples having sexual intercourse outside the marriage circle.
3. Some youth despise their cultures. They argue that such cultures are outdated in the preference for the western cultures. This has left most youth out of touch with their true identities.
4. The various cases of mob justice are a disloyalty. The victims of mob justice are at times punished innocently. This is also lack of commitment in following the right course of judicial system.
5. Rape is also a disloyalty common today. In such cases, the consent of the victim is not sought, but one chooses to use force in order to achieve sexual satisfaction.
6. Abortion is another example of disloyalty today. In such a case, the expectant mother deliberately removes the unborn child from the womb before it is capable of independent living. This denies such a child the right to live. It is also a sin before God.

7. Some parents have always been disloyal to their children by abusing their rights. Children under this category are denied education, medical care and clothing and at times subjected to child labour. This affects the growth of children negatively.
8. Defilement is an example of disloyalty. This is disrespect to the victim who is not yet ready for sexual intercourse.
9. The oppression and exploitation of women today shows lack of commitment in life. Women are continuously beaten, divorced, looked at as sex objects and are subjected to all sorts of tortures. This is a failure to recognize that all human beings are created in God's image and therefore equal.
10. Some individuals are disloyal by carrying out strikes as a way of solving disagreement. These strikes common in institutions and different premises of work indicate that individual are not faithful to the rules and regulations governing them.
11. Carrying out arbitrary arrest is an example of disloyalty in life. In such a case, the victim may be detained without having committed any crime. This is therefore lack of commitment in serving others.

CONFLICTING LOYALTY

Conflicting loyalty refers to a situation where an individual is faced with two or more contrasting areas where to show commitment. This makes it difficult for one to make a choice in the process of showing loyalty. For Christians, such conflicts in loyalty may include the following;

1. Loyalty to one's job besides God. Man is always pre-occupied with work because of the need for survival. But a Christian should also spare some time for God.
2. It is difficult to pay loyalty to God in times of difficulties or tragedies such as death, earthquakes, accidents and wars. In such cases, Christians tend to question where God is for them or against them.
3. A Christian would face conflicting loyalty when it comes to choosing between his or her families and the public service. Some jobs which are highly paid keeps the parents away from home and yet the children need parental guidance.
4. A Christian judge would face conflicting loyalty when it comes to passing death sentence. As a Christian, no one is to pronounce judgement on the other hand yet he or she should execute the duty if he or she is to abide by the country's laws.
5. African Christian couples face conflicting loyalty in case of childlessness in marriage. For each partner, it becomes difficult to choose between being loyal to the marriage vows or doing without it to get children.
6. African Christians also face conflicting loyalty in reconciling the cultural rituals and the Christian faith. It is important for Africans to observe these rituals representing their origins. But at the same time observe the Christian faith that unfortunately do not agree with each other.
7. Christians face conflict in loyalty when someone has caused pain on him or her or their relatives. In this case, it becomes difficult for a Christian to choose between revenge and forgiveness.

8. Christians can also experience conflict in loyalty when looking for jobs. Which are nowadays associated with bribery, witchcraft and sexual exchange. In such a case, a Christian is to choose to remain loyal to God and being jobless.
9. Christians of nowadays are facing conflict in loyalty whether to engage in political activities fully or concentrate on the pastoral service only. In politics, there are injustices, which demand the Christians to condemn, but such activities are again divisive in nature.
10. Christians working under corrupt bosses are always faced with conflict in loyalty. In such a case, a Christian must choose between doing what he or she is told by the boss like telling lies, such that he or she retains the job or remain loyal to God and losses the job.
11. Some Christians because of their academic knowledge and technology question the existence of God. Such a Christian feels that he or she is capable of answering questions that defeat others and therefore sees no need of God. At the same time, some forces of nature including death and others may defeat him or her.

CAUSES OF CONFLICTING LOYALTY

A number of factors are responsible for the existing cases of conflict in loyalty today. In such cases, one is caught up between two or more contrasting and interesting aspects of life occurring at the same time with each the good and the bad sides. This makes it difficult for an individual to take a stand because of the fear losing on the other side. The causes of such conflict in loyalty include the following;

1. Some loyalties today require a lot of time than others. For example, parents working in public offices always busy from morning to sunset because they need money to sustain the family. This is done at the expense of the family members who are not attended to. This makes it difficult for one to divide time equally.
2. There are too many areas that call for people's loyalty today. This include one's culture, family, job, leisure and religion. To make it worse, such loyalties call for one's attention almost at the same time. One is therefore placed in a situation where he or she cannot make a proper choice.
3. Conflict in loyalty is caused by the existence of African cultures besides western cultures. Some consider African cultures as outdated, but the others still emphasize the need for observing them. This leaves an individual in a state of confusion making it difficult for one to choose.
4. Bad examples shown by the leaders are also causing conflicting loyalty. Tis may include parents, priests or pastors and others. This is made when leaders behave contrary to their words. This ends up confusing the followers as to which way to take.
5. Economic hardships more especially poverty amidst the need of survival is also responsible for conflict in loyalty today. One may be disloyal by engaging in corruption, strikes and robbery because one wants to survive. This means that if one

is to be loyal, one must suffer. If one were to be disloyal, one would save himself or herself from suffering.

6. Too much permissiveness is another factor causing conflicting loyalty. In this case, having too much freedom of doing whatever one wants may make an individual loose track and fail to comply with the various commitments.
7. The existing generation gap today has ended up causing conflicting loyalty. This is particularly true with the youth having the feeling that the ideas or ways of life in the olden days are outdated and yet they have to follow them if they are to show commitment to their elders.
8. The influence of the peers can also cause conflict in loyalty. This is especially true in cases where the group mates give advices different from what is required by the rest of the community. In such a case, one is confused whether to follow the ideas of the peers or remain loyal to the demands of the community and loses the company of his or her peers.
9. Being in contact with different people having different ideas or views in life causes conflicting loyalty. The various ideas may confuse an individual to a point where he or she can fail to take side.
10. Modern education is also causing conflicting loyalty. The education is creating social class of the literates and the illiterates. The education system also tends to detach people from the reality on ground. This contributes to the failure of people to show faithfulness to one another.
11. Conflicting loyalty is being brought by the different goals and visions people have in life. For example, parent who is a doctor may force his or her child to take science subjects, yet such a child has the vision of becoming a lawyer. This ends up confusing the child who must obey the parent at the expense of his or her ambition.
12. Lack of religious morals or teachings is another factor responsible for conflicting loyalty. Religion teachings such as patience, hope, prayers, calmness, respect for one self and others are not always put into practice. Because of this, people tend to lose their senses and fail to act on their various commitment in life.

SOLUTIONS TO CONFLICTING LOYALTY

The conflicts in oneself created by different disloyalties in life can be solved in the following ways;

1. One should have respect for oneself, others and above all respect for the society values.
2. One should seek and accept advice from other members of the community.
3. One should be guided by a well-informed and developed conscience that is based on values and principles.
4. One should first be faithful to oneself so as to avoid getting confused.
5. One should go for counselling and guidance such that he or she is given sense of direction.
6. One should constantly pray to God. With God everything is possible.

7. One should be patient in his or her daily activities. This puts one in a position accepting things as they are.
8. One should have the spirit of tolerance or perseverance in dealing with any situation.
9. One should obey his or her self-conscious and stick to what he or she believes is right.
10. One should control his or her speeches while relating with others. This helps in avoiding making statements that are contradictory.
11. One should have the heart of forgiveness. Even if some wrong has been done onto him or her, one must be able to reconcile.

AFRICAN TRADITIONAL ATTITUDE TO LOYALTY

1. Loyalty in traditional Africa meant having a sense of duty, being eager and ready to defend one's community. Each individual was expected to respond positively and fulfil his or her legal duties.
2. Loyalty to the traditional Africans meant being faithful, trustworthy and dependable. This was reflected in the communal way where each individual had to rely on one another in the daily life activities.
3. Loyalty in traditional Africa was understood as taking the side of another member in dispute even if it involved suffering and hardship. This meant that even when one had committed an offense, he or she had to be supported through revenging on the wrong done to him or her.
4. To the traditional Africans, loyalty meant sharing all the obligations (moral or legal duty to do something) and privileges of the group. They had to help one another in an effort to realise peaceful living.
5. Loyalty in traditional Africa was used in the context of one's group like the family, clan or wider community. Individuals had to show total submission, faithfulness and commitment to all the affairs of the group without fear.
6. Loyalty in African traditional was understood as having respect for one's leaders. Leaders were regarded to be God's representatives on earth. This demanded their absolute loyalty.
7. Loyalty in traditional Africa meant keeping the agreement such as blood pact. Breaking an oath (or agreement) was a taboo and was highly punishable. Therefore, all members had to keep such agreements as a sign of showing commitment in life.
8. In traditional Africa, loyalty was working for the good or benefits of the community. Individualism was discouraged and each member had to contribute towards the welfare of all.
9. In traditional Africa, loyalty meant promoting one's cultural values. Cultures reflected the identity of the society to which one belonged. It was therefore the duty of each individual to show commitment to the existing cultures. This was aimed at creating the sense of belonging.

10. Loyalty in African traditional society was understood as giving respect to the religious values and the spirits of the dead. This was considered a direct way of seeking blessings.

HOW LOYALTY WAS SHOWN IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY

1. Traditional Africans were loyal to their leaders such as kings, chiefs, clan leaders and others. Leadership was linked to the existence of God and the leaders were considered God's representations on earth.
2. The traditional Africans were loyal to sacred places like mountains, forests and rocks among others. They offered sacrifices in such places either to thank or seek blessings from God.
3. The traditional Africans were loyal to sacred objects such as beads, stones, bones, herbs, royal albums and stools. Such objects were believed to provide protection and guidance more especially during difficulties like wars, famine, sicknesses, etc.
4. The traditional Africans showed loyalty to the spirits of the living dead who were considered nearer to God. They offered sacrifices and even named places and children after them.
5. The traditional Africans showed loyalty to friendship more especially blood brotherhood. Each member in such friendship was meant to defend one another at all times.
6. Loyalty in African traditional society was shown to the supreme God and gods. They believed that these divine beings were behind the existence of everything in the universe. Therefore, they had to be loyal to them by praying, offering sacrifices and building shrines among others.
7. The traditional Africans showed loyalty to marriage relationship. Marriage was a compulsory social aspect of life. Each member of the to fulfil this obligation as sign of commitment.
8. The traditional Africans were loyal to religious leaders such as diviners, rainmakers and fortunetellers. Such individuals were regarded to be the light of the society because of having supernatural powers and their services to society.
9. The traditional Africans were loyal to parenthood. All married partners had the responsibility of producing and raising children in the a way accepted in the community.
10. The traditional Africans showed loyalty to customs and norms of the society. This created the spirit of togetherness and guided them in relating to one another.
11. Loyalty in traditional Africa was shown to informal education. Every member participated in the upbringing of children. Because of this collective responsibility, discipline was highly maintained.
12. The traditional Africans constantly prayed and worshipped God or gods in showing loyalty. This formed the basis of their lives in thanking and seeking blessings.

IMPORTANCE OF LOYALTY IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY

1. Loyalty in traditional Africa created unity and a strong sense of belonging. This was because all members in the community were bound to specific cultures or way of life.
2. Loyalty in traditional Africa discouraged individualism. All resources were owned communally for the benefits of all. This provided solution to problems such as famine, stealing etc.
3. Loyalty installed a sense of duty and responsibility among the traditional Africans. Each member was therefore faithful to any undertaking of the community.
4. Loyalty in traditional Africa promoted peace and harmony. This was because each member observed and preserved the customs and norms of the community. This ruled out misunderstandings among the members.
5. Loyalty guaranteed security against threats or attacks on one member by another. This was because each member had to defend another even when one was wrong.
6. Loyalty in traditional Africa helped to preserve the cultural set up. Disloyalty to the community's affairs was highly punishable. Each member therefore showed loyalty to the existing cultures.
7. Loyalty promoted easy running of the community's affairs. This was because all the members were faithful and obedient to the set norms.
8. Loyalty helped promote the moral behavior of the traditional Africans. Any member misbehaving could easily be ex-communicated or disowned by the society. This made all the members to strive towards loyalty.
9. Loyalty ensured stability in traditional Africa. This was made possible by each member defending a personal loyalty to parent, husband, wife, children, blood pact, relatives, etc.
10. Loyalty prevented unnecessary competition among the traditional Africans. Members lived as a group and shared basic needs of life in almost an equal proportion.
11. Loyalty created a strong sense of justice in African traditional society. Their faithfulness and devotion made them to respect one another in all ways.

LOYALTY IN THE EARLY CHURCH

Christians in the history of the church had to be loyal to the government of the Roman Empire and the work of Jesus Christ had started. This was because Christ himself recognized the Roman authorities and because the Roman government had also created peace and constructed good roads which the work of the apostles or disciples easier.

The apostles (disciples) showed their loyalties more especially after the Pentecost (the day of the apostles received the holy spirit) as seen below;

1. The apostles were loyal to preaching the gospel that Christ had already started. They preached with joy and encouraged in an effort to extend to the God's kingdom.
2. The Christians were also loyal to prayers. They prayed for those governing them and even for the work they were doing.
3. The early Christians showed loyalty to the rule of the Roman government. They paid taxes promptly following Jesus' teaching "give to Caesar what is Caesar and God what is God's" (Mark 12:13-17).
4. Some Christians were committed to writing Christian literature. For example, the apostles like Paul and Mark wrote the New Testament explaining the life, teaching of Christ, and encouraged fellow Christians in their faith.
5. Christians showed loyalty to God as their only father. They suffered persecution and refused to sacrifice to the Pegan gods of the Roman Empire because of their loyalty to Christ and the oneness of God.
6. Some Christians carried out charitable work in showing loyalty. They helped the needy such as the sick, widows, disabled and others with material things like food and shelter.
7. Christians were also loyal to the practice of baptism. This was a symbolical expression one accepting Christ as the personal savior. This was done following the instruction of Jesus of making all people children of God.
8. Some Christians carried fellowships in showing loyalty. They could gather together, share their experiences and encourage one to remain firm in their faith.
9. Other Christians were loyal to missionary journey. Christians such as St. Paul and Titus moved to distant places while preaching the good news.
10. Some Christians performed miracles in showing loyalty. They healed the sick. This made people believe in the reality of the gospel started by Christ.
11. Christians were also loyal to founding churches. They established permanent structures to accommodate the ever-increasing number of Christian converts.
12. Other Christians were loyal to sharing their belongings with others. This was an effort aimed at preventing the suffering of the people.

THE LOYALTY OF UGANDA MARTYRS

Uganda recorded the idea of martyrdom beginning with the killing of Muslims by the Kabaka of Buganda for their failure to respect his authority. Ten years later in 1886, a large group of Christians were executed on the order of kabaka Mwanga when they decided to obey God other than the rule of the kabaka.

1. The Uganda martyrs accepted to be baptized. This was the first step they took to show that they were committed in the newly acquired faith.
2. The Uganda martyrs expressed loyalty by abandoning other gods and believing the one true God. This meant that they had also disassociated themselves with their cultures since it was a tradition to believe in many gods.
3. The Uganda martyrs expressed loyalty by suffering to the point of giving their lives for the sake of Christ. They allowed to be burnt without fear.
4. The Uganda martyrs praised God at the time they were put to death. This was the highest level of loyalty to the newly acquired faith.
5. The Uganda martyrs expressed loyalty by leading a prayerful life. They prayed to God to help them in all situations and even prayed for those executing them.
6. The Uganda martyr expressed loyalty by refusing to take the orders of kabaka. They refused to engage in homosexuality as demanded by the kabaka and even refused to abandon their Christian faith before they met their faith.
7. The Uganda martyrs showed loyalty by preaching the good news continuously despite the oppositions from the traditionalists and the Muslims.
8. The Uganda martyrs were loyal to the helping of the needy such as the poor, widows, disabled and others. This was contrary to what used to be the case where such people were under looked at.
9. The Uganda martyrs lived exemplary lives in showing their loyalty. This helped to shape the behaviors of others who copied their examples.
10. The Ugandan martyrs played great roles in establishing the Catholic and Protestant church. They laid a strong foundation of the church, which later served many devoted Christians.
11. The Uganda martyrs expressed loyalty by fellowshipping. They would gather together and share their Christian experiences and encourage one another to remain faithful to new faith.

THE OLD TESTAMENT TEACHING ON LOYALTY

As already noted, loyalty means being faithful to what one considers important in life. This may include families, schools, friends, churches, nations and others. In other words, one has to be faithful to existing relationship and be ready to devote oneself to the good of another. This should involve commitment and giving oneself in support of the other.

In the Old Testament, one should look at the relationship between God and the Israelites in order to understand the concept of loyalty. For the Israelites, loyalty meant being faithful

to God and each other. The covenant relationship was the basis of living with God and among them.

GOD'S LOYALTY TO THE ISRAELITES

1. The call of Abraham was God's loyalty to the Israelites. It was through this call that the Israelites became the chosen nation. God even signed an agreement with Abraham, guided and protected him in the course of establishing Israel as a holy name. (Genesis 12-15).
2. God showed his loyalty to the Israelites through the call of Moses. In this call, God commanded Moses to go and liberate the Israelites from their suffering under the Egyptian slavery (Exodus 3:16-17). This was also a fulfilment of the promises made to Abraham Israel's grandfather (Genesis 12:3).
3. God showed his loyalty to the Israelites through the Passover event. This was a new initiative on the part of Yahweh to show the Israelites that he loved them and had their welfare at heart. God killed all the Egyptian's first born babies and spared the Israelites children. This made the pharaoh to release the Israelites and ended their suffering (Exodus 12:1ff).
4. God showed his loyalty by providing food in the form of water, manna and quails to the Israelites. This happened as the Israelites moved to the promised land though the wilderness (Exodus 16:4ff, 17:1-7).
5. God demonstrated his loyalty to the Israelites at the crossing of the red sea. He divided the red sea into parts and allowed the Israelites to pass through, but the Egyptians were drowned as they passed. (Exodus 14:1ff).
6. In his loyalty to the Israelites, God signed a covenant at the foot of Mt. Sinai. In this agreement, God gave the Israelites laws to guide them and promised to remain their father if they would be obedient (Exodus 19:1ff and 20-23).
7. God demonstrated his loyalty by giving victories to the Israelites over hostile tribes and nations. This included the Canaanites, Amalekites, Amorites, Jebusites and others (Exodus 17:8ff and Deuteronomy 7:1ff).
8. God gave the Israelites king as their physical leaders as a way of expressing His loyalty. The kings like Soul, David and Solomon were to rule on behalf of God (1 Samuel 8:1ff).
9. Related to the above, God punished the kings who were misleading the Israelites. For example, God rejected king Soul for committing crimes against the Israelites. (1 Samuel 15:10ff). God also punished king Solomon for worshiping idols and influencing the Israelites to do the same (1 kings 11:9-11).
10. God demonstrated loyalty by sending prophets to guide the Israelites against sinning. These prophets like Jeremiah, Amos and Isaiah helped the Israelites to understand the true meaning of commitment to God (Jeremiah 7:1-11 and Micah 6:6-8).
11. In His loyalty, God promised the Israelites the messiah through the line of David. This was intended to bring salvation to mankind (Isaiah 9:6ff, 11:1-12, and 2 Samuel

7:12-16). This was later fulfilled through the birth of Jesus Christ. (Luke 1:26-38, 2:1-11).

12. God expressed loyalty by giving king Solomon great wisdom with which he ruled the Israelites. This was after the predecessors such as Saul and David had already blundered by mistreating the Israelites (1 kings 4:30).

HOW THE ISREALITES SHOWED LOYALTY TO GOD

The covenant relationship, which God had initiated and made with the Israelites, demanded their total commitment. It was their obligation to maintain this relationship if Yahweh was to remain their father. The Israelites therefore fulfilled this in the following ways;

1. The Israelites circumcised their baby boys in expressing loyalty to God. This was God's command to their grandfather Abraham to act as a physical sign of their relationship for being chosen as the holy nation (Genesis 17:12). Following the ritual of circumcision therefore signified their loyalty to Abrahamic covenant.
2. To show their loyalty, the Israelites observed and respected the Passover event. They celebrated it annually by slaughtering and eating of lamb with bitter herbs and bread made without yeast. This was done in commemoration of God's effort of their deliverance from the Egyptian slavery (Leviticus 23:4-5 and Numbers 28:19-25).
3. The Israelites through observing the Sabbath expressed their loyalty to God. This was because God in Exodus 31:12 commanded them to observe this day and keep it holy (Numbers 28:9-10).
4. The Israelites offered sacrifices in showing their commitment to God. They sacrificed male animals without defects and deformations such as lameness, blindness, and injury or sickly as God had instructed them (Exodus 12:5).
5. The Israelites followed the Decalogue (ten Commandments) to show their loyalty to God. Observing these laws, which were given to them through Moses, was an obligation if they were to remain God's chosen people.
6. The Israelites believed in one true God to express loyalty. Much as this was contained in the ten Commandments, it had special emphasis as recorded in Deuteronomy 8-13.
7. The Israelites obeyed the kings appointed by God in trying to be loyal. The appointment of kings such as Saul and David had followed their demand for a physical ruler. Since God responded positively, the Israelites also submitted themselves to the kings.
8. The Israelites respected religious leaders such as priests, judges and prophets including Moses, Joshua, Eli, and Nathan respectively. It was God who appointed these leaders. Therefore, it was obligatory for the Israelites to respect them since they were representing God.
9. The Israelites made pilgrimages to express their loyalty to God. They visited sacred (holy) places annually like Jerusalem temple where they prayed and offered sacrifices.

10. The Israelites fasted as a physical expression of their loyalty to God. They dedicated themselves to God by doing without worldly pleasures such as food and sexual intercourse for an agreed period of time.
11. The Israelites made covenant renewal in showing loyalty to God. This was conducted on every tenth day of the seventh month. On this day, they gathered in sacred places and represented their sins by offering sacrifices.
12. The Israelites observed the feast of tabernacles to express loyalty to God. This was conducted on the fifteenth day. On this day, the Israelites celebrated after gathering the crops of the land. It was done in thanking God for his provisions like the Cannan land, good harvest, etc. (Leviticus 23:29).
13. The good leadership of some rulers among the Israelites indicated their loyalty to God. Moses, Joshua and king David were outstanding leaders who led the chosen people as God had commanded. In Deuteronomy 17:18-20, no one was above the law and in Exodus 22:21-27, no one was to be oppressed or exploited.

HOW THE ISRAELITES SHOWED DISLOYALTY TO GOD

The whole history of the Israelites was a continuous struggle to understand the true meaning of commitment (loyalty) to God and persons. Quite often, the Israelites were tempted to turn away from Yahweh to serve other gods. Many even thought that loyalty meant only keeping the letter of the law without caring of others. This was a failure in their relationship as seen below;

1. The Israelites complained to Moses about their welfare like during the crossing of the Red sea and while in the wilderness about food. Even when they were thirsty and hungry, it reflected their lack of faith in God. They had forgotten that the very God that delivered them from the Egyptian slavery could come for their rescue. They simply needed prayer and patience, which they failed to do so. (Exodus 14:1ff, 15:22-27, 17:1-7).
2. The Israelites' demand for a physical king showed disloyalty on their part (1 Sam 8:1-10). This was against the Sinai covenant and it was a direct rejection of God's authority as their leader. God had promised to be their father only if they had remained loyal. (Exodus 19:5).
3. The making and worshiping of the golden calf by the Israelites was a failure in their loyalty to God. They made this golden calf to represent Yahweh when Moses had delayed to come back from the mountain where he was meeting God. (Exodus 31:1ff). this was against the covenant relationship, which stopped them from worshipping other gods. (Exodus 20:3-5).
4. The Israelites failed in their relationship with God when they married foreign wives. King Solomon among others, married many foreign wives. (1kings 11:1-4). This was God's will, which forbade the Israelites from intermarriage (Exodus 23:32-33).
5. The Israelites were disloyal to God by worshipping of the idols and Baals, which became so strong during the time of judges and Kings (Judges 2:11ff). this was also the covenant, which forbade them from worshipping other gods (Exodus 20:3-5).

6. The Israelites were disloyal to God by practicing sexual immorality such as adultery and prostitution. For example, king David committed adultery with Bathsheba who was the wife of Uriah (1 Samuel 11:1ff).
7. Some Israelites particularly the leaders mistreated one another. King David and Solomon oppressed and exploited God's people through military recruitment, heavy taxation and forced labour (1 Kings 5:13ff, 2 Samuel 23:9). This was disloyalty because it was not different form of slavery situation in Egypt, which God was even against as reflected in the Sinai covenant.
8. The Israelites failed to relate to God when they engaged in power struggle. King Saul wanted to kill David when he got to know that David would replace him as the king. (1 Samuel: 1-4, 11-14). In 1 Kings 11:26-41, Jeroboam turned against king Solomon. By doing this, the Israelites had forgotten God as being the giver of authority.
9. The Israelites were disloyal to God through listening to false prophets such as Hananiah. This was lack of faithfulness because they disobeyed the true prophets such as Jeremiah, Amos, Isaiah, etc. who were God's spokes men. (Jeremiah 28:1ff).
10. The Israelites were disloyal through dividing the Canaan land God had given. This was greediness based on tribal differences. (Joshua 18:1-10).
11. The Israelites failed their relationship with God by practicing religious syncretism. They worshipped Yahweh besides other gods. This was religious hypocrisy contrary to the covenant faith which demanded them to worship only one true God (Yahweh) (1 Kings 11:1ff).
12. The Israelites failed to relate with God by not only offering bad sacrifices, but also giving sacrifices for the sake of fulfilling God's requirement. This was the reason why behind God refused to recognize and accept their sacrifices. (1 Kings 13:1ff).

LOYALTY IN THE NEW TESTAMENT

According to the New Testament, loyalty means a personal commitment to God and His people through His son Jesus Christ. He presented as the new covenant that united man in fellowship with the Father (God) and each other. In doing this, Jesus remained loyal to the will of God who had sent him to bring salvation to the people and the people he was serving.

JESUS' LOYALTY IN SERVING THE WILL OF GOD

1. Jesus accepted to be born as a human being (John 1:1-5). Jesus was with God and he was God, but allowed to become a human being so as to fulfill the Father's will of bringing salvation to mankind.
2. Jesus Christ accepted to be baptized. Although he was not a sinner, he humbled himself and joined other sinners to take a requirement necessary to build the kingdom of God (Mark 1:9).

3. Jesus also resisted the temptations he underwent through to demonstrate his loyalty to God. He knew he was serving only the father's will and therefore remained firm even when he was tempted during difficult situation such as changing the stone into bread after spending forty days and nights without food. (Matthew 4:1-11, Mark 1:12-13, Luke 4:1-13).
4. Jesus demonstrated his loyalty to God by preaching the good news in spite of the oppositions. He never gave up the preaching even at the time he was being accused by the religious leaders who were looking for any slight mistake to persecute him. He did not fear persecution because knew he had to bring people closer to God (John 15:1-2).
5. Jesus Christ was loyal to God by giving himself to be arrested. He had earlier known the plot of arresting him by Judas Iscariot but allowed it to happen so as to fulfill God's will of redeeming mankind from the bondage of sins (Mark 14:18-21, 48-49).
6. Jesus demonstrated his loyalty to God by accepting to undergo severe suffering. In Mark 14:34, Christ was overwhelmed by sorrows. He had weak body, but his soul was willing to fulfill God's purpose of bringing salvation to mankind. He even knew that there was more hardship of him but did not give up.
7. Christ showed loyalty by declaring himself publicly as the true son of God who had come to do the father's will. This happened at the time when the Pharisees were looking for any reason to kill him. In spite of this, he had no fear and called himself the son of God even when it appeared to be blasphemy to the Pharisees. (Luke 6:1-5, John 5:18ff, 8:28-29).
8. Christ attacked the religious leaders for over emphasing the observation of the petty laws that had led them to neglect the urgent need of man (Mark 2:27, 3:4). On this occasion, Jesus made it clear that the Sabbath was made for man but not man for it. He even condemned purification rites that restricted people from doing their normal activities. (Mark 7:1-7).
9. Christ attacked traders in the temple to show his loyalty to God. On this occasion, Jesus chased the traders away, over turned their tables and ordered them to stop making his Father's house a market place. (John 2:13-30).
10. Jesus also showed his loyalty to God by staying hungry while attending to the people. He pointed out that man does not only live on bread alone but also on the word of God (Mark 3:20ff, John 4:31).
11. Christ performed many miracles to express his loyalty to God. He healed the sick, raised the dead like the daughter of Jairus (Mark 5:36ff). all these miracles proved the reality of his preaching that later on brought glory to the kingdom of God.
12. Christ led a prayerful life to show his loyalty to God. In his prayers, he recognized that nothing was above the authority of God (Mark 1:35).
13. In his loyalty to God, Christ called upon his disciples to follow him and to be ready to die for the sake of the heavenly kingdom. This was a call for the building and defending the kingdom of God (Mark 1:16-20, Luke 9:23-24).

14. Christ showed his loyalty to God by putting the will of God first after the demands of his family and self. He pointed out clearly that he had to be his father's house when the parents had been looking for him (Luke 2:4ff, Mark 3:34-35).

JESUS' LOYALTY IN SERVING MAN

1. Jesus Christ reconciled man with God. He identified and gave himself as the right way through which man could reach God (John 14:1ff).
2. Christ performed many miracles that redeemed people from their suffering. Through miracles, the lame walked, the blind gained sight, the hungry fed and others. This showed his genuine love for the people he was serving. (John 6:1ff, Luke 13:6ff).
3. Christ offered his life and died on the cross for the sins of man. It was through his death that man finally achieved salvation. (Mark 15:21-32, John 19:17ff, Matthew 27:32-44, Luke 23:26-43).
4. Christ showed loyalty to man by loving and forgiving his enemies. He prayed to his father to forgive those who plotted for his arrest and crucifixion. He pointed out that this was a fulfillment of what was written in the scripture. (Luke 6:12-16, 23:33-34).
5. Jesus uplifted the status of the children to serve the needs of man. He mixed and played with them freely. But this was not allowed in the Jewish cultures. (Luke 18:15-17).
6. Christ also uplifted the status of women to serve the needs of man. Women were marginalized and considered dirty and evil in the Jewish society. Christ recognized their rights by accepting the woman's anointment and even appreciating the widow's offer of a coin to the temple as being special (Mark 14:9 and Luke 10 :39).
7. In serving the needs of man, Christ explained the parables to his disciples who had failed to understand. Despite the disciples being too slow to understand him, he never got annoyed but gave them time necessary for proper knowledge of him and building the kingdom of God. (Mark 8:21ff).
8. Christ showed his loyalty to serve the needs of man by calling himself a servant. He emphasized that he had come to serve but not to be served. (Matthew 20:26-28).
9. To show his loyalty to the needs of man, Christ preached the good news faithfully even when he was being opposed. He did not give up because he knew it was the only way through which man could achieve salvation. (Mark 3:5).
10. Christ was obedient to the Jewish rule. For example, he supported the payment of tax, he quoted as saying "give to Caesar what is Caesar's and tot God what is God's" (Matthew 22:15-22, Mark 12:13-17, Luke 20:20-26).
11. Christ lived a non-discriminative life. For example, associated with the Samaritan woman even when the Jews and the Samaritans were enemies (John 4:1ff).
12. Christ protected marriage relationship as a way of demonstrating his loyalty to the needs of man. He condemned adultery, polygamy and divorce and referred to them as poisons in marriage that could only ruin the relationship. (Matthew 5:27ff, Mark 10:1ff).

THE MEANING OF LOYALTY FOR A CHRISTIAN

1. For a Christian, loyalty means loving God and neighbors as oneself. In doing this, one must be committed and dedicated. Christ loved God and man to the extent of giving his own life.
2. To Christians, loyalty means being faithful to the call of God. One must have a clear understanding of his or her role as a Christian to which he or she must be committed to just as Christ did so.
3. Loyalty to Christians means being ready to serve others. Christ served others by performing many miracles for the benefit of mankind. He even washed the feet of his disciples. A Christian should therefore be a servant of others.
4. Loyalty for a Christian means being ready to accept suffering just as Jesus Christ suffered from torture, abuses, persecution, etc. during his ministry. (2 Corinthians 6:33f, Philippians 3:10ff).
5. Loyalty for a Christian means obeying the state unless the demands of the state conflict with those of God. Christ encouraged the payment of tax when he said "give to Caesar what is Caesar's and to God that is God's" (Mark 12:13-17).
6. Loyalty for a Christian means resisting temptations in one's daily life. Christ resisted temptations and remained faithful to the will of God.
7. Loyalty for a Christian means being ready to die for one's faith. Christ showed his commitment and did everything possible to the extent of dying.
8. Loyalty for a Christian means acknowledging that all authority comes from God. One should submit himself or herself to the authority when it means suffering for the righteous (1 Peter 2:13ff and Romans 13:1-7).
9. Loyalty for a Christian means serving all people equally without fear and discrimination. This should be through the help of the holy spirit given to us through the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ.
10. Loyalty for a Christian means forgiving one's enemies. Christ prayed to God to forgive those who persecuted, betrayed and killed him. (Luke 23:32-34).

HAPPINESS

Happiness is the feeling of joy, pleasure, excitement and satisfaction by a person or a group of individuals.

Happiness can be expressed in the following ways:

- Singing
- Screaming
- Crying
- Hugging
- Kissing
- Laughing
- Smiling
- Dancing

Happiness differs from age to age, person to person and from situation to situation. Therefore, this means that what makes a child or a youth happy may not make an elderly person or an adult happy.

In the same way, people can be happy depending on the opportunities available to them and this differs from chances that they have.

Happiness is also based on the personality or the character of an individual.

HAPPINESS IN THE PRESENT SITUATION

The following are the general ideas and views people think about as sources of happiness;

1. Many people when they are in a good relationship with God they share their spiritual life with God through religious activities like praying, fasting, praise and worship because God is the source of everything.
2. People in a good marriage relationship makes people happy especially where there is love, faithfulness and understanding others. In such a case their emotional feelings are well catered for.
3. Giving birth in a marriage relationship makes people happy. Children is a blessing from God and it shows that there is a continuity of the lives of the parents.
4. Attaining and attending a good formal education are sources of happiness of people. Educational qualifications like diploma, degree and masters among others make people happy as they lead to employment and better living standards.
5. To most people having material wealth like land, houses and huge sums of money take them are sources of happiness. Apart from giving them prestige, it makes their lives easier as they as they are in better condition to support themselves and others.
6. Employment especially in popular jobs with attractive income like managers, lawyers and accountancy make some people happy. The income they get from their jobs help them to solve their immediate needs and even invest.
7. To some people, happiness is all about being popular in the community. The musicians and footballers find joy in pulling huge crowds around them. Because of their popularity, they feel great and respected and this gives them joy.
8. Enjoying leisure activities like singing, touring, listening to music brings joy to almost everyone. Such activities refresh minds and promote a good inter-person relationship among them.

9. Being in a good health is a source of joy. It is an avenue through which a person can live longer. Besides, it makes possible for individuals to engage in productive activities in order to better their lives.
10. Coming out victorious in stiff competitions makes people happy. For example, winning a highly-contested election or a difficult game makes the individuals to feel loved.
11. Political stability or good governance is a source of joy to many people. It ensures that there is peace and harmony among people.
12. Observing culture is a source of joy among some people. It helps to give them identity as a particular group of people.
13. Having a good relationship with the community members makes the people happy. The people feel secure because of this.
14. Attaining economic development is an aspect of happiness today. Economic development such as industrial growth, improved education, health and roads help to ease life in the community through offering employment and income.

UNHAPPINESS IN THE PRESENT SITUATION

Unhappiness is the feeling or expression of sorrow, sadness, disappointment or misery by a person or a group of individuals.

Unhappiness can be expressed in the following ways:

- Becoming gloomy or moody.
- Fighting.
- Crying.
- Remaining silent.
- Refusing to eat.
- Fainting.
- Quarreling.
- Sleeping.
- Jeering.
- Committing suicide.

Therefore, unhappiness in the present situation is associated with the following:

1. Unemployment despite one's qualifications. This makes it difficult for the person to earn a living especially after spending a lot to attain the qualification.
2. Death of a family member or a friend causes sadness brought about by the physical separation and the loss of the contribution of the departed.
3. Marital unfaithfulness especially adultery causes sorrow. It shows lack of commitment in one's relationship. It is an act of betrayal.
4. Domestic violence makes people unhappy. it has always let to bodily injuries and death among others.
5. Political instability is the cause of unhappiness. It is always associated with the loss of lives, destruction of property and the feeling of insecurity.
6. People are unhappy because of discrimination basing on sex, tribe, religion and status among others. This becomes the source of insecurity and makes people to feel unwanted and useless in the society.

7. Barrenness or infertility in marriage causes unhappiness in many families. This is especially if one partner desires to have children.
8. Poverty causes unhappiness today. The poor people may fail to provide basic needs for themselves and this leads to misery.
9. Exploitation of workers makes so many people unhappy. in some work places, there is low payment, delayed payment and over working among others.
10. Cultural rigidity causes unhappiness to many people. Some cultures deny the individuals their freedom and lead to suffering in different forms like the circumcision of the female among the Sebei people.
11. Divorce causes unhappiness. It comes with the feeling of being rejected thereby causing shame and discomfort.
12. Mob justice causes sadness. It publicly humiliates the suspected criminal including his or her family members. This means that such people become a laughing stock before the public hence leading to unhappiness.
13. The existing level of poverty in Uganda today is a major factor causing unhappiness. It renders an individual helpless to acquire basic needs such as food, education, medical care, clothing and others.
14. Corruption is also causing unhappiness today. This is a practice where some civil servants misuse facilities meant to benefit the public for their own gains. This is selfishness and greediness that causes suffering to others.
15. Unwanted pregnancies are responsible for unhappiness today. The girl or the woman and the man may not be ready to bear the child for one reason or another. It is even made worse on the side of the woman who may not know the man responsible for the pregnancy or when the man denies the responsibility.
16. Diseases including AIDS, malaria, cholera and others today are causing unhappiness. This is as a result of continuous body weaknesses that render an individual helpless to do anything.

HAPPINESS IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY

In African traditional society, there were commonly accepted values that guided people's life. Therefore, everybody knew and understood what it was meant to be happy. The main ideas of about happiness include the following.

1. According to the traditional Africans, happiness meant a state of being contented with what one had or what one was.
2. Happiness in traditional Africa was being in harmony or good relationship with the spirits (goods), deceased ancestors, neighbors, and tribes. It was believed that one would receive blessings through this kind of relationship.
3. Happiness in traditional Africa laid in having good harvest and plenty of food. This was an insurance against famine within the homestead.
4. Happiness in traditional Africa was being in possession of material wealth such as land, cattle, sheep, goat and others. People with such materials were highly respected in the community.

5. Happiness in traditional Africa meant being faithful to customs or the traditions of the society. Such traditions created a sense of belonging.
6. Being elderly and wise was considered happiness in traditional African society. The wise elderly held status in the community because of using their wisdom to guide other members. They were therefore considered the light of the society and given much respect.
7. Happiness in traditional Africa was understood as having power and prestige. Leaders such as Kings, chiefs, clan leaders and others were given much respect and were therefore happy.
8. Happy in traditional Africa was linked to having many children. Children were considered God's blessings to the marriages, source of labour and insurance against old age among others. People with children were therefore happy basing on this ground.
9. In traditional Africa, happiness meant being married. Marriage was compulsory aspect of social life. Being married therefore meant being loyal to the existing culture.
10. In traditional Africa, happiness also meant being faithful to one's role in society. This was because fulfilling one's duties like being a mother, a father, and a son etc. created unity and the sense of belonging among the members.
11. Being healthy was considered happiness in traditional Africa. This was an indication that one was in good terms with the ancestral spirits. It is meant that one could live for a longer period.
12. Marrying many wives was a source of happiness for men in traditional Africa. Such men were respected because of the responsibility they had like feeding the many wives and their children. The respect given to such a man brought them happiness.
13. Happiness I traditional Africa was understood as sharing all the resources within the community like land. This explains why the poor and the disabled were not considered failures in life. This prevented selfishness and eliminated suffering among the people hence creating joy.
14. Having talents was considered happiness. Such talents like being a medicine man or woman, diviners and pottery among others that served the needs of others in various ways created happiness.
15. In traditional Africa, happiness was being prosperous but not at the expense of others. The prosperity of an individual was for the benefits of all members in the community.

Revision questions

Qn.1. Explain the traditional African understanding of happiness.

Qn.2. What was meant to be happy in African Traditional Society?

Qn.3. Explain the main ideas about happiness in the African past?

OCCASIONS OF HAPPINESS IN TRADITIONAL AFRICA

They were popular moments when people in African tradition could come together and express their joy. Such moments were characterized by celebrations or feasting; slaughtering of animals and birds, drinking, singing and dancing formed part of the occasions. These events include the following;

1. Child birth was an important social event that the traditional Africans celebrated together. Goats and chicken were slaughtered to welcome the new member of the family.
2. Initiation ceremonies such as circumcision and puberty rites were also occasions of happiness in traditional Africa. In such ceremonies, the Africans celebrated one's passage from one stage of life to another like a boy becoming an adult man.
3. The traditional Africans celebrated marriage or introduction ceremonies. Animals and birds such as cow, goat and chicken respectively were slaughtered accompanied with drinking beer, singing and dancing. This was done in bidding farewell to the outgoing member of the family and to recognize the newly acquired status of the two partners.
4. The traditional Africans also celebrated the beginning of a good harvest season. They could offer sacrifices as a way of appreciating God for the blessings in the form of good harvest. This called for celebration because it guaranteed security against famine.
5. Victories in wars were also celebrated in traditional Africa. Victory in wars meant security against loss of lives, property and foreign domination by other tribes.
6. In some societies, the enthronement of a king was an occasion that brought joy among the traditional Africans. The enthronement was associated with a series of rituals and feastings. This was because it was a fulfillment of their cultural set up.
7. House warming was also an occasion of happiness in traditional Africa. This was a day when the traditional Africans could celebrate the entrance into a new house. It was associated with eating, singing and dancing.
8. Official traditional welcome of twins was an occasion of happiness. The coming of twins in some African understanding signified misfortune to happen in the near future. Because of this they sacrifice and feasted as a way of trying to cleanse or "wash away" the would-be misfortune.
9. Beer party was also an occasion of happiness in traditional Africa. This was usually organized after a particular task or work had been completed. In such a party, people could eat, drink, sing and dance.
10. Acquiring land was another occasion of happiness in traditional Africa. This was because land was the most valuable resource in the community's life.
11. Successful hunting expedition contributed to happiness among the traditional Africans. This was because they believed that the ancestral spirits blessed the successful hunting.

12. Children naming called for celebrations among the traditional African. Some names were given basing on the circumstances surrounding the birth. Such names helped the Africans to identify themselves and describe the condition they living.
13. Some African people were happy on seeing a new moon appearing. For example, among the Khoi-Khoi of South Africa, the appearance of a new moon showed the presence of their god and therefore they were happy.

Revision Questions.

Qn.1. On what occasion were the people of African Traditional Society happy?

Qn.2. Explain the particular moments in African tradition where the people expressed joy.

CAUSES OF UNHAPPINESS IN TRADITIONAL AFRICA

1. Having bad relationship with the ancestral spirits caused unhappiness. They believed that this could result into curses.
2. Having poor harvest caused unhappiness in traditional Africa. This was because of the expected famine that could befall the population.
3. Lacking material possessions such as land, cattle and goats among others caused unhappiness in traditional Africa. This was a sign of poverty and suffering.
4. Unhappiness in African traditional was caused by lack of faithfulness or failure to follow the customs or the traditions. In such a case, other members of the community isolated such individuals.
5. Losing wars also resulted into unhappiness in traditional Africa. This was because of its consequences such as loss of lives, foreign domination and loss of property.
6. Failure to produce children in a marriage caused unhappiness in traditional African. This was because of the belief that the ancestral spirits could have cursed the couple.
7. Failure to get married brought about unhappiness to traditional Africans. Single life was never accepted and was considered as going against the culture where marriage was compulsory. The unmarried people were considered social misfits and were always isolated.
8. Death of human beings and even animals caused unhappiness in traditional Africa. This was because death was taken to be unusual, a curse and a misfortune.
9. Being sickly caused unhappiness in traditional Africa. Sick people were believed to be in bad terms with the ancestral spirits.
10. Failure to show commitment to one's social roles like being a father, a mother and others caused unhappiness in traditional Africa. This was a disgrace in the life of the community.
11. Anti-social behavior such as witchcraft, theft and murder also caused unhappiness in traditional Africa. This was a sign of one's disloyalty in serving the needs of the community.

HAPPINESS IN CHURCH HISTORY

1. Happiness in the early history of the church came from the belief in the gospel Jesus Christ had started. People found joy in being Christians because it was a way of serving others and obtaining salvation.
2. The resurrection of Jesus Christ was a source of happiness to Christians. The Christians saw this resurrection as their source of strength and their own resurrection. (1 Corinthians 15).
3. Christians also obtained happiness when being persecuted for the sake of the gospel. They felt happy when they suffered because of their religion and some even accepted to be martyred following the example of Jesus Christ. (2 Corinthians 11:24-27, Romans 8:9-20).
4. At a later history, Christians found happiness by believing in renunciation. The Monks and the Nuns who lived in the North Africa initiated this and urged that true happiness could only be achieved by doing without the pleasures of the world such as eating food, sexual intercourse and others.
5. Christians found happiness through praying constantly. This was a direct way of communicating with God. In their prayers, they thanked and requested God for the provision of their daily needs.
6. Some Christians achieved happiness by helping the needy such as the poor, widows, disabled and others. They believed that they were doing it for Christ himself who also did the same during His ministry. (Matthew 25:45).
7. The early Christians found joy through performing miracles. Such miracles like healing the sick, the lame and others brought glory to God's name and His kingdom.
8. Carrying out water baptism brought happiness among the Christians. This signified the growing number of God's children and the good preaching being carried out.
9. Some Christians, especially the Monks and the Nuns, found joy in providing educational services. They built schools and health centres to deliver God's people from their various suffering like diseases and illiteracy.
10. The Monks and the Nuns found joy through engaging in productive work such as agriculture. They cultivated crops and distributed the output to the needy.
11. Easy spread of the gospel brought joy to Christians. This meant that the kingdom of God was growing and a sign of salvation.
12. The Christians found joy while celebrating important religious days such as the Pentecost, Easter and others. Such days reminded them particular events in the growth of Christian faith.
13. Building church structures also brought joy to the Christians. This was because it signified the growing number of God's children.
14. Fasting made some Christians happy. It was through which they could dedicate themselves and mediate on God's provision for them. This denied themselves food, drink and even sexual intercourse for a given period of time.

15. Some Christians found joy by writing inspiring letters to others. This was a way of sharing their Christian faith. St. Paul wrote so many epistles to various Christian communities like Corinth, Galatia, Rome and others.

HAPPINESS INSPITE OF DIVERSITY (SUFFERING)

Some Christians in the history of the church remained happy when they were suffering. Such personalities and groups of people included;

Ignatius.

- He was the first Christian slave but he did his slavery work with joy because he was a believer in Christ.
- He found more joy when he was ordained as a bishop of Antioch in Syria.
- He remained happy when he was imprisoned for his belief in the gospel of Christ.
- Ignatius was always joyful when writing thanks giving letters to the Christians who were visiting him while he was in prison.
- He was joyful when being murdered by a gang of brutal soldiers for the sake of believing in Christ.
- He used to sing songs of praises while he was in his slavery conditions.
- He continued the preaching of the good news of salvation at the climax of his suffering.
- He endured a lot of suffering for Christ with a lot of joy. He knew that he would be rewarded in the heavenly kingdom.
- Ignatius was happy when he attained freedom from spiritual slavery. (slavery of sin through repentance).
- He continued praying for the unity of the church while he was in deep suffering.

Bishop Cyprian.

- He was a bishop of Carthage in North Africa. He did not experience suffering in his life but found happiness in the following ways.
- He was happy when he got converted to Christianity because this was the beginning of understanding of gospel truth that later inspired him to become a bishop.
- He was a man filled with happiness on the day of his baptism. The knowledge that had joined the family of God brought joy to him.
- He found joy through repentance which made him right with God.
- He preached the good news of salvation to many of his followers with a lot of joy.
- Reading the scriptures gave him a lot of joy for it was important in keeping him strong in his faith.
- Having numerous believers made him so happy. He had thought that was something impossible because of his sinful background.
- He was happy when he felt that the Holy Spirit had filled him up. This gave him courage to do his work even in times of difficulties.

St. Augustine of Hippo.

- Augustine praised God at a time he lost his beloved mother. He therefore thanked God for having taken his mother's life.
- He was joyful because of his belief in the resurrection of Jesus Christ.

The Monks and the Nuns.

- They enjoyed living in harsh conditions in the desert but continued to be happy because they were living with life of Christ.
- They lived in isolation as they looked true happiness. This made them to appear to be anti-social.
- By renunciation, they gave up all the pleasures of the world including smiling, sexual intercourse and sometimes doing without food.
- They chose to be poor and yet they remained happy in that kind of life.
- They enjoyed working on their own despite the difficult agricultural work in their gardens.
- They joyfully provided for the needy like windows and orphans even when they were also poor.
- They were happy when they were insulted by the non-believers because of following the gospel of Jesus Christ.
- They praised God when they were faced with persecution from their own people.
- They accepted to be put to death with happiness and joy because they believed they would come back to life like their savior Jesus Christ.
- They lived in a life of self-denial and continued to be happy. They stayed without food and no proper source of water.
- They joyfully accepted to be disowned by their own people because of their new faith.
- They disobeyed the orders of the king because of believing in the good news of salvation.
- Even when they threatened to death, the martyrs continued praising and worshiping God.

Missionaries in Africa.

- They endured the harsh conditions in Africa but continued to be happy when spreading the good news of salvation.
- Some of the missionaries died in the process of their work but their colleagues continued doing the work joyfully.
- The early Christians continued to be happy despite their being persecuted for believing Jesus Christ.
- They suffered from poverty and continued to be happy because Jesus had lived in the same way.
- They moved long distances in their missionary journey but with a lot of joy.

- The Christians continued praising God with goodness even at the time they saw their friends killed.
- There were always threatened by the political authority but they continued with their work. They were happy to identify themselves with and helping the needy including the widows and the orphans.

UNHAPPINESS IN CHURCH HISTORY

Just like any other human beings, Christians experienced sadness in their lives. This was caused by the various sufferings they underwent. This came about as Christians tried ti look for true happiness as seen below;

1. The suffering and the eventual death of Jesus Christ caused unhappiness among Christians. The Christians lacked knowledge on Jesus' coming and were grieved to see him suffering and dying.
2. The persecution of Christians in various communities also brought sadness in their faith. The disciples in particular suffered persecution with some even being killed like Stephan. This caused fear, which resulted into unhappiness.
3. Spiritual rivalry especially among the disciples brought sorrow in the Christian faith. Some apostles spoke in tongues, while others performed miracles. This caused disunity, which resulted into unhappiness.
4. The predestination doctrine brought by John Calvin of Switzerland caused unhappiness in church history. Calvin argued that God had already determined the destiny of all human beings before birth. He stressed that one could either to go to heaven or hell and that nothing human could be done to change the arrangement. This caused panic among the Christians, which resulted into unhappiness.
5. The sale of indulgence that became a business in the church was responsible for man's unhappiness. The church leaders encouraged Christians to give gifts especially money to the church so that their sins were forgiven before being granted salvation. This caused unhappiness to the poor who could not afford pay because they knew that they could go to hello after their death.
6. Unhappiness in church history came as a result of slavery and slave trade. Such victims were over worked and yet less attention was paid to their welfare. This limited their freedom and caused a lot of pain on them this eventually resulted in unhappiness.
7. Christians experienced unhappiness due to poverty. Besides failing to support themselves, Christians had the duty of providing basic needs to the poor, orphans and the widows with food and shelter. This even made preaching the good news difficult.
8. Christians experienced sadness due to long unpleasant missionary journey they engaged in. they faced oppositions, harsh climate and inadequate facilities. This made life more difficult for the Christians to bear.
9. Oppression of Christian minority also caused sadness. In the Roman Empire more especially during the reign of emperor Nero, the Christian minorities were blamed

for any small mistakes. For example, the Christians were at one time persecuted as having burnt the city yet they were innocent.

10. The missionaries who came to Africa used a threatening method of preaching the good news. This caused discomfort and frightened the Africans because of the preaching that whoever had not heard the gospel could go to hello.
11. The restrictive nature of Christianity was responsible for unhappiness among the Christians. Christianity came to be viewed as a religion full of don'ts that limited the freedom of people.
12. Unhappiness in church history was caused by the renunciation practiced by the Monks and the hermits in North Africa. They lived and encouraged their followers to live a self-denial life by doing without the pleasures of the world such as drinking, dancing and sexual intercourse. This was based on the belief that it could give them more time to enjoy friendship with God. This instead caused suffering among the people, which resulted into unhappiness.
13. Christians in church history experienced unhappiness during the inter-denominational conflicts. This was especially between the Catholic and the Protestant. The Catholics labelled the Protestants as rebels and that they would go to hell. This resulted into contradiction with the effects being disastrous.
14. Unhappiness in the church history came as a result of the martyrdom of Christians. In Uganda, the burning of the first Christian converts in 1886 caused fear and panic to other Christians who were still alive. This made them unhappy.

HAPPINESS IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

1. God is a source of joy for mankind. He was joyful after completing the given piece of creation. (Gen 1:31).
2. Completing a given piece of work in the most desirable way gives joy to mankind. God experienced happiness after completing his works of creation.
3. God gave the human beings the worldly resources like plants and animals to use for their happiness. Therefore, man's joy comes from depending on God's provision (Genesis 1:27-30).
4. By creating human beings as male and female in his image, God wanted man to enjoy a close relationship with (Genesis 1:26).
5. Man's happiness comes from enjoying the company with others. This was seen as the man felt so lonely before the woman was created. Upon the creation of a woman, the man was filled with happiness (Genesis 2:18-25).
6. Disobedience brings unhappiness in man's life. The first human beings disobeyed God's command by eating the forbidden fruit and the result was unhappiness (Genesis 3:1ff).
7. Selfishness and jealousy are the root causes of unhappiness. Cain was selfish and became jealousy of his brother Abel and was punished by God. Therefore, there is need to share our belongings for a man to be happy. (Genesis 4:1ff).

8. Happiness comes from depending on God's provision. God gave the worldly resources to the first human beings to use for their own happiness and Adam and Eve ate the forbidden fruit they experienced sadness (Genesis 26-28).
9. The Old Testament points out that life of man consists of joy and sorrow (Ecclesiastes 3:4). God set time for everything including time for sorrow and the time for joy.
10. Giving birth among the Israelites was a source of joy. Hannah, the wife of Elkanah filled with joy when she gave birth to Samuel. (1 Samuel 2:1ff).
11. Happiness meant being free from any human act including slavery. The Israelites celebrated the day of their freedom from slavery in Egypt (Exodus 12:1ff).
12. Happiness in Israel was enjoying God's blessings. Hannah was filled with joy when she was blessed with a baby boy whom she named Samuel (1 Samuel 2:1ff).
13. Possessing the land promised to them was a source of happiness to the Israelites. They celebrated taking over the Canaan land from their enemies the Canaanites.
14. The presence of God among the Israelites meant being joyful. King David together with the rest of the Israelites sung and danced as the covenant box was returned to Jerusalem. This covenant box represented their God (2 Samuel 6:1).
15. The happiness among the Israelites was dependent on worshipping only God. God told them that worshipping many gods would make them to be punished. This was later proved when they suffered from 2-3 years' drought because of king Ahab's mistake of worshipping the gods of his wife Jezebel (1 Kings 18:1ff).
16. The righteous are called to be happy and give praise to God to His mighty acts (Psalms 33:1).
17. Happiness was having an earthly king. The Israelites sung and danced with a lot of joy as they received Saul as their king.
18. Suffering in the form of illness caused sadness among Israelites. Job was over whelmed by the skin diseases which made him to curse the day he was born (job 3:1ff).
19. Happiness is being in union with one's fellow men (Psalms 133:1ff). the biblical text points out that it is wonderful and pleasurable for God's people are to live together in harmony.
20. Happiness means sharing and enjoying the fruits of one's labour (Psalms 128:2).
21. Happiness means fulfilling one's promises like God giving Canaan to Israelites (Deuteronomy 4:1, 6:24, Psalms 37:1ff). this was an act of God leading the Israelites to discover the way to happiness.

Revision Question

Qn.1. Explain the Old Testament teaching about happiness.

Qn.2. How can you use the Old Testament teaching to be truly happy?

- Look unto God for our happiness.
- We should complete the task before us in a desirable way or do our work thoroughly.
- We should depend on God's provision.

- We should be close to God by sharing our feelings with him.
- We should be a company of others. Adam was lonely before Eve was created.
- We should obey the laws or rules and regulations of the society unlike the first man who disobeyed God's command and they were punished.
- We should share what we have with other people.
- We should be fair and promote justice in human relationship.
- We should seek blessings from God.
- We should set a side time for everything.
- We should be righteous in our conducts.
- We should worship only one God.

OCCASIONS OF HAPPINESS IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

1. The Israelites celebrated the Passover event. On this day, God commanded the Israelites to feast in celebrating the end of their slavery in Egypt and Mark the beginning of their movement to the promised land (Exodus 12:1ff).
2. The people of Israel created the covenant renewal of Shechem. On this day, they re-affirmed their faith with God accompanied by offering sacrifices (Joshua 24:1ff).
3. The Israelites enjoyed having God's provision in the form of food. God gave them manna and quails as they were on their way to the promised land (Exodus 16:1ff).
4. The Israelites were also happy after receiving the physical king appointed by God. The sang and danced when God gave them Saul as their first king following their request for a physical leader. (1 Samuel 10:23-24).
5. The return of the ark of the covenant from the Philistine was an occasion that called for celebration among the Israelites. They danced because it signified the presence of God among them. (2 Samuel 6:5-16).
6. The killing of Goliath by David brought happiness to the Israelites. This was because Goliath had over powered and caused great suffering onto the Israelites. His death was therefore a relief that prompted celebration. (1 Samuel 18:5-7).
7. The Israelites were filled with joy when the building of the temple was completed and finally dedicated to God. They celebrated this about one week because it signified that their God (Yahweh) could be kept in a safer place. (1 Kings 8:65-66).
8. The celebration of special feasts including the unleavened bread and the tabernacles was an occasion of happiness among the Israelites. This became the tradition in commemorating the exodus events. (Exodus 34:18-22).
9. Elijah's victory over the prophets of Baal was also an occasion of joy. It was in this victory that the Israelites came to realise that Elijah's God was the true God because the God brought back rain after three years of drought. This made the Israelites to sing and dance with joy. (1 Kings 18:41-45, 19ff).
10. The relief of job from long illness brought happiness among the Israelites. They feasted because job was given more blessings. (job 42:10-16).

Revision Question:

Qn.1. On what occasion were the people of Israel happy?

Qn.2. Identify events in the Old Testament that brought happiness to the people.

UNHAPPINESS IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

The book of the Old Testament does not only bring out events of happiness in human life. Even though God had done everything possible for man's happiness. Man made mistakes and lost his happiness as seen below.

1. The disobedience of man as recorded on Genesis 3:1ff brought sadness in his life. Adam and Eve disobeyed God's command and ate the forbidden fruit. This resulted into the punishments that made them unhappy. man's disobedience therefore caused unhappiness because of the following.
2. Man experiences sadness because of his selfishness and jealousy. It was out of such that Cain killed his brother Abel. The punishment God gave him there after made him sad. (Genesis 4:1ff).
3. Man lost his happiness through his greediness, false wisdom, lack of faith and trust in God. This is reflected in the story of the builders of the tower of Babel who wanted to reach God. God instead punished them by mixing their languages and destroying the tower itself. This made them unhappy (Genesis 11:1ff).
4. Man experienced sadness through the drunkenness of Noah. Out of this, Noah cursed his son who had seen his nakedness. The suffering that the cursed son experienced caused sorrow in the whole family. (Genesis 9:20-25).
5. The flood man experienced was responsible for his sadness. The flood that lasted for forty days was God's punishment to the people who has become disobedient. (Genesis 7:1).
6. The sale of Joseph by his brothers to Egypt was an event of sadness in the Old Testament. Jacob, who was the father of joseph, was grieved by the disappearance of his beloved son. It was also this sale that later on led to the movement of Jacob's family to Egypt where they were eventually enslaved. (Genesis 37:31-35).
7. The sin of immorality in the city of Sodom and Gomorrah resulted into sorrow. This was because God destroyed the cities because of the attempted rape by men living there. (Genesis 19:1ff).
8. Man experienced unhappiness through the rape of Dinah (the daughter of Jacob and Leah) by Shechem (the son of Hamos). As a result of this rape, Jacob's sons murdered many people including those from Shechem's family. (Genesis 34:1ff).
9. The enslavement of the Israelites in Egypt caused sadness not only to them but also to God. The Israelites were subjected to prolonged suffering because of over working. It was this kind of suffering that made God to call and commission Moses to go and deliver His people. (Exodus 3:7ff).
10. Man lost happiness through the provocations as reflected in Elkanah's family. Peninnah provoked Hannah who was her co-wife basing on her failure to produce

children. This was a dilemma that kept Hannah in a sorrowful state. (1 Samuel 1:5-8).

11. The Old Testament brings out sadness when the Israelites demanded a physical king. Samuel who was the high priest was grieved. This demand did not please God because it meant the Israelites had rejected His divine authority that rescued them from the Egyptian slavery and led them to the promised land. (1 Samuel 8:6-8).
12. Man experienced unhappiness through the forced labour especially during the time of kings. For example, king Solomon subjected his people to forced labour during the building of his palace. (1 Kings 5:13-16).
13. The misery of diseases and death caused unhappiness in the Old Testament. For example, the sickness of job did not only bring sadness to himself but to the entire Israelites community. (1 Kings 21:1ff).
14. The greediness of king Ahab caused unhappiness among the Israelites. King Ahab grabbed the vineyard of Naboth and went ahead to recognize his death after the plot by his own wife. This angered the Israelites, the prophets and God (1 Kings 21:1ff).
15. Man lost his happiness through the practice of corruption and bribery. God punished the Israelites because of these evil acts (Micah 7:1ff).
16. The worshipping of idols resulted into man losing his happiness. This became common among the Israelites during the time of kings. It annoyed the prophets and God responded by punishing the Israelites because it reflected they are disobedient to the covenant law of not worshipping other gods.
17. There used to be discrimination among the people of Israel. For example, kings like Solomon and Rehoboam discriminated against the northern tribes and treated them with a lot of cruelty.
18. The people of Israel suffered from natural disasters particularly drought. This was during the reign of king Ahab and the prophetic ministry of Elijah. Many people cried out because of the consequences of the drought which included starvation and death among others.
19. The people of Israel were sad for being in exile in Babylon. They cried out to God to rescue them from their suffering.
20. Grabbing of property resulted into sorrow among the Israelites. King Ahab grabbed the vineyard of Naboth.
21. The Israelites were unhappy because of their unrepentant ways. For example, God punished king Solomon because of being unrepentant.

Revision Question

Qn.1. Identify in the Old Testament where man experienced unhappiness, sorrow and sadness.

Qn.2. How did man lose their happiness in the Old Testament?

HOW THE EATING OF THE FORBIDDEN FRUIT RESULTED INTO UNHAPPINESS

1. Both the man and the woman were chased out of the garden of Eden and therefore they lost God's free provision.
2. The man and woman became ashamed of themselves particularly when they realized they were naked.
3. They became afraid of God and this was the reason why they went into hiding.
4. The man blamed God for putting a woman with him meaning that there was a broken human relationship.
5. God cursed the soil for the survival of human beings saying that it was going to produce weeds and thorns.
6. God cursed the man to begin surviving through his own sweat by working hard.
7. God punished the woman by making her experience pain during delivering.
8. God put the woman under the man's control. She was therefore to be submissive to the man.
9. God punished the woman by making her to have a special desire for a man.
10. God punished human beings by death. They were to go back to soil from where they were formed.
11. The human beings were cursed to eating wild plants meaning that they had lost free provision from God.
12. The human beings and other creatures started being enemies. Man started fearing a snake.
13. Sin entered into the world and this was the beginning of man's suffering through evils.
14. Man lost his immortality. He was cursed back into the soil from which he was formed.

Revision Questions

Qn.1. Explain how the eating of the forbidden fruit resulted into man's happiness.

Qn.2. How did the disobedience of man in Genesis 3 lead into their own unhappiness?

HAPPINESS IN THE NEW TESTAMENT

The coming of Jesus Christ brought the good news of salvation. This became the main source of happiness to mankind. God made him man and his coming fulfilled the prophet's vision (John 1:1-5 and Isaiah 11:1-9). The New Testament gives the following teaching about happiness.

1. Happiness is having the belief in the good news preached by Jesus Christ. Through this believing, man is able to achieve salvation (Luke 4:18ff).
2. Happiness comes from knowing that God is our father and that we are His sons and daughters. This is the only way through which man would inherit His kingdom. (John 19:27).

3. Happiness is the fruit of a continuing struggle to get rid of selfishness. Jesus emphasized that selfishness is the barrier to man's relationship with God and neighbors. (John 13:1 and Mark 14:34).
4. Happiness is being open to the invitation of Jesus Christ. Zacchaeus experienced happiness when he opened himself to good news of the kingdom in response to Jesus' invitation (Luke 19:1-10).
5. Happiness is having freedom from slavery, diseases or anything that causes discomfort to man. Jesus' miracles of healing the sick and the dead made his followers happy. (Luke 5:15).
6. Jesus denied that wealth security or political success were necessary for happiness or proof of God's approval to man. He points out that its man's heart and soul that are important. (Matthew 19:16-30, Mark 10:17-23 and Luke 18:18-25).
7. Christ also denied that the strict observance of the mosaic laws could guarantee salvation, which is the source of man's happiness. He is of the view that is man to benefit from the laws instead of the laws taking advantage of man. (Matthew 12:1ff).
8. Happiness is being united with Jesus Christ. This union is seen as the key to loving and thanking others even during difficulties (Philippians 4:1ff).
9. Happiness is being with God in the heavenly kingdom. God is presented as the loving father doing everything for His children to achieve happiness. (Philippians 21:1-4).
10. Christ emphasizes that the sorrow caused by death is not permanent. He pointed out that this would be followed by joy that lasts forever (John 16:16-22).
11. Jesus encouraged forgiveness and reconciliation for the believers to be happy. He talked about the prodigal son who was accepted back by his father with a great festival.
12. Happiness according to Jesus Christ is living by the beatitudes. He showed his followers the true nature of happiness which included being humble and merciful among others.
13. Jesus Christ advised His followers to believe in the heavenly treasures and work for them so that they may be truly happy. He therefore said wealth, security and political success are not necessary for one's happiness.
14. Jesus called upon every believer to be happy on the day of judgment. On such a day, the righteous would be together with the father in heaven.
15. Saint Paul said that Jesus' resurrection is a source of happiness to every believer. By it every believer is assured of coming back to life.
16. Happiness comes from having the love for God and fellow men.
17. Jesus' miracles were to offer man full happiness. His miracles had power over sins, the barrier to man's happiness (John 8:11, Luke 7:1ff, Matthew 9:4-8).

JESUS' TEACHING ON TRUE HAPPINESS (IN THE BEATITUDES – MATTHEW 5:1-11 OR LUKE 6:20-23)

1. Happiness is being spiritually poor. The kingdom of God belongs to such people (Matthew 5:3).
2. Happy are those who mourn. God will comfort them (Matthew 5:4).
3. Happy are the meek (humble). They will receive what God promised (Matthew 5:5).
4. Happy are those who are hungry and thirsty for the righteousness. God will fill them fully (Matthew 5:6).
5. Happy are the merciful. God will also be merciful to them. (Matthew 5:7).
6. Happy are the pure in heart. Such people will see God. (Matthew 5:8).
7. Happy are those working for the peace of mankind. God will make them His children (Matthew 5:9).
8. True happiness is being persecuted for what God requires. The kingdom of heaven belongs to such. (Matthew 5:10).
9. Happy are those insulted, persecuted and having all sorts of lies and said against them because of following Christ. A great reward waits in the heavenly kingdom (Matthew 5:11).

Revision Question.

Qn.1. Basing on the words and actions what should Christians do to be fully happy?

- Should be poor spiritually.
- Should be faithful.
- Should be merciful to others.
- Should allow to be persecuted.
- Should preach the good news of salvation to others.
- Should respond to God’s call in faith.
- Should be humble in faith.
- Should encourage righteousness in their ways.
- Should forgive and reconcile.
- Should work for peace.
- Should know that God loves every one.

CHRISTIAN OCCASIONS OF HAPPINESS

1. Christmas day where Christians celebrate the birth of Jesus Christ, the savior who came to deliver man from his sins.
2. Good Friday where Christians celebrate the day Jesus died on the cross. This means that man would achieve salvation.
3. Easter day where Christians celebrate the day Jesus Christ resurrected. This is a sign that death is no more to Christians.
4. Ascension Day where Christians celebrate the day Jesus went back to heaven to prepare the heavenly kingdom for them.

5. Baptism day where Christians celebrate the increasing number of people joining God's family.
6. Confirmation day where Christians celebrate their declaration to remain firm in their faith.
7. Holy matrimony (wedding) where Christians celebrate fulfilling God's divine plan for marriage.
8. Ordination day where the Christians celebrate the consecration of church leaders who are important in developing and strengthening the spiritual lives their people through spreading the good news.
9. Holy communion where Christians remember the last supper Jesus Christ had with the apostles before being arrested and eventually put to death through crucifixion.
10. All Saints' days. Here some Christians celebrate and remember great personalities who died in their Christian faith after offering important services.
11. Starting a new church. This is an indication of growth within the Christian community.
12. Fellowship where Christians come together, share experiences and encourage one another to remain firm in their faith.

UNENDING LIFE

The phrase “unending life” means life without an end. It is the continuation of human life in another form usually in the form of spirit or soul in the world which is invisible.

Unending life comes after a person has died. The belief in unending life comes from the fact that the body of each person comprises two parts that is the physical body and the soul or the spirit.

The belief is that the physical body is mortal (can die) while the soul or the spirit is immortal (cannot die or lives forever).

Therefore, for one to attain unending life must first lose the physical body in the process called death.

Death is, therefore, a point in life when the physical body is transformed to a spiritual being.

Death can also mean a point in life when the immortal soul leaves or separates from the mortal body.

Many words can be used to describe the life that is attended after the physical world or death. Such included;

- Life here after.
- An afterlife.
- Life after death.
- Eternal life.
- An everlasting life.

UNENDING LIFE IN THE PRESENT SITUATION (OPINIONS AND VIEWS ABOUT UNENDING LIFE)

1. Death is accepted as a reality in life for every human being experience. For this matter, it is an avoidable.
2. Some people believe that there is life after death. They accept that they would continue to exist in a spiritual life after this physical form.
3. However, to some people life after death is non-existent. This is the view held by the scientists and the highly educated among others.
4. Some people are believed that life after death is determined by morality or the way one behaves. The righteous are rewarded with eternal life and the wicked are punished with a life of suffering.
5. Some people look at death as a mystery and something that remains difficult for the human being to understand and explain.
6. Some people turn to death when they face extreme difficulties in life like poverty and incurable diseases among others. Such people feel that it is better to be dead than to continue with their suffering and therefore, commit suicide.

7. Death is taken to be brutal, rude and cruel by some people. It robs them off their beloved and dear ones unexpectedly.
8. News about the death of good and righteous people is treated with a lot of sorrow and sadness. It is great loss compared to the death of the wicked.
9. The death of the young ones or children is taken to be more painful than the death of an old person. This means that by dying the old people are assumed to have rested.
10. Some people believe that there is judgment at the point of death. The righteous would be given place in the kingdom of God and the wicked condemned to hell.
11. Some people believe in the resurrection of the body. The Christians in particular believe that they are going to share the resurrection with Jesus Christ.
12. Many people prepare themselves for life after death by being morally upright, repenting their sin and helping the needy among others.
13. The souls of the dead are respected and remembered especially if before their death such people have been useful to community. They are remembered by giving their names to new born, roads and buildings.
14. Some people believe in purgatory. This is a place where Christians believe people are made pure of their sins or given before going to heaven.
15. Some people pray for the souls and through the soul of the living dead.

Revision Question

Qn.1. Explain the view held about unending life in your community.

Qn.2. How is the concept of life after death understood in the present situation?

HOW CHRISTIANS PREPARE FOR THE LIFE TODAY

1. Going through the rituals of water baptism. This is intended to remove the original sin inherited from Adam and Eve as to live a pure life, which is a requirement necessary for joining the kingdom of God.
2. Carrying out confirmation. This is a means of re-affirming one's faith and belief in the gospel.
3. Sharing Holy Communion (Eucharist). This is because the body and blood of Christ sealed the new relationship between man and God.
4. Engaging in prayers. This is a direct means of communicating man's needs to God and a way of expressing gratitude for the blessings received. Prayer is therefore a way of keeping in touch with the Kingdom of God.
5. Some people repent their sins. This is a way of confessing and condemning one's sins so as to embrace righteousness required by God.
6. The sick are anointed so as to obtain the divine blessings of God in their last stages of their worldly life.
7. Other people attend bible studies and fellowships. Here Christians share their experiences, faith and give courage to one another to remain firm on the course of inheriting the heavenly kingdom.
8. Some have taken the duty of preaching the word of God. This is done in following the example of Christ who also did the same before his arrest, death and resurrection

where he instructed his apostles to evangelize the whole world before he went back to heaven.

9. Christians are carrying out charitable work in preparing for eternal life. They give support to the needy such as orphans, poor and disabled. By doing this, Christians are following the example of Christ their savior who also did the same.
10. Some Christians go in for holy matrimony. This is with the intention of fulfilling God's divine plan for marriage as recorded in Genesis 1:28.
11. Some Christians pay tithe to church as a way of expressing their loyalty to God. This is because God is the giver of everything.
12. Other people have embarked on reconciling conflicting parties in search of peaceful living. Christ also reconciled man with God and man with man.

Revision Questions

Qn.1. In what way do Christians prepare themselves for the life after death?

Qn.2. Explain the activities that Christians do to get ready for eternal life.

Qn.3. Explain how Christians prepare themselves for unending life.

CAUSES OF DEATH TODAY

1. Diseases like AIDS, malaria and cholera.
2. Accidents through vehicles, drowning and electrocution.
3. Natural disasters such as landslides, earthquakes and flooding.
4. Domestic violence such as child and women battering.
5. Committing suicide through self – poisoning, hanging and jumping into water.
6. Wars i.e. many do lose their lives in the battle fields.
7. Old age. This is a natural way of dying after being tired and won out.
8. Mob justice. This is because it is associated with serious beating, kicking, stoning or burning to death.
9. Armed robbery where victims are killed with the intention of destroying the evidence.
10. Government policy of sentencing criminals to death through hanging.
11. Abortion. This is the deliberate expulsion of the foetus from the mother's womb. Facing the foetus may cause some implications and over bleeding.
12. Child birth.
13. Drug abuse e.g. taking opium, cocaine and marijuana.
14. Poisoning food, drinks or pouring acids.

HOW CHRISTIANS VENERATE OR REMEMBER THE DEAD

These are the ways though the Christians respect those who died in their Christian faith. In other words, it is giving honour and recognition to the contributions of a person towards the growth and development of the church.

1. Christians pray for the soul of the dead. This is done as a way of requesting God to grant eternal life.

2. Christians give the names of the dead to institutions in remembering them. For example, St. Mary's college Kisubi and Namirembe hospital.
3. Christians commemorate the days their colleagues passed away. In Uganda, 3rd June is a public holiday and is celebrated annually in recalling the day Uganda martyrs were burnt in 1886 because of their faith.
4. Christians remember their dead ones by building monuments. These are structures built resembling the dead. They are commonly known as statues and are always found in and around the church buildings.
5. Books are written about the dead. In such books, the life and the activities of the dead are explained for the living Christians to read and try to do the same.
6. Some of the Christians are canonized and called of saints. They are given such a name because of the roles they played in the church before their death. For example, Saint Paul, Saint Michael and Saint Mary among others.
7. The dead are venerated through embalmment. This is where the body of the dead is preserved to prevent it from decaying by the use of chemicals or electrification. In Gulu cathedral, the bodies of two bishops in the names of Angelo Negri and Kihangire were embalmed and are there for people to see.
8. Christians honor their dead ones by burying them in the church grave yard. People like the bishops, priests, pastors and the Nuns are always buried in such places prepared by the church.
9. Memorial services are also organized in honoring the dead Christians. In such services, prayers are said to dedicate the life of the dead to God.
10. Songs of praise are composed in the names of the dead. Such songs are sung regularly in the church during time for worshipping. Singing in the names of the dead reminds the Christians of their contributions.
11. Christians make pilgrimage as a way of respecting the dead. These are visitations to holy sites or areas of religious importance like Namugongo where the Uganda martyrs were burnt in 1886.
12. Christians build shrines to express their fellowship with the departed members. For example, Namugongo shrine was built in memory of the Christians who were burnt alive on the order of kabaka Mwanga in 1886 when they refused to denounce their faith in Christianity.
13. Christians consult the dead ones though prayers. They request them to intercede on their behalf in order to be granted salvation on the day of judgment.
14. Memorial lectures are organized in the names of the dead. Such lectures may be used to inspire the living to live exemplary lives as the dead had lived.
15. Christians give the names of the dead to the living ones especially the newly born babies. Names such as John, James and Peter are given in memory of the apostles of Jesus for their great services.
16. Organizations are also set in the names of the dead. These organizations are always formed to continue with the services of the dead to the community.

Revision Questions

Qn.1. In what ways do Christians remember those who died in faith?

Qn.2. How do the believers recall the lives of the fellow departed member?

REASONS WHY SOME PEOPLE DOUBT LIFE AFTER DEATH

The following are the reasons that make some people doubt the existence of the life after death.

1. The influence of science and technology makes it appear that there is no life after death. This is because such an idea cannot be proved.
2. The different approaches or views concerning life after death tend to make some people doubt its existence. This is because such different teaching end up confusing people.
3. Death has remained a mystery and something beyond human explanation. This can make some people to express doubt about what comes thereafter.
4. Some people want to enjoy life and therefore they don't want to think about what happens after death.
5. The sorrows associated with the loss of a member make it difficult for people to imagine life after death. This is because the mourning is always heart breaking.
6. The fear that people have towards death makes them doubt whether there is life after death or not.
7. The delay in the second coming of Jesus Christ (Parousia) has made some people to imagine life after death. Some people tend to become impatient and hence lose their faith.
8. Some people are influenced by their material wealth to believe that there is life after death. They tend to concentrate on their riches other than thinking about the unknown.
9. The influence of formal education also makes it difficult for some people to believe in after death. The highly-educated people look at life as a circle. One is born, lives, dies and decomposes.
10. Some people believe that the idea after death is a consolation for those who are frustrated in life.
11. To some people, the issue about life after death is a moral education intended to control behavior of human beings when still alive in order to create harmony.

Revision Question.

Qn.1. Give reasons to explain why some people doubt the existence of life after death.

UNENDING LIFE IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY

It was a belief among the people in African tradition that the dead continued to exist in another world after the physical life. This belief was reflected in the daily activities of the people.

BELIEFS ABOUT LIFE AFTER DEATH

1. The dead in African tradition were not dead they were referred to as the living dead.
2. The Africans therefore believed that the dead would continue living in the form of spirit in an invisible world.
3. Death was not complete destruction of a life of a person. Only the body was believed to have been destroyed to let the spirit of the person join the rest of the departed family members and ancestors in another world.
4. Death in Africa was taken to be a change of one's environment. That is from the visible to the invisible world.
5. Death in Africa was taken to be a form of sleep but with the belief that one would wake up in another world.
6. The living dead were believed to be more powerful than the living and therefore they had to be respected.
7. The living dead were believed to have power either to bless or curse the living depending on the kind of relationship one had with them.
8. The dead were believed to be active members of the family. They had control over the family affairs and were therefore consulted through giving sacrifices.
9. The dead were believed to pay visit to the living family members through dreams and visions.
10. The Africans believed to be determined by the way one live the visible life. If one had been good, one could go to good spirit world and the vice versa. Therefore, morality was important aspect of life hereafter.
11. In some cultures, dying while giving birth meant that one had died completely. Among the Acholi people, the dead were remembered through their children among others. The Chagga of Tanzania believed that the existence and the happiness of the dead depended on having had children.

PRACTICES OR RITUALS ABOUT UNENDING LIFE

1. Each family had a common burial ground where all the members were laid to rest. The people believed that they would continue being together as a family members.
2. In some cultures, particularly the Bemba of Zambia the people whispered words into the ears of the dead. The family members could tell the living dead what they wanted from their ancestors.
3. The dead were buried with their belongings including food, drums and stools among others. Among the Egyptians, a king would be buried with a wife and servants. The belief was that they could continue to use such items and human beings in the next world.

4. The Africans could wash the body of the dead person with the belief that he or she could go into the world through a long journey when clean.
5. The dead were buried in the evening hours. The people believed that they could go into the next world when cool.
6. In some cultures, the dead were buried inside the house to show that they were still part of the family.
7. The dead were buried next to each other in the compound. This meant that they could continue living as a family.
8. The graves were mounted with stones. The belief was that they were sheltered from harsh climatic conditions including rain and sunshine.
9. Some people used to sleep next to the dead body throughout the night before burial the following day. This was a way of giving company and showing solidarity to the living dead.
10. In some cultures, an opening or hole was created onto the graves of the dead. This was to allow free movement of the spirits in and out of the grave and also to allow fresh air in.
11. The Africans used to give the names of the living dead to newly born. The people believed that such would continue among them through their names.
12. The Africans used to shave or trim any bodily hair. This was a sign of mourning but which meant that a new life could begin by growing of hair.
13. The Africans respected certain places including mountains, forests, big trees and caves. Such places were believed to sacred or holy and homes of the living dead.
14. Funeral rites were carried out. The people believed that such activities involving singing and offering sacrifices could help to settle the living dead among the ancestors.
15. The feet of the dead body came out first in the process of taking it for the burial. This was done with the belief that the person would move with the feet on the journey to the next world. They also believed that at the birth one could have come with the head first because of the inability to walk. He or she was therefore expected to use the feet while going to the spirit world as it was in the visible world.
16. The Africans believed that the water vapor (smoke) after rainfall was an indication of the dead preparing food.
17. Life here after was believed to be determined by the way one live the visible life. If one had been good, one could go to the good spirit world and vice versa.

Revision questions

Qn.1. "The dead are not dead". Explain the statement giving reference to African traditional practices or beliefs.

Qn.2. Explain the practices in African tradition that showed the belief in unending life.

CAUSES OF DEATH IN TRADITIONAL AFRICA

1. Violation or breaking of taboos was believed to have been the cause of death. Taboos carried religious meaning and people were not allowed to touch or to say any bad about them. Therefore, breaking them was an insult to God – the author of life.
2. Breaking brotherly blood pact was believed to result into death. This was because the relationship was built on blood, which sustains one's life. Therefore, breaking blood pact meant terminating one's life.
3. Violation of an oath by an individual was also believed to cause death. Making an oath was meant to bring out the truth about something or somebody. It was also meant to prove one's commitment in all spheres of life. Breaking it was therefore breaking the relationship already established.
4. Curses especially by the elderly people could bring death to an individual. This was because elderly people like fathers, mothers, uncles, brothers and aunties or in – laws were believed to be representative of God or gods. Their words could therefore cause death.
5. Death was also attributed to old age. They believed God could choose to call an old aged person to leave the earthly life after realizing that he or she was already worn out.
6. Death was associated with witchcraft or evil magic. In such a case, a person was poison through food, water or even casting an evil eye and saying magical words.
7. Bad spirits of the living dead were believed to cause death. They believed that if an individual had some grudge with the dead when they were still alive, he or she could also die.
8. Evil deeds of the relatives or neighbors like incest, murder and night dancing among others were also believed to cause death. This was based on the ground that it could annoy the gods responsible for social life of human beings.
9. Death in traditional Africa was attributed to lack of respect to God's holy place either through words or deeds.

WAYS OF EXPRESSSIING SORROW IN AFRICAN TRADITION SOCIETY

The following were the ways that people in Africa traditional mourned for the death of a person.

1. There used to be crying and weeping for the loss of a member. This was caused by the pain of physical separation.
2. The Africans could sing and dance upon the death of a person. The songs contained sorrowful messages but which were intended to help the people overcome the sorrow and the pain caused by the death.
3. In some cultures, the people could suspend their daily activities like cultivation for a given period. Among the Acholi people, activities can be suspended for three days

in the event of a man's death and four days in the event of a woman's death. This was to show respect for the departed member.

4. There used to be slaughtering of animals and birds including goats and chicken respectively. This helped the people to overcome the sorrow caused by the death of a person.
5. In some cultures, the people could smear their bodies with white clay. This was practiced by Masai people of Kenya.
6. Besides, the Masai people could abandon their homestead and shift elsewhere. This was because such a home was now associated with a form of misfortune.
7. Among the Masai people, all the pots in the house were broken down to show the life of a family member had come to an end.
8. The people were required to dress in a particular fashion. The women in most cases could be bare chest and tying some leaves either on their heads or around their wait.
9. In some cultures, the people could stay without bathing and washing until the period of mourning is over.
10. In some societies, the living could trim off the bodily hair. This was to symbolize that death had occurred and yet another life was the spring out.
11. In some societies, sexual intercourse was suspended till the period of mourning is over. Sex was associated with pleasure and therefore it could not be done at the time of mourning.
12. Lighting fire the whole night. Some of the mourners could spend the whole night awake.

RITUALS OF DEATH IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY

Death in traditional Africa was considered sorrowful and was marked by complex and long rituals. The rituals involved a lot of activities. They were not performed to unknown strangers. Thieves or murderers; such rituals included the following;

1. Rituals for disposing the body

These were ceremonies that were performed before preparation for the burial. They include:

- Washing the dead body with water or traditional medicine. This was done to prepare the individual for the journey to the next world while clean.
- Shaving the bodily hair. This meant that the living dead would begin a new life in a new world the way he or she came to the visible world.
- Cutting off the bodily nails. This had a similar reason with the above.
- Putting oil or butter in the mouth, nostrils or any other bodily opening.

The above rituals are conducted in the presence of leaders and elders. Sometimes children, pregnant women or suspected witches were not allowed to touch the corpse.

2. **Burial time:**
    - The dead were buried with belongings like spears, arrows, foodstuffs, domestic utensils and tools. In some cases, servants and wives of the Kings were buried with them dead body. They believed that these items could help the dead in the next world.
    - In some cultures, a hole was made on the grave. This was done with the belief that the spirit would move in and out freely.
3. **Funeral rites.**
    - The last funeral rites were performed when the person was old or she or he had children.
    - For the unmarried, the funeral rites were simple and only close relatives attended it.
    - For a king or chief, it was taken as a national affair that involved the suspension of a normal life. It required a lot of preparation and wealth.
    - Funeral rites involve selection and installation of the heir of the family, chiefdom or kingdom. The successor could either be the oldest man, daughter, niece or nephew of the deceased.

REASONS FOR CARRYING OUT OR PERFORMING DEATH RITUALS

Death rituals were intended to send the spirits to the dead peacefully into the next world. This was done by offering sacrifices.

1. Death rituals were intended to help settle the spirit of the living dead among the ancestors.
2. The rituals were to help recognize the living dead as still being part of the family especially by giving their names to the new born.
3. The rituals were intended to bring life back to normal. Some activities like singing and dancing could help to overcome sorrow brought by death.
4. The rituals were intended to show the spirit of solidarity and togetherness between the living and the living dead.
5. Some of the rituals were intended to help the living remember, respect and recall the contributions or the roles of the living dead.
6. Some of the rituals were intended to thank those who helped during the funeral arrangement like digging the graves and burying the dead person.

COMPARING THE CONCEPT OF UNENDING LIFE IN AFRICA TRADITION SOCIETY AND CHRISTIANITY

Similarities.

1. Both believe that there is life after death. Death is not considered the end of life. There is a belief that an individual would have another life in the form of spirit in an invisible world.
2. In both, names of the dead are given to places, children and buildings, lakes as the way of remembering them. For example, Saint Balikuddembe market and Luwum street.
3. In both, there is casting out demons from possessed people. Africans could sacrifice animals and pray as a way of removing the bad spirits in an individual. In the same way, Christianity believes that bad spirits can be caste out through prayers.
4. In both, shrines are built as a way of respecting and recognizing the ancestors in the livelihood of the living. For example, Namugongo shrine was built in memory of the Uganda martyrs of 1886. For Africans, shrines are built in compounds.
5. Both African tradition and Christianity believe that one's destiny into the next world is determined by the behavior of an individual in the earthly life. Africans believed that badly behaved people could go to the bad spirit world. And for Christians, hell is the destination for the sinners while righteous are rewarded with eternal life.
6. Both African tradition and Christianity respects names of the dead. Christianity refers to names of people as saints. To Africans, such names are not to be mentioned without authority from the elders or the spirit of the dead.
7. Death in both African tradition and Christianity is looked at as being the transformation of the physical body into spirits or souls. Both believe that the immortal soul leaves the mortal body at the time of death.
8. Prayers are used to attain eternal life in both African tradition and Christianity. Prayers are considered as being a direct communication to the supreme God who is behind man's existence here on earth and after.
9. Funeral rites are performed in both African tradition and Christianity. This is a day to recall the earthly life of the deceased and the day of the deceased passed away. For example, requiem masses and memorial services are conducted for Christians.
10. Sacrifices are offered in both African tradition and Christianity. Africans offered sacrifices killing domestic animals like goats and sheep or slaughtering birds like chicken to appease the spirit of the dead. Christians also offer sacrifices to bid farewell.

Differences.

1. Africans bury the dead with items such as spears, food and stools. However, for Christians, unending life is absolutely spiritual and thus has nothing to do with material possession.
2. Whereas Africans believed that the dead were reborn through their children and grandchildren, Christians believe that a person remains as a child of God.

3. To the Africans, the dead were considered active members of the family. However, Christians join the family of God in His Heavenly Kingdom.
4. Traditional Africans believed that the dead had influence over the living and were more powerful than living. This is contrary to Christianity where such an idea is not considered.
5. The dead makes demands such as sacrifices and being appeased according to the Africans. This is an idea that Christians do not agree with.
6. Unlike Christianity, the Africans believed that the dead could pay visits to their families through dreams and visions.
7. In Christianity, the soul of the dead is believed to go either to heaven or hell. In African tradition, it was believed that the soul of the dead either lingered around the homestead or went to the spirit world places such as mountains, caves and forests.

UNENDING LIFE IN CHURCH HISTORY

At the time of Jesus Christ, most people believed in life after death. This was because of His miracles and the teaching of salvation, followed by his death and the immediate resurrection. However, after His ascension, people got confused. Different groups of people expressed different ideas about life after death depending on what they thought was right. These groups include;

1. THE EGYPTIANS

- The Egyptians believed in life after death. They believed that the soul could live as much as it was on earth provided such a soul had not encountered some hazards.
- The Egyptians buried the dead with material things such as food, clothing, furniture or anything needed for the expected future existence.
- The Egyptians treated the dead bodies well to avoid decomposition. This process is called embalmment.
- They believed that dead bodies could come back to life again.

2. THE GREEKS

- The greeks believed in immortality of the soul and the mortality of the body. They believed that the soul could live forever even when the body was dead.
- Many greeks believed the immortal soul could escape from its imprisonment in the body at the time of death.
- The greeks believed that life after death was determined by the kind of life lived here on earth. If an individual behaved in a good way, he or she could have a good eternal life and vice versa.
- The greeks expressed their belief in eternal life through paintings. The paintings showed how the soul of the dead could be weighed by the god of the underworld to which the soul of the dead body had to pass.
- Some religious cults believed that those who had shared certain rituals during the earthly life could experience resurrection.

3. THE EARLY CHRISTIANS

- The early Christians believed that life after death was possible (Acts 2:22ff, 17:30ff).
- The apostles and other Christians believed that they could share the resurrection of Jesus Christ. (Philippians 1:21ff, 1 Corinthians 1:4ff).
- The Christians believed that they were saved from the power of sins and received the Holy spirit as well as became children of God because of the passion, death and resurrection of Jesus.
- The Christians believe that death was good because it was a way of achieving salvation.

THE DISTORTION (FALSE IDEAS) OF UNENDING LIFE IN CHURCH HISTORY

This began from the middle of the 3rd century. There aroused many false ideas about unending life, which changed the real meaning of salvation. These false teachings made life in the Roman Empire increasingly insecure because many Christians lost their certainty about salvation. These false teachings include;

1. The Christians were made to believe that God is cruel and harsh. Because of this, they started fearing death, which believed to be violent and sudden.
2. The preachers put emphasis on death which presented as being sudden and violent. This made the believers to begin fearing death.
3. Many Christians decorated their churches with pictures showing suffering in hell. They showed how people would be punished on their way to heaven before being accepted by God.
4. The preachers emphasized that the dying without repenting one's sins would mean a person was going to hell. By saying so they had forgotten that God was forgiving and merciful.
5. The Christians preached that rebellious people against God could not escape judgement and emphasized that their permanent place was hell. This made people to fear judgment and purgatory (space life full of suffering).
6. Parents feared the death of their babies especially if it occurred before baptism. They got frightened by their own mistakes instead of trusting God's goodness and forgiveness.
7. The sale of indulgence that later came up also confused Christians greatly. The church leaders encouraged people to give gifts especially money to the church in order for their sins to be forgiven before being granted salvation. The rich had even gone to the point of organizing hundreds of masses to be conducted after their death. This made it appear that salvation could be simply be bought.
8. John Calvin of Switzerland came up with another false idea with his pre-destination doctrine. He argued that God had already determined one's destination before birth either to go to heaven or hell and therefore nothing humanly could be done to change

the arrangement. This made God appear cruel and man having no ability to choose between good and evil.

9. Because of scientific knowledge, some Christians looked at heaven, hell and purgatory as geographical places. They imagined their sizes to absorb all human beings. This ended up confusing the believers who also started doubting life after death.
10. The missionaries especially those who came to Africa preached that those who never heard the gospel could go to hell. They emphasized the need for the people to embrace Christianity quickly before facing God's judgment. But St. Paul had pointed out that "those who heard the gospel are judged by it and others by conscious(Romans 1:18ff)".
11. The Catholics taught that the Protestants were rebels and believed that they could go to hell. They based most of their teachings on frightening and alarming stories to make people believe in the gospel. This means that the Catholics had forgotten the love of Jesus Christ and His redemptive death as well as the goodness of God.
12. The Jews had false belief that salvation was for them only. They believed that the gentiles could only receive salvation after embracing the Jewish religious practices. This was a wrong idea because salvation is universal.
13. The idea of renunciation brought by the Monks and the Nuns was a false teaching about salvation. They preached that salvation could only be achieved by living in isolation and doing without worldly pleasures such as eating, dancing and sexual intercourse. This was a misconception because God created all the worldly resources for man's benefits. (Genesis 1:27-30).
14. The Christians feared sickness because it was associated with death. Sick people became worried because of the lack of knowledge of what could happen after death.

Revision Questions:

Qn.1. Explain the wrong teachings that developed about life after in the history of the church.

Qn.2. How was the idea and belief about life after death distorted life after death?

Qn.3. Explain the teachings that caused panic among the Christians about life after death in the church history.

THE OLD TESTAMENT AND THE UNENDING LIFE

The history of the Israelites did not have any clear belief in the bodily resurrection. Most of their beliefs showed that they had limited ideas about life after death as summarized below;

1. God willed death for human beings as punishment for having disobeyed his command by eating the forbidden fruit. He told the first human beings that they will go back from where they were formed (Genesis 3:19).
2. God set time for everything including for time of birth and time of death. (Ecclesiastes 3:2).
3. The Israelites were required to choose between life and death. By obeying the commands, they would live forever in the land they were about to occupy. (Deuteronomy 32:45-47).
4. The Israelites looked at death as a punishment that God had given for them.
5. The Israelites took life to be useless and looked at it as a way of chasing wind before they would all die. (Ecclesiastes 9:7-10).
6. The Israelites believed that an individual could go to a place called shoel and live in the form of a shadow. This was a place where an individual could have no real personal life, no work, no reasoning, no knowledge or wisdom or anything done in the earthly life.
7. There was fear of death and shoel. King Hezekiah was sad when he was about to die because he feared shoel (Isaiah 38:9-20).
8. The Israelites believed that a man's life was fragile and mere puff of wind (Psalms 144:4). They looked at it as being useless because it was easily blown away at the time of death without seeing and knowing the final destiny.
9. The Israelites looked at having children as a way of prolonging their parents' existence on earth. (Psalms 127:3-5). They believed that when one had died before producing, then such a fellow has died completely.
10. Death was taken to be a means of resting from the troubles of the world. Job desired to die because he felt he was tired of suffering.
11. The Israelites considered life to be short and it would pass away like a shadow.
12. The Israelites felt that death was only for the evil people therefore it was painful to see a righteous person suffer and die.
13. The Israelites expressed a pessimistic view (hopelessness) of what could come after death. Because of this, they tried to reduce the dreadfulness and the sorrows of death by enjoying life as much as possible. (Ecclesiastes 3:12-13).
14. The Israelites recognized and accepted the death of the old people but were saddened by the death of the young ones. They believed that old people had already done everything possible in their lives and therefore deserved to die. (Ecclesiastes 12:1ff).
15. The Israelites expressed sadness for the suffering of a good person. They believed that the only way of rewarding the goodness of such an individual was prosperity in earthly life.

16. However, the Israelites had a belief that God was with the dead. They believed God could protect them (Psalms 73:21-26).
17. The Israelites had a belief that God protects against earthly and shameful death (Psalms 16:1ff and 17ff).
18. The Israelites believed that God was the only one who could rescue a person from the sinful world and take him to the world of peace for him to live eternally.
19. The Israelites also had a clear belief in the resurrection of the body. They believed in the coming of the messiah to judge the living and the dead (Daniel 12:1-13).

Revision Questions

Qn.1. Explain the Old Testament teaching about life after death.

Qn.2. Show that people of Israel had limited idea about life after death.

Qn.3. Give reasons to explain hopelessness that the people of Israel had about life after death.

THE NEW TESTAMENT ABOUT ENENDING LIFE

In the New Testament, the life, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ gives hope to every believer about life after death. He showed man that there is another life in abundant in the heavenly kingdom. Through Him, every believer got the hope of achieving salvation.

1. God sent His son Jesus Christ to die for the sins of human beings so that they may achieve or obtain salvation.
2. Christ sympathized with those who lost their dear ones. For example, he was sorrowful at the death of a friend Lazarus (John 11:32-37).
3. By Jesus' death on the cross, he conquered death once and for all for the believers.
4. Jesus' resurrection gives hope for all the believers that they would come back to life.
5. Christ had power of death. He raised the dead like Jairus' daughter. He also came back to life after the third day of His death. (Luke 7:11-17 and Mark 5:21ff).
6. Jesus identified himself to the believers as the way, the truth and the life. Therefore, he encouraged all the believers to have faith and trust in him for them to inherit the father's kingdom.
7. Jesus advised his followers to open up themselves to his messages in order for them to have external life. He illustrated in the story of Zacchaeus who accepted his invitation and he was rewarded.
8. Knowing Christ is choosing ever-lasting life and failure to know him is a way of choosing permanent. Jesus identified himself as the only way to eternal life (John 14:6).
9. Sharing the holy communion is a source of man's strength to increase eternal life (John 6:25ff and 1 Corinthians 11:24).
10. Jesus encouraged everyone to be born again of water and the spirit in order to attain salvation or eternal life. It was in his conversation which Nicodemus who wanted to know how he could attain eternal life (John 3:1ff).

11. Jesus said that the merciful here on earth would be showed mercy in the father's kingdom.
12. Jesus encouraged the believers to give assistance to the needy including the poor and the orphan in order for them to have eternal life. He advised the rich man to sell all his property and give the money to the poor, follow him and he would be rewarded in the father's kingdom.
13. Jesus taught the believers that death is a gate way for eternal life. He emphasized that whoever wants life must first lose the body in order to have the father's kingdom.
14. Jesus encouraged the believers to repent and turn away from their sins in order for them to be rewarded with eternal life. He emphasized that repentance puts one's faith right with God.
15. According to Christ, eternal life is the love of God with all our hearts, souls and strength and the love of neighbors as much as we love ourselves. (Luke 10:25-28)
16. Eternal life begins here and now. This the meaning of the phrase "the kingdom of heaven is at hand" Jesus points out that this requires an individual to turn away from his or her sins. (Matthew 3:2).
17. Christ emphasized that there would be the final judgment for all mankind. He points out that the righteous would inherit God's kingdom and the wicked cast into eternal fire. (Matthew 25:31ff).
18. The resurrection of Jesus is an opening way to a new life and having joy in the kingdom of God as well as being with Jesus Christ Himself (Philippians 1:21-26).
19. The separation and sorrows death causes are not permanent. Believers are advised to rejoice because at the second coming of Jesus Christ, they would be able to meet and shake hands again. (1 Corinthians 15:51-52).
20. The way an individual lives the earthly life prepares the individual for the fullness of life in the kingdom of the father. This is the call for the believers to keep their moral integrity (revelation 22:1-5).
21. Denial of the resurrection of Jesus is denial of one's faith. This is because the main theme of Christian teaching is the resurrection of Christ. (1 Corinthians 15:12-14). St. Paul points out that if Jesus had not risen, Christians would have had nothing to talk about.
22. Believers are told to rejoice because the resurrection of Christ is a proof that death has no power over man. They would also resurrect. (1 Corinthians 15:15-28).
23. According to St. Paul, being open to God and neighbors is a gateway to eternal life. This is a way of accepting invitation of Christ to a bouquet in the heavenly kingdom. (1 Corinthians 18:18).

Revision Questions

Qn.1. Give examples from the New Testament that there is life after death.

Qn.2. How can the teaching and the life Jesus Christ help the believers to have hope in the eternal life?

Qn.3. In what ways did Jesus show that there is life after death?

SUCCESS

Success refers to one's desired or set goal(s) with a specified period of time. This could be excellence in education and marriage among others.

Success requires that targets are set and means for achieving the targets are within the reach of a person.

Success differs from person to a person depending on one's set goals, visions, priorities and opportunities.

SETTING GOALS

- Identify the goals to be achieved within the specified period.
- Identify the means of achieving the goals. These are the resources available.
- The goal identified should be given a time frame or the period in which it can be achieved.
- Identify the strength and weakness in pursuing the goals.
- One should identify the activities, the skills needed and the people to work with in order to achieve the intended goals.
- One should plan how to achieve the goals by getting all the resources put in order.
- The goals set should be within the reach of the person. In other words, the goals should be within one's ability.
- One should take actions and work towards the achievements of the goals set.
- One should use the opportunities available in order to achieve the desired goals.

IMPORTANT VALUES TO CONSIDER IN ACHIEVING ONE'S GOAL

- Hard work.
- Loyalty (commitment and faithfulness).
- Resilience – the ability to persist even in difficult situations.
- Discipline.
- Dedication or determination.
- Self-sacrifice.
- Honesty.
- Self-drive.
- Co-operation.
- Patience.
- Planning.
- Prayer.

SUCCESS IN THE PRESENT SITUATION

Success today may not necessarily differ from individual to individual. There are general accepted indicators and features that different people use to measure success. These include the following:

1. Material wealth such as attractive houses, huge sums of money and vehicles among others are considered success. It is believed that they reflect serious efforts put by the individuals to acquire them.
2. Employment more especially white-collar jobs like accountancy, marketing managers and lawyers. Such employments offer ready sources of income, which makes one's life better.
3. Attending and attaining formal education. Possessing such academic qualifications diploma, degrees or masters means that an individual is assured of getting jobs.
4. To some individuals, having children is success in life. Children are considered blessings in marriage and their presence is a fulfillment of God's intention for marriage as recorded in Genesis 1:27 – 28.
5. Success today lies in having good health. This is because diseases such as AIDS, malaria and cholera among others are claiming the lives of many people.
6. Being in a good marriage characterized by love, respect and faithfulness among others is counted as success in life. Many young people look forward marriage after completing education and acquiring jobs.
7. To other individuals, living longer is to be successful today. This is particularly true with the old aged considering that many could have died at an early age.
8. Some people consider spiritual development as success. They are joyful that God is with them because they believe that everything is possible with God.
9. Some consider moral uprightness as living a successful life. A well-behaved person is respected, admired and regarded as a role model in his or her community.
10. Being victorious or a winner in any competitive election is being successful in life. These people are believed to be of high integrity and the rightful choices to be given votes by the general population.
11. Having power and prestige or being influential in the society is considered as success today. This is because of the respect given to such individuals having the authority to influence or control the affairs of the community through their various services.
12. Service is also based on observing and fulfilling cultural obligations. Cultures being a way of life remind the people of their true identity. It also creates the sense of belonging to the particular group of people. Therefore, respect to such cultures is one step forward to achieving goals of the society.
13. Being popular in the community is living a successful life to some people. Celebrities like models, musicians and the wealthy among others feel great because of being admired by many people.

REASONS FOR FAILURE IN ACHIEVING GOALS

The following are the reasons why some people fail to achieve their goals:

1. Laziness especially if a person is reluctant to engage in any productive activity in order for him or her to get the means of achieving their goals.
2. Poor health caused by diseases like AIDS, measles and malaria. Because the body is weakened by such diseases, it may become difficult for the person to take any meaningful steps towards achieving goals.
3. Poverty causes failure in life. This is where an individual lacks the means to realise his or her goals.
4. Natural calamities like floods and landslides can lead to failure. For example, flood and landslides in eastern part of Uganda affected the agriculture negatively as people's crops were destroyed as well as their lives.
5. Heavy taxation by the government works against an individual's effort to achieve his or her goals. The heavy taxes being imposed leaves people with little disposable income. This cannot allow the victims to meet all their obligations.
6. Dependence burdens may lead to failure in life. In such a case, one may be having many people to cater for in terms of finance, accommodation and food among others. The resources available are easily consumed by the many people.
7. Some people fail to achieve their goals because of the political instability. For example, the famous walk to work protest in 2011 by the opposition parties like the Forum for Democratic Change and Democratic Party because of the rising food and fuel prices caused fear and brought many businesses to stand still. Besides, political instability is associated with destruction of property.
8. Failure in life is caused by alcoholism. The excess alcohol in the body renders the person weak and lazy to engage in any productive activity.
9. Some people fail to achieve their goals because they are jobless. Despite their qualifications and willingness to work, they cannot find the productive activities to help them achieve the desired goals.
10. Poor education system can cause failure in life especially when it is theoretical. Such a system tends to produce job seekers other than job creators.
11. Negative attitude about oneself and life in general can cause failure. This makes an individual to set a limit beyond which he or she cannot do anything.
12. Some people fail because they are neglected at home by family members. Because of inadequate or no support at all, it becomes difficult for an individual to struggle alone.
13. Constant frustrations can result into failure. After putting a lot of efforts and making of trials but without achieving much one can easily give up.
14. Some cultural rigidity in some community contributes to the individual's failures to achieve their goals in life. In such cases, the cultures may not accommodate new changes in life. This restricts people's daily activities.
15. Failure in achieving one's goals is also attributed to the evil of corruption today. In this case, either an individual or a group of people use the facilities that should aid

all people towards success. This is a dilemma that leaves the rest in a poor condition where they cannot do anything for themselves.

BENEFITS OF SUCCESS

- High standards of living.
- Popularity.
- Good governance.
- Moral uprightness.
- Happiness among people.
- Greater economic development.
- Peace and harmony in the society.
- Prestige.
- Independent living.
- Political stability.
- Creation of more jobs.

Revision Question

Qn.1. Explain the success Uganda has attained since independence.

- Economic growth.
- Political stability.
- Emancipation of women.
- Enforcement of human rights.
- Improvement in education like Universal Primary and Secondary Education.
- Improved communication.
- Infrastructural development like roads.
- Improved medical services as more hospitals and training more health workers.
- Industrialization.
- Urbanization.
- Good governance.
- Formation of organizations both government and non-government organization like Uganda AIDS commission and Uganda Human Rights commission.
- Free mass media.
- Technological advancements like the use of internet.

THE UNDERSTANDING OF SUCCESS IN TRADITIONAL AFRICA

1. Traditional Africans considered success as being in a good relationship with the community members. They valued having friendship instead of quarrels and being interested in the welfare and prosperity of others.
2. Success meant possession of material wealth such as land and cattle among others. These material wealth provided security against social evils such as famine. Such individuals were also respected in the community.
3. Success was having concern on human dignity. It was for this reason that disadvantaged people like the slow, cripple and the weak were not considered failures in life. Provided they lived in good terms with others, the community always assisted them.
4. Success was being in good terms with ancestral spirits. The Africans believed that the spirits blessed them. This was the reason Africans respected and feared the spirits.
5. Success was based on having wisdom in the community. This was an important tool in guiding the community members to achieve their goals.
6. Success was being victorious in tribal wars. According to the traditional Africans, victory in wars was a source of pride and guaranteed security against the loss of lives and property.
7. Poverty was not considered a failure in life according to the traditional Africans. As long as one could share with those who had, success could have been achieved. This was because of the communal way of life where all resources in the society belonged to all people.
8. Success in traditional Africa was being a hero. Having done great things for the benefit of the whole community like killing a lion that could have invaded a given village, winning battles alone, etc. was highly valued as it could have saved the people from the would-be disasters like death and loss of property.
9. Having good harvest of food at the end of a season was considered success in traditional Africa. This guaranteed security against famine for the family members and the entire community.
10. Success according to traditional Africans was being married. Marriage was compulsory and it was a demonstration of one's maturity to live an adult and an independent life. All people desired this kind of life as a way of fulfilling one of their cultural obligations.
11. Marrying many wives was an aspect of success in traditional Africa. Polygamous men held social high status in their community based on their responsibility of caring for the many wives together with the children.
12. Success was being faithful and observing the cultural values of the society. Cultures to the traditional Africans were important because it reflected the true identity of the people. It also brought pride and created the sense of belonging.

13. According to the traditional Africans, having many children was success. This was because children provided wealth, security and labour among others not only to the family but also to the whole community.

Revision Question

Qn.1. Explain the concept of success as understood in African Traditional Society.

Qn.2. What was success to the people in African Traditional Society?

SUCCESS IN CHURCH HISTROY

The history of Christianity has often been presented as a successful story. The early Christians looked at success in terms of material achievement. They used such materials to measure success in the spread of Christianity. This includes the following;

1. The Christians measured success by the number of converts into Christianity. The greater the number of people becoming Christians, the greater the achievement.
2. The Christians measured success by the length of time Christianity had been in existence in a given place. The longer the time, the more successful the church could have been.
3. Success was measured by the geographical spread of Christianity. Christians wondered and imagined how Christianity which started in the Roman Empire later spread throughout Northern Europe, Asia, America and then Africa.
4. The Christians looked at success in terms of achievements in the arts such as beautiful buildings, pictures and sculptures produced in the service of the church.
5. Christians considered the importance and the influence of church leaders as being great achievement. They had pride in their leaders being influential in the politics of the community. This belief came as a result of the respect with which people treated the Bishops and other church leaders.
6. Christians put emphasis on the roles played by the secular rulers who were Christians. For example, emperor Constantine of the Roman Empire who became a Christian was given a great place in the church because his conversion was seen to be an achievement basing on the work of the preachers.

However, the above idea of success came to a halt and eventually proved the Christians wrong. This was because of their later challenges, which they met as seen below:

- Christ, the founder of Christianity was publicly executed. His friends also deserted Him and some of them did not even understand some of His preaching.
- The death and ministry of Jesus Christ disappointed the disciples. This was because they thought Jesus could come as a political leader but not spiritual as He appeared.
- The disciples had no proof to convince people that Christ had actually resurrected. This made people doubtful of the truth about Christianity.
- The apostles also found themselves being persecuted. Peter and Paul, the two most important of the apostles in the spread and foundation of the church faced persecution in Rome. This made them appear as failures to the common man.

- The first Christians were slaves, poor and illiterate. The working rich class even oppressed them.
- The Christians also faced serious persecution and torture especially in places where they were the minority like in the Roman Empire town of Scilli near Carthage.

A CHANGED ATTITUDE TO SUCCESS IN CHURCH HISTORY

This began from the middle age where Christians began looking at success in different ways as summarized below.

- Loving and sharing with others. This was to enable the church grow rapidly as the first Christians did (Acts 2:5ff).
- Sacrifice of oneself for God and others just as Christ Himself did.
- Being the light of the community by having faith and trust in God and leading others to do the same. (Matthew 5:1ff, Luke 11:33).
- Working for justice for all people. Martin Luther publicly condemned injustice among the people.
- Christians looked at unity as the greatest step towards success.

THE ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE EARLY CHRISTIANS

1. The Christians preached the gospel. Their preaching was about the messiah (Acts 8:4-8).
2. The Christians gave testimonies as they proclaimed the message of the Lord. These testimonies helped make the people believe more in the gospel truth (Acts 8:25).
3. The disciples converted the people into believers thus the church was strengthened and it grew in number through carrying out water baptism (Acts 9:31).
4. They wrote epistles to various communities such as Corinth, Galatia and Rome. St. Paul wrote to the Corinthians on several times on puzzling questions including marriage and food offered to idols among others.
5. The Christians carried out charitable work. They distributed relief and donations to the needy in form of food. (Acts 6:1-4).
6. They continued to perform miracles. For example, Peter and John healed a lame man (Acts 3:1-10).
7. The Christians engaged in prayers. This became one way through which they could communicate with God.
8. The believers shared their belongings. The rich in particular sold their property and shared the money with everyone (Acts 4:32-37).
9. They encouraged reconciliation among the believers. For example, they helped to reconcile the native Jews and the Greek speaking Jews over the disagreement concerning finances (Acts 6:1-6).
10. There was fellowship among the believers. They continued coming together and sharing the words of God (Acts 2:44-47).

11. The Christians founded churches in various communities. St. Paul took the leading role in establishing the church in the communities he travelled like in Rome in his several visits.
12. The believers were involved in fasting as they copied the example of Jesus Christ. During such times, they dedicated themselves to the service of God (Acts 13:1-3).
13. The early Christians laid hands on the people as Jesus had done before.
14. They also trained others to help them with the work of preaching the gospel of Jesus Christ. For example, Saint Paul trained Timothy and Titus.
15. The Christians shared Holy Communion with the people. This was done in memory of the Lord's supper and the bloodshed through crucifixion.

CHRISTIANITY IN AFRICAN CHURCH (THE MISSIONARIES)

Consideration should be given to the following already covered under the sub-themes of work and service.

- Introduction of formal education by building schools like Mengo Senior School.
- Set up medical centres.
- Founded churches.
- Introduced new Agricultural methods.
- Preached good news of salvation.
- Trained African religious leaders including Adrian Atiman, Apollo Kivebulaya.
- Campaigned for the abolition of slave trade.
- Introduced new skills in life like carpentry.
- Carried out baptism.
- Translated the bible into local languages.
- Helped in reconciling hostile tribes e.g. tribes Buganda and Bunyoro.
- Set up mission station such as at Bagamoyo.
- Set up catechical centres.

THE OLD TESTAMENT ABOUT SUCCESS

Success in the Old Testament is a story of the struggle by the Israelites to understand their relationship with God and among themselves. They had to remain loyal to the covenant agreement they made with God if they were to achieve their desired goals. Therefore, the Old Testament teaches the following about success;

1. The main goal of man is being in union and harmony with God, fellow man and other creatures. (Genesis 1 and 2). In these chapters, God is presented being in control and doing everything possible for man's success.
2. Success is having trust and faith in God. Lack of these virtues results into failures in life just as Adam and Eve as well as the builders of the Tower of Babel failed in their relationship with God (Genesis 3:1ff and 11:1ff).

3. Success is giving oneself in a personal and total relationship to God. God promised the Israelites success only if they could depend on Him (Deuteronomy 6:1-9).
4. To the Israelites, success was keeping and observing the laws God had given them. They had to love God and their neighbors and worship Him only. (Exodus 20:1ff).
5. Suffering is part of success. For example, Job suffered from God's strike but came out with a blessing at the end. (Job 21:7-15).
6. Related to the above, perseverance or endurance is success in life. Job tolerated the pain inflicted upon him but was victorious through being blessed.
7. Success was based on material possessions. For example, the Israelites considered possession of the Canaan land and being fruitful as great achievement in their lives.
8. Success meant freedom from slavery. The Israelites celebrated their freedom from Egyptian slavery through Moses on the command of God. (Exodus 12:1ff).
9. Success was associated with child bearing. Sarah, the wife of Abraham and Hannah, the wife of Elkanah were overwhelmed when they achieved their goals of giving birth to Isaac and Samuel respectively. (Genesis 12:6 and 1 Samuel 1:20).
10. Being just or fair to one's friends is a way to success in life. The biblical texts present a man being joyfully concerned with studying the law and loving his fellow men. (Psalms 1:2-3).
11. Wickedness is failure in life. The wicked are lighter, useless part of wheat. The Psalmist points out that such people do not last for long. (Psalms 1:4-5).
12. Success according to the Old Testament is attained through living a pure and righteous life. The various sacrifices offered in Israel were intended to cleanse the people as they related with Yahweh whom they believed could grant success.

THE NEW TESTAMENT TEACHING ABOUT SUCCESS

The New Testament brings out the idea of success basing on the life and the teachings of Jesus Christ. He is presented as the true Son of God and He was God, but later became a human being. His father sent him to redeem mankind from evil of sins and bring the good news of salvation. Jesus remained faithful to this goal throughout his life and showed what success means as summarized below;

1. Success according to Jesus means doing and obeying the will of God as well as serving the needs of man. He resisted temptations by Satan so as to fulfill His father's will and serve the needs of man (Matthew 4:1-11, Luke 4:1ff).
2. Jesus said that success is opening up oneself to what God wants. He encouraged his followers to believe in God rather than believing human possibilities.
3. Jesus said that one should respond to God's invitation with faith and trust in order to be successful. He gave the example of Zacchaeus who became saved from his sins after accepting him in his life.
4. Jesus told His followers that there is prosperity in the heavenly kingdom. He advised the rich man to sell his property so that he could obtain the heavenly riches (Matthew 19:19-21).

5. Jesus said that the greatest is one who humbles himself or herself before God and others (Matthew 18:1-5).
6. Jesus advised His followers to deny themselves the pleasures of the world so that they can achieve much in the heavenly kingdom.
7. Jesus said that everything is possible with God and therefore He expects His followers to present their needs to Him for greater achievements through prayer.
8. He encouraged his followers to be creative and use their talents in order to achieve greater things in life. In this he gave the example of three servants each of whom was given some coins.
9. Jesus encouraged hard work and planning for the work properly in order for one to be successful. He gave an example of the builder who made his house strong enough to resist the bad weather (Luke 6:48).
10. Jesus encouraged his believers to help each other, understand his or her mistakes in a humble way for greater prosperity. (Matthew 18:15-17).
11. Jesus encouraged believers to love God as well as their neighbors the way they love themselves in order for them to succeed. (Matthew 22:37-40).
12. Jesus said that an agreement between two people in the name of God would be successful (Matthew 18:18-20).
13. Saint Paul said that one's success should give glory to God's name in heaven (1 Corinthians 10:3).
14. Saint Paul encouraged believers to live in harmony and be united as they work together in order to achieve their goals (Philippians 2:1-4).
15. Saint Paul encouraged team work in order for the community to achieve its goal. He said that everybody's contribution was important for the well-being of the community.
16. Jesus demonstrated that suffering, tolerance and perseverance are gateways to success. He points out that whoever loves the body must first lose it. This came at the time when James and John – the sons of Zebedee, had asked Jesus to allow them sit at His right, and to enjoy of the heavenly kingdom. (Mark 10:35-40).
17. Success to Jesus means moving beyond the humanly values of the society such as observing the laws. He called on man to accept the new values in Him an to be open to the needs of others. (Matthew 19:20-21).
18. Success is living in harmony and unity with other members in the community. All people are to have this desire and work for the community. (Philippians 2:1-4).
19. To Jesus, success means living self – sacrificial life. He points out that this is the only way to glory for mankind and having full humanity. Jesus gave his own life away through His death on the cross and brought glory to man and the father's kingdom. (Philippians 2:8, Luke 9:23-26).

Revision Questions

Qn.1. What did Jesus teach about living a successful life?

Qn.2. Explain the New Testament view about success.

JESUS' SUCCESS OR ACHIEVEMENT

1. He reconciled man with God, man with man when he died on the cross.
2. Jesus defended the weak like a woman who was caught in adultery and was about to be stoned to death.
3. He resisted temptation by Satan and in doing so he defeated the Satan once and for all.
4. He conquered death for human beings by dying on the cross for the sins of man.
5. He was able to challenge the Jewish authority about the emphasis of observing petty laws which were enslaving the people.
6. He performed miracles like changing water into wine, healing the sick and blind among others. This helped to set his followers free from the suffering.
7. He defended the right of the women. Among others, he recognized a woman's offer of a coin as being important.
8. He obeyed human authorities. This was by encouraging his followers to pay taxes as required by the government of the time.
9. Jesus had human friend with whom he associated. They include Martha, Mary and Lazarus.
10. Jesus looked for sinners and helped them to turn back to God through repentance and believing in him.
11. Jesus overcame the suffering that he underwent for the sake of human beings.
12. Jesus resurrected. This meant that he had powers over death and this helped to bring salvation to mankind.
13. Jesus cleansed the temple by beating the traders.
14. Jesus ascended into heaven after having completed his work of bringing salvation to human kind.
15. Jesus sent the Holy Spirit to his apostles. This helped to inspire and gave the courage to the apostles to do and complete their work.

REASONS WHY JESUS APPEARED AS A FAILURE TO THE JEWS

The coming of Jesus Christ – the messiah God had promised. (Isaiah 9:6ff, 11:1ff) instead turned out to be a disappointment to many of the Jews. This was because the Jews expected a political messiah and the many challenges Jesus faced beginning with His birth and during his ministry. He was therefore regarded as a failure because of the following:

1. Jesus had a poor social background. He was born in a kraal of cattle and was known to be the son of Joseph who was simply a carpenter. The Jews expected a high social status of a king (Luke 2:1ff).
2. Jesus' baptism made Him appear a failure. To the Jews, baptism was only for the sinners who were seeking for God's forgiveness. His baptism therefore meant that He was just like any other ordinary man. (Mark 1:9-11).
3. Jesus' presumed failure came from His temptation by Satan. The Jews expected the son of God not to be tempted by a devil. He was therefore seen to be more of a

human being than the divine being they expected Him to have been. (Matthew 4:1-11).

4. Jesus was materially poor. He owned nothing and even had only one cloth. To the Jews, material possessions were important in determining one's status in the community. Jesus was, therefore, regarded a failure because of lacking material possessions.
5. Jesus appeared as a failure because he associated with sinners like the tax collectors, prostitutes and the lepers among others. These were people considered the out-cast members and the social misfit of the society. (Mark 2:13-17).
6. Jesus appeared a failure because of over emphasizing that he had come to serve the Father's will. He got involved with work that was usually done by the slaves. For example, he washed the feet of His disciples. This surprised the Jews who expected Him to be served just like other Kings.
7. The betrayal of Jesus by His own disciple Judas Iscariot made Him to appear a failure in life. The Jews believed that this reflected his weaknesses in controlling the people he had chosen Himself. (Mark 14:10ff).
8. Jesus appeared as a failure because of His arrest. The Jews had expected Him to have prior knowledge since he claimed to be God. They also expected Him to use his miraculous powers to resist the arrest, which to them He failed to do so. (Mark 14:43-49).
9. Jesus' presumed failure came in when His own people disowned Him at the time of His arrest. In Mark 14:50, the disciples ran away leaving Him alone, and in Mark 15:34, Jesus appeared to have been abandoned by God – His father who sent Him.
10. Jesus' lack of political power made him to appear a failure. The Jews had expected a political messiah but Jesus was instead spiritual in nature. He kept away from politics all the time. This was a dilemma to the Jews who failed to understand.
11. Jesus appeared as a failure because he was not married. To the Jews, marriage was important aspect of social life and every young man was expected to marry before the age of twenty. Failure to do so was therefore a failure in life just as Jesus failed.
12. Jesus appeared as a failure when he decided to abandon eating food so as to concentrate on His work of preaching. The Jews even called Him the mad man because of this behavior (Mark 1:12-13).
13. Jesus appeared as a failure in life because His crucifixion and more together with the two thieves. Crucifixion was the best way of punishing criminals who were considered failures in life. (John 19:17-18).
14. Jesus was considered a failure in life because he died at an early age. He had only lived for 33 years. This was a failure in life because the Jews expected only old people who had out lived their usefulness to be dying.
15. Jesus was considered a failure because of His attack on the traders in the temple. This trade was a valuable economic activity to the Jews. Therefore, Jesus' action of beating people, over turning the tables, etc. portrayed Him as being less concerned about the welfare of others (Mark 11:15).

16. Jesus was considered a failure because of having weak disciples who had even failed to understand His teachings. He had always used parables while preaching the good news. This made it difficult for people to believe in His teachings hence being referred to as a failure. (Mark 14:13-20, Matthew 13:18-23, Luke 8:11-15).

FAMILY LIFE

A family is a basic human community or unit of a society where members are born, loved and brought up.

It can also mean a social group of people consisting of parent(s) and their child or children together with some relatives.

It refers to the smallest human community or group where members live together as one.

It is a group of people relating or interacting with one another as they live together.

ROLES OR FUNCTIONS OF THE FAMILY

- The family transmits life through producing children. This ensures that there is continuity in life.
- The family helps to preserve wealth such as land, houses and money for its members who may acquire them through inheritance.
- The family provides basic needs like food, shelter and education. This helps to improve the standard of living of the members.
- It is in the family where the members are provided with love and the affection they need.
- The family helps in transmitting values such as respect, discipline and humility which are important while relating with others in the community. This helps to create harmony in the community.
- The family introduces its members of firm religious beliefs and practices. This is important in the spiritual growth of the members.
- The family provides guidance and counselling to the members. This helps to direct the members towards living a better life.
- The family helps in creating unity in the social especially as different families are related to one another. This helps to bring about peace and stability in a community.
- The family helps to cater for the sexual needs of the members especially that of the parents.
- The family is a source of revenue to the government through paying taxes. This helps the government to provide social services like education and health.
- The family helps in protection of its own name and keeping secrets of the members. This helps to make the members fit among others without fear.
- The family works for the best of its members. This may contribute to the well-being of the members in terms of finance and other basic needs.

Guiding Question:

Qn.1. **Explain the importance of family as a basic unit of a community.**

TYPES OF FAMILIES

A family can be divided into various types using two major criteria. It can be based on the size or the number of people making up the family and on the headship.

Families can be categorized according to size:

1. Nuclear family.
2. Extended family.

Nuclear family

This is a family of the parents and their biological children.

In other words, a nuclear family is where there is a married couple and their children only.

ADVANTAGES OF ANUCLEAR FAMILY

1. The family members are well catered for in terms of basic needs like food and shelter.
2. It is possible for the family head to save income since the few members may not require a lot of expenditure.
3. It is easier to discipline the children in the family since they are all coming from the same parents.
4. There are better standards of living in a nuclear family. The few members can have access to quality facilities like accommodation and medical care.
5. Tension and pressure on the head of the family is reduced since he or she is dealing with a few members.
6. The family secrets are easily kept within the circle. This is important in protecting the image of the family.
7. The family is more stable. It is possible that the members can easily understand one another since they are basically the same.
8. It is easier to make decisions within the family i.e. the parents cn easily agree on a common stand.

DISADVANTAGES OF A NUCLEAR FAMILY

1. There is inadequate labour force in the family especially where parents are always in their places of work. This means that the domestic duties may be done with difficulties.
2. It is highly possible that the children may become selfish in future. This is because they are not used to sharing.
3. The family members may live in isolation from the rest of their relatives. This brings about loneliness.
4. The children are left on their own especially in the case of working parents. This exposes the young ones to a lot of risks like watching pornographic materials.
5. It may be difficult for the members to defend themselves in case of outside conflict or attack.

6. The cultures of the society may be difficult to be imparted onto the children especially if the parents are always busy.
7. In case of serious disagreement, it may be difficult for the family members to solve their conflicts without external assistance.
8. The children are easily cut off from the reality outside the family. This may make the children to be social misfits in the society.
9. It is possible that the problem of incest may occur if the children are not known by their relatives.
10. In the event of death, the family can easily be wiped out since all the members stay in the same house.
11. The parents are most likely to live a lonely life in the future especially as the children begin to live independent lives.

Extended family

This is a family consisting of parents, their biological children and other relatives.

An extended family consists of a large number of dependents in one homestead.

ADVANTAGES OF AN EXTENDED FAMILY

1. There is enough labour force in the family. This is because of a large number of dependents staying under the same roof.
2. It is easier to transmit the cultures of the society to the young ones. This can done by grandparents who are always present at home.
3. It gives time for the parents to do their outside duties with ease and without any worry about how the children are at home.
4. It creates a sense of identity, solidarity and co-operation among the members of the community.
5. It allows interaction with other parents. This is important in promoting unity and love in the community.
6. The family can easily defend the members in case of any threat from outside. This is because of the many members living in the same house.
7. It helps in promoting strict discipline. This is because of the upbringing of the children in a collective responsibility.
8. It is easier to console and give comfort to the family members in case of the problems like death.
9. There is enough company given to each other with the family since they are many in number.
10. It tests the administrative ability of the head of the family. If the members can stay in harmony, then it means that the family head is a good administrator.

DISADVANTAGES OF AN EXTENDED FAMILY

1. It is expensive to maintain the family members in terms of food. This discourages savings on the side of the head of the family.

2. It is difficult to make fast decisions in the family. The husband and the wife may have to consult the dependents before coming out with a decision.
3. Accommodation may be inadequate especially when they are too many relatives around. This means that privacy is lacking in such a family.
4. There is a lot of pressure on the head of the family in trying to cater for the needs of the different relatives.
5. The family secrets are easily exposed to other people outside the family. This may lead to loss of respect of the family.
6. Conflict or disagreement is common in an extended family. This is because the many people may fail to reach an agreement easily over a small issue.
7. There can be cases of indiscipline within the family. This is because it may be difficult for the head of the family to control the big population effectively.
8. The standards of living is generally poor in an extended family. This is because there may be too much pressure on the family facilities.
9. There is a problem of incest likely to occur in an extended family. This may be by allowing the distant relatives to share the same rooms.

REASONS TO EXPLAIN THE CONTINUED EXISTENCE OF EXTENDED FAMILY

1. The influence of a strong cultural belief especially by the old people. The grandparents are interested in preserving the African cultures of all the relatives living together as a family.
2. Extended family is made to exist by the poverty level in another family. The relatives come in to assist because of the poor conditions in such a family.
3. Death has death it possible for extended families to continue existing. Another family is forced to give a hand to the relatives especially after losing the one responsible for providing the needs of the family members.
4. Extended family has continued to exist due to old age. The grand parents are always taken care of by their own children.
5. Some people take extended family as a source of prestige especially showing off that they can cater for all their relatives.
6. The working pattern today has supported extended families. The parents are always away from home thereby forcing them to bring their relatives to help them look after their children.
7. It is being supported by religious influence. This is especially the need to promote love and one family as emphasized by some Christian teachings.
8. In some cases, poor health has helped to ensure that extended families exist. The sick is always taken care of by their own relatives.
9. Extended family has continued to exist because of unemployment. Those without jobs are sometimes forced to stay with their relatives as they look for something to do.

CATEGORIES OF FAMILIES

A family can be categorized in two ways basing on the headship;

- Matrilineal
- Patrilineal

MATRILINEAL FAMILY

This is a family type headed by a wife or woman. In other words, it is a family where a woman takes care of the family affairs.

CHARACTERISTICS OR FEATURES OF A MATRILINEAL FAMILY

1. All the family property belongs to the woman or the wife and therefore she is the one to decide on how they should be used.
2. Authority in the family is shared between the wife and the husband before making decisions.
3. The woman or the wife is given more respect than the man or husband. This is because of the woman's role of providing for the family members.
4. Both the boys and the girls have the same rights when it comes to inheriting the family property like land and houses.
5. The family is always monogamous. The man can only stick to the wife and he has no right of bringing in another wife.
6. It is possible that the wife can discipline the husband. This can be through denying him food or denying him a bed.
7. It is the wife responsible for the provision of the family needs including food and accommodation among others.
8. There can be only a wife and a husband in the family as the woman cannot accept a co-wife.
9. The woman tends to marry a young man in order for her to have full control of him.
10. A woman tends to stay with a number of relatives from her side. This is always intended to give her protection.

PATRILINEAL FAMILY

This is a family where a man or husband is the one heading the household.

CHARACTERISTICS OR FEATURES OF PATRILINEAL FAMILY

1. All the family property belongs to the man or husband and therefore he is the one to decide on how they should be used.
2. The husband is the final authority in the family. His decisions and the words are final and never questionable.
3. It is mostly the sins who have the right to inherit the family property especially land and houses.
4. It is possible for man to marry more than one wife as the woman has no say over the number of wives he should marry.

5. The man or husband is more respected than the woman or wife. The family members tend to listen to the man more than the woman.
6. The husband is the one officially responsible for providing the family needs like food and accommodation.
7. The husband has the right to discipline the wife in a way he feels like. This can be by rebuking her.
8. The relatives of both the husband and the wife can live together in the family.

CHINGING PATTERNS OF FAMILY LIFE IN AFRICA TODAY

Many people prefer to have nuclear families. This is due to the bad economic situations like poverty and unemployment which cannot support extended family.

The parents prefer to have a few children whom they can cater for fully in terms of basic needs like food, accommodation and education.

Some people live single lives within a family. Different reasons can explain this including religious influence like being a priest or a Nun or health problems.

There is individualism in the family. The family members tend to live in isolation in respect to sources of entertainment and social ways of life.

The education of the children in a family is a responsibility of mostly the family members only. It is the family members to impart values like respect and obedience. The community is excluded from having a say in the upbringing of the children.

Men prefer to marry only a wife to form a family. Factors like poverty, women emancipation and Christian teaching can explain these new developments.

The family tends to employ others commonly referred to as house maids to do most of the domestic work like cooking, cleaning the house and washing the cloth. This is brought about by the working patterns where parents tend to be a way in most of the time.

There is an increasing level of family instability. This is being caused by poverty, marital unfaithfulness and religious differences among others.

Intermarriages are common in African families today. The members have the freedom to marry from any tribe or race.

There is a wide generation gap. The parents and the children tend to lead different ways of life. Therefore, there is little understanding of the ways each group leads their lives.

Single parenthood is common in modern families. The family can have only one parent who may be a mother or father. A number of factors including death, domestic violence and divorce are responsible for this new trend.

All children in the family have equal rights especially to education, protection and the family property including land and houses.

The equality of all members in the family is emphasized and practiced. This is brought about by the Christian teaching of everybody being created in God's image and the woman emancipation.

There is also a changing pattern in family roles such as providing the family needs cooking food and cleaning the house. These roles are being shared by everyone in the family.

GENERATION GAP

A generation refers to all people within the same age brackets. Therefore, the phrase "generation gap" refers to the differences between various age brackets especially between the young and the old.

The members in the same age brackets tend to understand each other better and share a lot of information.

The old and the young tend to put their ages into consideration in their social and economic ways of life.

CAUSES OF GENERATION GAP IN THE FAMILY

The following are the causes of generation gap in modern African families.

1. The working patterns keep the parents away from home most of the time. This means that the children are left to grow on their own and mostly in the hands of house maids,
2. Some parents are conservatives (do not want change). They insist on doing things as they were during their old days. However, life keeps changing and therefore, their ways of life may prove to be irrelevant to the young.
3. The emphasis of children's rights is increasingly making it difficult for the parents to have full control over the affairs of their own children. This has tended to cause misunderstanding between the parent and the children.
4. Some parents are irresponsible to the point that they fail to provide for the needs of their children such as education and cloth among other. Because of this, their children grow to hate them.
5. Some parents ignore the views of their children. In such a case, the children feel neglected and develop an attitude of being less considered when it comes to making decisions.
6. The education system tends to cause generation gap. Among others, it keeps the children away from home most of the times and above all makes the children develop the "I know more attitude" and as a result, despise their parents.
7. Differences in the level of income are also causing generation gap. The adult who are always having much income compared to the young tend to lead different social and economic lives. This may create an impression on the children that their parents are not concerned about their welfare.

8. The permissiveness of our society today is responsible for generation gap. Because of the assumed freedom, some children think that they should do whatever they want regardless of their parents' views. However, the parents feel that they need to guide their children. This tends to bring them conflict.
9. The free media today has ended up causing generation gap. Some of the programs on television stations and in the newspapers, tend to draw a line between the parents and children. The waves of soaps common today in the television stations like "Don't mess with an angel", "Second chance" and "The two of us" etc. from the western world have tended to cause friction between the parents and the children.
10. The influence of the western culture is also responsible for the generation gap. Some parents leave their children to live independently at an early stage.
11. Peer influence is responsible for the generation gap. The children tend to listen more to their agemates than their parents.
12. Loss of African cultural values cause generation gap. Unlike in traditional Africa, some parents ignore their children. Besides, some children are indiscipline to the disappointment of their parents.

PROBLEMS IN MODERN African FAMILIES
(CAUSES OF FAMILY INSTABILITY OR RESONS FOR FAMILY BREAKAGES)

The following are the problems in modern families. It is these very problems which are responsible for family instability and breakdown.

1. There is poverty within the families today. Many families are failing to provide basic needs adequately including food, accommodation and clothing. This has always resulted into poor standards of living.
2. Domestic violence is common in some families. The family members tend to beat or fight each other. This has always had disastrous ending bodily injuries and death among others.
3. There are cases of indiscipline among the children. The problem is made grave as the parents put blame on each other.
4. Some families have the problem of bustard children. This has always caused conflicts in between the parents especially as they tend to disagree on how to treat the bustard child or children.
5. There is also the problem of barrenness or infertility. The failure of one of the parents to produce tends to push the partner to misbehaving on contrary to their marital vows.
6. Some families are affected by alcoholism. The over drinking has always caused fighting and above all making it difficult for the family to cater for the basic needs.
7. There also cases of diseases especially the incurable ones like sickle cells and AIDS. This tends to lead to increased expenditure and misunderstanding especially as the members tend to blame each other.
8. Anti-social behavior like witchcraft exists in some families. It is associated with problems like fighting, bodily harms and death.

9. Some families suffer from the negative influence of the in - laws. Such people tend to give ill advise either against the husband or the wife. This has always resulted into domestic violence.
10. There are also cases of marital unfaithfulness, adultery and prostitution. This causes quarrels and fighting with some members killing each other.
11. There is a problem of generation gap in the families. The parents and the children tend to lead conflicting ways of life.
12. There are also political differences in the families. Multi – party politics tends to divide basing on the different parties.
13. Religious differences as a result of mixed marriages are evident in some families. The members are divided basing on religious lines.
14. Failure to satisfy the sexual desires especially that of the parents. This is responsible for marital unfaithfulness which in turn causes conflicts and fights.
15. Drug abuse like taking marijuana has always caused conflicts and violence in some families.
16. Parental negligence is a problem in some families. The children are left to fend for themselves. This is why some children abandon their homes and become thieves.
17. There are also cases of cultural clashes in some families with mixed marriages. It becomes difficult for family members to agree on a particular cultural aspect.
18. Individualism and selfishness in some families is a big problem. This brings about lack of sharing and it causes hatred among others.

Guiding Questions

Qn.1. Explain the problems common in modern families today.

Qn.2. Give reasons to explain why some families break today.

Qn.3. Explain the causes of family instability in your community.

Qn.4. How can the problems in the families be minimized?

- Adequate courtship.
- Guidance and counselling.
- Engaging in income generation projects.
- Respect for each other's unique personality.
- Strict laws against domestic violence.

PROBLEMS BEING CAUSED BY HIV AND AIDS IN MODERN FAMILIES

- Poverty
- Discrimination
- Orphanage
- Divorce
- Poor health
- Suicide or death
- Family neglect
- Marital unfaithfulness

- Single violence
- Witchcraft
- Alcoholism
- Unemployment

HOW THE CHURCH IS HELPING FAMILIES WITH PROBLEMS

- Providing health services at a fair price. This helps to improve on the health of the members.
- Providing employment opportunities to the family members as teachers and doctors.
- Providing homes for disadvantaged family members like orphans. For example, Watoto children's Home and Sanyu Babies Home.
- Acting as agents of forgiveness and reconciliation in the event of conflicts.
- Putting up income generating projects like through Centenary Bank, loans are provided.
- Providing basic needs like education and accommodation.
- Providing guidance and counseling services.
- Protecting marriage relationships by encouraging faithfulness and love.
- Providing education services through schools and sponsoring some family members especially the young ones.
- Formation and running of associations like mother's Unions which helps them through giving advice on how to run their families.
- Preaching the equality of every person.

FAMILY LIFE IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY
(Understanding characteristics and patterns of the family)

1. The family was extended in nature. The membership included the parents, their children and the relatives like uncles and grandparents. This is because of the communal way of life.
2. The man was the head of the family. The family authority and decision making rested in his hands.
3. Roles in the family were divided according to sex and age. The men had roles like hunting and digging while women mostly domestic duties like cooking, taking care of the children and collecting firewood. The children as well had different duties from the adults.
4. The children were very important in a family. They provided labour, wealth and ensured the continuity of the family line among others.
5. The education of the children was a community responsibility. Everyone had the responsibility of enforcing discipline among the children.
6. All the children in the family belonged to the man. He had his final say over the children.
7. Discipline was very strict. The children were taught morals and how to behave and relate with others. Respect in particular was highly emphasized.
8. Marriage was compulsory for every grownup member of the family. The family members put every possible effort to prepare their young ones for marriage.

9. There was the practice of inheriting widows. A woman married in that family belonged to all and therefore she could easily be taken over by another man in the family upon the death of the husband.
10. Inheritance of the family property like land and cattle was from the father's line. It was only meant for the sons. The belief was that the gifts would get married to another family.
11. The men were allowed to marry more than one wife. This ensured that many children were produced and it was a source of prestige among others.
12. Each family had a common burial ground. This was aa sign to show the departed were still members of the family.
13. Each family had a shrine from which they could perform their religious rituals like offering sacrifices to the ancestors for purposes like receiving blessings.
14. Initiation rites were common in African communities. There were puberty rites to show that one was soon becoming an adult. These included circumcisions among the Bagisu.
15. Men were superior to women. The women were expected to be submissive to all the men in the family.
16. The family was built on a permanent basis. In case of any disagreement, the members were brought together on a round table in order to avoid the family from splitting.

Revision Questions

Qn.1. Explain the family life relationship in African Traditional Society.

Qn.2. What was the understanding of a family in African past?

Qn.3. Explain the characteristics of a family in traditional Africa.

PROBLEMS COMMON IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL FAMILIES

1. Women held the inferior status and were to be submissive to the men in the family. Their views were less considered in the family.
2. Domestic violence was a problem in some families. This was mostly against the women. It had associated problems such as bodily injuries and death.
3. Food taboos existed in African families. Women were forbidden from eating certain types of food such as chicken, eggs and liver.
4. Widow inheritance was a common practice that proved to be a problem. A woman could be forcefully taken over by the male relative of the deceased husband.
5. Divorce was another problem in some African families. Although it was not easily accepted, men were allowed to send their wives away without giving them the chance of defending themselves.
6. Poverty was also common in African families. In such cases, members lacked the basic requirement in life such as food. This rendered the family members vulnerable to diseases because of malnutrition.
7. Forced marriage was recognized and accepted in African families. This meant that such families were not built on love but. This was responsible for the later conflicts in marriages.

8. Early marriages existed in many traditional African families. Both boys and girls engaged in marriage affairs at early ages. This subjected such young couples to the burden of caring for their families at tender ages.
9. Diseases such as malaria, typhoid, small pox etc., caused suffering in African families. Many members had to lose their dear lives because of lack of proper treatment.
10. Marital unfaithfulness like adultery caused misunderstanding among the family members. To make it worse, it was only women who were punished for involving in adulterous practices. This gave men the opportunity to be unfaithful to wives.
11. Witchcraft was common in African families. The witchcraft took the form of poisoning food and casting evil eyes among others. This was responsible problems like death, conflicts and fighting.
12. There was witch hunting in some families. This was attributed to the belief that anything bad such as death and barrenness to happen had some one behind it. Thus, the innocent were victimized.

THE IMPORTANCE OF CHILDREN IN AN AFRICAN FAMILY

The children played important roles in African traditional families. It was for this reason that a marriage without children was regarded useless.

The children prolonged to life span of the family. As the adult members continued to die, the children were left to continue with the family business. Therefore, producing insured against old age and death.

The children provided labour for the family. They were assigned lighter duties like grazing animals and cleaning the compound for boys and cooking food and fetching water for the girls.

Children were a source of security against external threats. The boys were trained how to defend the family from any intruder be it human beings or wild animals.

The children provided wealth to the family. The boys could bring wealth through cultivating crops and the girls contributed the family wealth through bride price wealth such as cattle and goats among others.

Producing children proved that the married couples were normal. Childlessness was an illness and an abnormality.

The children gave status to their parents in the community. Such parents were respected and could be given community responsibilities like leadership.

Children stabilized the family. Parents with disagreements or conflicts could easily forgive and reconcile because of their children.

Children expanded the bond of kinship. The people in the community are made relatives through marriage of their children.

The children provided and brought happiness to the family members. The parents were always happy to see their children play around in the compound.

The children gave company to their parents. This was especially to the mothers who were always left at home as the fathers were away on duties like hunting.

The children were taken as a source of blessings from the ancestors. This showed that the parents were in good terms with the ancestors.

The children were the heirs to the family. They were there to inherit and take over the family property in the events of old age and death of the parents.

The children provided the comfort and satisfaction to their parents. The parents were esily consoled in case of family wrangles.

The children cemented the love between their parents. The love for a woman kept on growing as she continued to produce children especially boys.

The children linked the living and the living dead. The dead were remembered through their children and others by their names beings given to the new born.

Revision Questions

Qn.1. Explain the importance of children in African traditional families.

Qn.2. Why was a childless marriage regarded as useless in African traditional family?

THE EDUCATION OF CHILDREN IN TRADITIONAL AFRICA (VALUES PASSED ON TO THE CHILDREN)

1. The children were taught to respect the elderly people. They had to respond to the parents with humility. They were also forbidden from calling their parents by real names. In Buganda, a father was referred to as “taata” and a mother “maama”.
2. The children were taught how to do domestic duties like cleaning the compound or cooking food. The boys were taught by their fathers and the girls by their mothers.
3. The children were taught the heart of sharing. This was based on the communal way of intended to help them avoid being selfish in the future.
4. The children were taught the names of the family, the clan and their language. This was to help them identify themselves and relate with other members of the community.
5. The children were taught to be self-reliant and to be creative. This was aimed at helping the children to be independent in the future.
6. The children were taught about their environment. They had to know and identify the names of the different trees and grasses some of which were used as medicine.
7. The children were taught the values of sex. Sex was shown as something holy. It was an adult duty and therefore emphasis was put on protecting and preserving one’s virginity till marriage.

8. The children were taught how to welcome visitors. They had to welcome them with smiles, respect and kneel down while greeting.
9. The children were taught to live as a community. Work like cultivation and harvesting were jointly done.

HOW THE CHILDREN WERE EDUCATED IN TRADITIONAL AFRICA.

The following explains below the ways or methods through which the children were taught in African Traditional Society.

(i) The children were instructed to imitate or copy the work of the adult. This could help to introduce them slowly into doing that particular task.
(ii) The children were rewarded for anything well done. Praises or prizes were given intended to make the children keep up in the same direction.
(iii) Punishments were also given for any wrong doing with the aim of eliminating the bad behavior shown.
(iv) The Africans used proverbs in the teaching of the children. These were wise sayings with hidden meanings. Such sayings were always followed up without questions.
(v) The Africans used riddles in educating their children. This involved asking questions or making incomplete statements that required quick response. This was intended to sharpen the thinking ability of the children and to keep them alert.
(vi) Africans used plays or drama to educate their children. Such plays were intended to bring out real life situations in the community as the children grew and were like meet them.
(vii) The Africans used stories to teach their children. The stories were related to particular events in the life history of the people. They were intended to link the past and thte present in order to predict the future.
(viii) The Africans used myths to educate their children. They were beliefs which were not proved either to be true or false but were carefully developed to help in the teaching and learning. This was with special reference to the community events.
(ix) The Africans used threats in teaching their children. The children were made to believe that if they could behave in a certain bad way, something bad could equally happen to them.

FAMILY LIFE IN CHURCH HISTORY

The Early Days of Christianity

The following were the main teachings about family life in the early days Christianity.

This was immediately after the ascension of Jesus Christ.

- The married couples were called upon to love and give respect to each other in their family relationship.
- Emphasis was put upon monogamy in the family. The man was expected to marry only one wife.
- The Christians were encouraged to make their families permanent and live in unity with one another.
- The Christian families could marry the pagans. They believed that it was possible for the believers to change the non-believers into followers of Christ.
- They encouraged the family members to be faithful. Therefore, immoral behavior like prostitution was discouraged.
- There was no fixec marriage ceremony in the family that every member was expected to follow.

The Middle Age and after reformation

The period was marked by great changes in respect to family life and married relationship.

It became possible for a person to remain single in a family. The people started practicing celibacy for the sake of the gospel of Christ.

Prostitution became common in the family set up. This meant that the family members became unfaithful.

Marriage laws came to be written down. These were intended to protect the family relationship from breaking up.

Re-marriage was accepted as something normal. It was possible for a family member to get married elsewhere after separation with another family.

The Christians came to look at marriage as a sacrament and something holy for them to achieve salvation.

MISSIONARIES AND AFRICAN FAMILIES IN THE 19th AND 20th CENTURY

The coming of missionaries in Africa brought a number of changes in the family relationship as explained below;

- ✍ The missionaries introduced a nuclear type of family as opposed to extended type of the family Africans were used to.
- ✍ The missionaries encouraged some family members to live single for the sake of the gospel of Christ. They were the people they called the priests, brothers and sisters.

- ✍ The missionaries called for equality of all family members saying that they were created in God's image. This opposed the superior status of men over women in an African family setup.
- ✍ The missionaries took over the education of children. They built schools where the children had to go for formal education. This meant that the community played little role in the education of their children.
- ✍ The missionaries encouraged the widow to live on their own or choose to marry elsewhere. This was opposed due to inheritance of widows in an African family setup.
- ✍ The missionaries put emphasis on monogamy as the ideal type of marriage in the family. They said that this was because God created only a woman and a man to start up a family.
- ✍ The missionaries encouraged love and respect of each and every family member.
- ✍ They encouraged freedom of choice of marriage partners. This opposed the African traditional life where parents had a role of choosing for their children marriage partners.
- ✍ The missionaries encouraged their family relationship to be permanent as opposed to cases where divorce or separation could be allowed in African families.
- ✍ The missionaries discouraged bride wealth in African families. They looked at it as buying women into marriage.
- ✍ They encouraged family members to be prayerful. They had to come together as one family and communicate to God.

Revision Questions

Qn.1. Explain the changes that the missionaries introduced in African traditional families.

Qn.2. How did the families respond to the family life relationship in Africa?

THE OLD TESTAMENT TEACHING ABOUT FAMILY LIFE

By creating human beings both male and female, God instituted family life relationship.

Equality in the family is emphasized. God created both the human beings as male in his likeness.

Sex is a divine gift between a man and a woman in the family for God created human being with unique sexual features.

By commanding the man and the woman to multiply and fill the world, God intended that children had to be produced in the family.

Monogamy is the ideal type of marriage in the family. God created the human beings as a male and a female.

In the family, the man and a woman are dependent on God. He provided some grains for Adam and Eve to eat for their survival.

The man and the woman were companion in the family. This was shown by the loneliness that Adam suffered before the creation of Eve.

The man and woman were complete in the presence of each other. Adam felt that he could not do much without Eve.

In the family, the man and the woman were expected to live in joy and harmony. This was proved by the happiness that Adam felt when God created a woman out of his rib and brought her to him.

It was right for a man to leave his father and mother and get united to his wife. This meant that unity is called for in a family.

Children were a sign of blessings in a family for God blessed Abraham and Sarah with their first borne.

Jealousy in the family caused instability. In the family experience of Elkanah, his wife Peninnah became jealous of her co – wife Hannah who was loved despite her barrenness (1 Samuel 1:1ff).

Among the Israelites, the children were expected to respect their parents so that they would live together (Exodus 20:11). God later rejected the two sons of priest Eli because they had disrespected their father (1 Samuel 2:35-36).

God echoed the role of parents in the upbringing of their children. He urged the Israelites were to teach their children the Ten commandments and about their history (Deuteronomy 6:6-7).

The Israelites were instructed to bring up their children properly as one way of fulfilling their parental obligations.

The children were called upon to listen to their parents. God punished the sons of Eli for their failure to listen to the advice of their father.

The parents were expected to discipline their children. Eli was rejected as a priest because of his failure to discipline his two sons.

Barrenness in the family was a curse. Hannah – the infertile wife was bitter that she was unable to produce a child of her own.

The family was expected to be a centre for the children's education. The parents had to teach their children social and moral values (proverbs 22:15).

The basis of family relationship was both extended and nuclear. Abraham stayed together with his family and his nephew Lot.

Marriage within a family was expected to be permanent (Malachi 3:13-26).

THE NEW TESTAMENT TEACHING ABOUT FAMILY

Jesus Christ encouraged the family members to stay permanently in their relationship. He said "what God has put together no man has the right to separate". (Mark 10:9).

Jesus encouraged the parents to respect the unique personality of their children. At the age, twelve he challenged his parents as to why they had to look fir him yet he was doing his father's work (Luke 2:49ff).

Jesus said that all the righteous belonged to the family of God. He said that such people would live with God in his Kingdom (Mark 3:31-36).

Jesus encouraged reconciliation and forgiveness among the family members. He gave the example of the prodigal son whose father gave him a warm welcome after he had spent all the shares of his riches but which made his brother unhappy (Luke 15:11-32).

Jesus advised the family members to live in joy and be happy like a joyful mother who has given birth (John 16:21).

Jesus said that it is right for a man to leave his father and mother and get united to his wife (Mark 10:5-6).

Jesus encouraged the family members to look onto him in times of their troubles or hardship.

Each family member was encouraged to fulfill his or her duties in order to satisfy the needs of others (1 Corinthians 7:2-5).

Husbands and wives were advised to love each other creatively and unselfishly. St. Paul emphasized that the body of woman belongs to a man and that of a man belongs to a woman.

Saint Paul advised the parents to make their children happy all the time. They should not be annoyed with them (1 Corinthians 3:12).

On the other hand, Saint Paul advised the children to obey their parents. He said that obeying the parents pleases God (I Corinthians 3:20).

Saint Paul advised the family member to obey the state. He pointed that God is the giver of authority (Romans 13:1-7).

Jesus encouraged the parents to treat their children equally. He emphasized that they are all the same since they belong to the same parents.

Jesus called upon the parents to tolerate the behavior of their children and guide them accordingly.

Jesus showed the children of how they have to help their parents with domestic duties. He showed this by helping his father Joseph with carpentry work.

Jesus advised the parents to discipline their children using their God - given authority.

Parents were encouraged to teach their children moral values of the society like honesty, love and humility among others.

Jesus encouraged the parents to be responsible for the welfare of their children. He advised them to fulfill their obligations or responsibilities.

Widows in families are to be given respect and comfort they need (1 Timothy 5:3-16).

Saint Paul advised the wives to be submissive to their husbands in order to change their personalities.

The family members are advised to be united to each other just like Christ is united to the church.

Revision Questions

Qn.1. Explain Jesus' teaching on the ideal family relationship.

Qn.2. Wat is the New Testament teaching about family life?

SEX DIFFRENCES AND THE PERSON

The word “sex” can be defined in two ways which can either be as a gender or as a ritual or practice.

As a gender sex refers to being a male or female. This is masculinity and femininity of an organism. The distinction in the human characteristics takes into consideration whether the individual is a man or a woman.

Sex also refers to the intercourse between male and female reproductive organs. This definition looks at the physical interaction of male and female sexual organs. This is the conjugal relationship.

SEX DIFFRENCES IN THE PRESENT SITUATION

In the present situation, emphasis is being put on equal treatment of each other and everyone. There are areas and practices to show that all people are being treated as equal.

EQUALITY BETWEEN MEN AND WOMEN

1. Today men and women are sharing the same jobs. There are men as well as women who are doctors, teachers and accountants among others.
2. There is equality of everyone before the law. Everyone os protected by the law according to the Uganda constitution (1995).
3. Both men and women are heading families. They provide the needs of their families such as education, food and medical care.
4. There is active participation of both men and women in the political affairs of the country. Everybody has a right to vote or to be voted for as long as he or she is above 18 years.
5. Women and men are taking active participation in the economic sector like paying taxes and establishing businesses.
6. Domestic duties such as cooking food and cleaning the house are shared.
7. Women now days have the right to demand for divorce in an event of domestic violence.
8. The family property like houses belongs to very member. The children be it sons or daughters have equal rights to the family property.
9. There is equal access to education and it is now a right to everyone. With the introduction of universal primary and secondary education, all children are entitled to go to schools.
10. Both male and female are entitled to government protection during the times of stability and instability.
11. Children in the family belong to both the husband and the wife unlike in traditional Africa where the man claimed the ownership of children.
12. Today women play active roles in the church as leaders just as men. In the Anglican church, women are ordained as reverends.
13. Both women and men are protected by the government from anything that puts their lives in danger.

14. Emphasis is put on monogamy as ideal type of marriage. The church is taking a leading role in this direction.

INEQUALITY BETWEEN MALE AND FEMALE SEXES TOADY

Although the idea of gender balance or equality is the talk of today, there are instances where sex inequality is still evident;

1. Roles in some families are still assigned according to sex. For example, cooking food mainly done by women and cleaning the compound by men.
2. Some women still feel that men are the sole provider of their needs being it basic or luxurious. Therefore, such women sit back and wait for their husbands to do everything for them.
3. Polygamy still exists in some families. To some men, it is prestigious reasons while others think that it is traditional rights to marry as many wives as they can.
4. Battering of women (terrible beating) is till common today. Men have repeatedly beaten women as a way of disciplining them.
5. Inheritance of widows is still practiced in some communities. Such women are denied the chance of making independent choices after the death of their husbands.
6. Sexual abuses like rape are common against the women. This means that there are some men having the thinking that women are there to satisfy their sexual desires at any time they feel.
7. Women are still denied the chance of inheriting the property of their parents in the event of old age and death. Property such as land, houses and vehicles are given to sons only at the expense of girls.
8. There are some professions which are seen to be more fitting and specific to a particular sex. For example, being a secretary is taken to be feminine and being an engineer is seen as better for men.
9. In some religions, sex differences still exist. Men and women pray separately in the Islamic faith and in the Catholic church, only the men are ordained priests.
10. The government is putting a lot emphasis on the girl -child. For example, girls are awarded 1.5 points when joining universities.
11. Some parents still force their daughters into marriages. This is done with selfish aim and agreed for wealth like cows and money.
12. Men are still dominant in the politics. The electorate tends to give their votes mostly to the men because they think that they are the best suited for it.
13. The continued existence of bride price undermines the position of women. It tends to subject them to mistreatment.
14. Women are still divorced by their husbands unnecessarily. The majority of these women are not given the opportunity to resist the divorce.
15. Some men still claim the ownership of children. They think that the children belong to them and therefore expect their wives to respect what they say about them.
16. In some places, the cultural activities still favour men. The women are expected to be submissive to the men and give them due respect.

THE ROLE OF THE GOVERNMENT IN PROMOTING EQUALITY OR LIFTING THE STATUS OF WOMEN

The government is taking the following measures in order to uplift the status of women:

1. The Uganda government is keen on observing the international women's day. On every 8th of March, an annual cerebration is held to recognize the achievements of women today.
2. The government of Uganda has given full support to Women's Organizations such as Organizations of Women's Effort to Support Orphans (OWESO), Action for Development of Women (ACFODE), FIDA and others.
3. There are strict laws to protect women's rights against abuses like domestic violence, defilement and rape which is punishable by imprisonment of not less than 7 years.
4. The government has put emphasis on girl – child education. The girl – child is given 1.5 points when joining the public universities such as Makerere, Gulu, Busitema and Mbarara among others. This is aimed at increasing literacy level among the women in order for them to be independent.
5. The Uganda government has always emphasized seminars, workshops and conferences. This is done with the aim of sensitizing the public about the rights and the constitution of women in development.
6. The Uganda government has also created women's post at all levels of leadership. Among others, there are special seats for women in parliament and local councils.
7. The government established a whole ministry, which is responsible for ensuring equality between the two sexes. For example, the ministry of gender, labour and social development.
8. The government has further encouraged and given full support to the adult community education for women. This aims at giving basic skills to the women so that they can earn a living without depending on men entirely.
9. The government has always put special emphasis on recruitment of women for jobs. This is to help them earn some wage or salary and help transform the position of women from doing domestic duties to doing public duties.
10. The government has taken the initiative to empower women economically by giving loans. It has also gone ahead to advise women to use the loans to set up projects that are income generating.
11. Employed women are given leave before and after giving birth. This allows them to recover from the period of difficulties during pregnancy and enable them have time with the new born.

THE EFFORT OF THE CHURCH IN UPLIFTING WOMEN'S STATUS

1. The church has always preached equality of all. Everyone is encouraged to treat the other in the same way showing that all are equal before God.
2. The church is encouraging the education of the girl – child. This is by offering sponsorship and having schools which are only for the girls like Rubaga girls

secondary school and St. Joseph's Girls' Nsambya. This can help the girl – child to live independent lives in the future.

3. The church has recognized women's leadership roles. In the Anglican church, where women are ordained as reverends.
4. The church regularly organizes workshops, seminars and conferences at national and international levels. This is aimed at sensitizing the masses about the need to recognize the rights of women among other issues.
5. The church encourages monogamy as the ideal type of marriage as opposed to polygamy where women are exploited.
6. There are some women organizations set up and supported by the church to help uplift women's status. Among others, mothers Unions, Young Women Christian Association (YWCA) have been instrumental giving some basic skills and training to the women in order for them to earn a living.
7. Women are being appointed as headmistresses in church founded education institutions.
8. The church has also setup or funded some projects in its effort to uplift women's status. Some of these projects extend assistance to the women in the form of loans.
9. The church provides guidance and counselling services to women and even to men. This has been an eye opener to the people to realise and understand that all human beings are equal.
10. The church gives physical assistance like shelter and food to the disadvantaged women like the widows and the poor.
11. The church has always organized workshops, conferences and seminars. On such occasions, the roles of women are discussed in order to sensitize the public about the rights of the women.
12. The church has always established income generating projects like poultry keeping hence helping women with a source of living.

Revision questions

Qn.1. Explain the contributions of the church in uplifting of the status of women.

Qn.2. What role is the church playing in the emancipation of women.

THE WOMEN EMANCIPATION (LIBERATION MOVEMENT)

Women's emancipation movement is an effort to raise or recognize the rights of women in the masculine dominated society.

It is the attempt by the women to free themselves from all aspects of oppression and exploitation by the men in the different spheres of life.

This emancipation movement has its root from the western countries. It aims at uplifting the status of women such that they may realise their full human rights.

REASONS FOR THE RISE OF THE WOMEN EMANCIPATION MOVEMENT

There are historical reasons for the growth and development of this movement in Uganda and Africa as a whole. This movement insists that women must choose to behave, as they want without reference to and restrictions from their sexual partners.

1. Women are subjected to domestic violence in a form of beating among other. This has seen very many women lose their lives and others left with injuries.
2. Women ae treated as an inferior abs submissive group of people. Therefore, they are expected to respect men.
3. The men find and tend to marry many wives without due consideration of their feelings.
4. There is a tendency of under looking at the roles and contribution of the women in the development of the society.
5. Some men still believe that women are a source of misfortune in the community. They tend to associate women with bad things in the community.
6. The women have limited opportunities for employment. This leaves such women idle and therefore unable to live independently.
7. The women are given limited opportunities to participate in the politics of the community.
8. They suffer from lack of respect in marriages. They are constantly abused and insulted. It makes their lives difficult.
9. In some communities, widows are inherited after the death of their husbands. This makes it appear that such widows cannot decide on their own.
10. Most domestic duties are left in the hands of the women. These include cooking food, mopping, washing and the man simply looks as he waits to be served.
11. Some men look at women as sexual object and therefore they expect their sexual desires to be fulfilled according to their way.
12. The payment of bride wealth exposes women to a lot of exploitation including beating.
13. Women are still being divorced against their will and yet the men feel they cannot be divorced by the women.
14. Women still have limited opportunities for education as compared to men. This explains why a greater number of women are illiterate.

15. Some men are still taking themselves as the natural heads of a family. In such a case, the women are treated as submissive.
16. Some men claim the ownership of children. In such a case, the women are denied the right over their children.

ACHIEVEMENTS OF WOMEN EMANCIPATION MOVEMENT

The women liberation movement has registered some achievements. This is especially based on the changing roles and status of women today. In particular, women have been able to realise some freedom as a result this struggle and are, therefore, enjoying their full rights as summarized below.

1. Women have been able to acquire equal opportunities for public employment and are therefore, having the chance to earn a wage or suffering. This has transformed the role of women from doing domestic work to public duties.
2. Women nowadays have the right to terminate marriage. In other words, women are now free to bring their marriage relationship to an end without interference.
3. There is also freedom on food. Women can now eat any type of food including fish, chicken, eggs, pork, etc. which they were being denied before the emancipation movement.
4. Women nowadays have the freedom to own the property. They also have the freedom to inherit property from their parents.
5. Women nowadays have the right to determine their choices of marriage. Parental interferences are now reducing. This has given the women the right to determine whom and when to marry.
6. Women also have some rights over their children. The laws in Uganda emphasizes that children belong to all parents and that a child must not leave the mother before it is above seven years.
7. There has been a change in the attitude towards the girl child. All children are nowadays treated in same way.
8. On the religious front, women have scored highly. Some are being ordained as reverends in the Protestant church. The Catholic has also promoted sisterhood.
9. There has also been the recognition of women in the political fields. Women now Have the right to vote, to be voted for and also make important decisions in the society.
10. Women nowadays have the freedom to engage in business. This has resulted into a number of women becoming economically powerful. This has enabled them to support themselves in all ways.
11. There is equal access to education by both boys and girls. In other words, the education system treats both boys and girls equally.
12. Women nowadays have some say over bride price. They can now determine how much to be paid. In some cases, the women or even the pride contributes part of the bride price.

13. In some cultures, women are cultural leaders like queens, princesses and head of clans among others.
14. Women also have some sex rights. They can now determine whether to engage in sex or not. Because of this, they are no longer seen as sex objects whose work is to produce and take care of the family.

WHAT CAN BE DONE TO IMPROVE ON THE POSITION OF WOMEN

1. Discouraging or eliminating some cultural practices which undermine the status of women in the society. For example, the payment of bride wealth and female genital mutilation (F.G.M).
2. Giving respect to and acknowledging the contribution of women in development of the society.
3. Encouraging or supporting women groups in order for them to be independent.
4. Women should be encouraged to be confident and regard themselves as important and as equal to men.
5. Priority should be given to the education of the girl child. This can promote literacy among the women.
6. Priority should be given to the employment of women. This becomes a source of income to the women and therefore a step towards living independent lives.
7. Women should maintain self-respect. This can make others particularly the men to respect them as well.
8. There should be strict laws to guard the rights of women and in case of any violation, severe punishment should be given.
9. Women should be appointed as leaders in a community. This helps other women to be fully protected from any kind of exploitation.
10. Giving soft loans to women. This can make the women to become economically independent.
11. Training women in the same way everyone expects to be treated. This can help to bring about respect and a positive attitude towards women.
12. Organizing workshops, conferences and seminars with the aim of sensitizing the public about the rights of women.
13. The women should be encouraged to speak out their minds in public without fear or intimidation.

SEX EDUCATION IN THE PRESENT SITUATION

There are great changes in the way sex education is conducted today. It is no longer considered an affair of the community. Below is how sex education is being carried.

1. Some parents still play great roles in teaching children sexual issues. Though some have failed, it has always been in the interest of most parents that children have to serve good manners while relating to their sexual behaviors.
2. Close relatives like uncles, aunts, brothers, sisters and grandparents are also involved in imparting sex education on to the young ones.

3. The churches are equally involved in sex education today. Very often, the church teaches partners preparing for wedding about good sexual behaviors in their marriage lives. The church also points out that sex is a divine gift from God during the process of preaching. This eventually creates sexual awareness among the youth.
4. Peer influence is also an avenue through which sexual awareness is created among the youth today. These are people of the same age group. It is a very common practice among the peers to engage in sexual stories. This gives the chance for the others to learn about sexual matters.
5. Some subjects in schools like Biology and Christian Religious Education are playing great roles in sex education. The contents of these subjects are sex oriented. This creates sex awareness.
6. In some community, cultural practices such as circumcision are still being held. These practices create sexual awareness among the young ones at an early age.
7. Sex awareness today is caused by the various television programs, which are related to sexual issues. For example, western soaps common in television stations today are much treasured by the youth because of their captivating sex related issues.
8. Sex education is also being conducted through various radio programs. Radio stations are always carrying out talk shows related to sexual matters. Among others, Capital FM is famous for its programs such as Capital Doctor on every Tuesday at night, Late Date that begins from 9:00pm daily.
9. Some written literature like novels and magazines has information related to sex. This is the main source of information about sex among the youth.
10. Some drama shows are also responsible for creating sexual awareness today. The acted stories tend to expose a lot of facts on sex.
11. Songs, both at the local and at the international levels contain a lot of information about sex. Emphasis is put on finding love, loneliness and disappointment.

PROBLEMS ASSOCIATED WITH SEX EDUCATION TODAY

Although sex education is an important aspect in the life of the community, there are a number of problems associated with it. This has made conducting sex education very difficult. These problems include;

1. Some parents are too irresponsible. They have left the education of children to schools only. Such parents falsely believe that everything including sex education is to be taught in the school.
2. Decline in African cultural values have also made it difficult for sex education to be conducted. To the young ones, cultural practices like circumcision common among the Bagishu are considered out of date. Because of this attitude, they pay no attention. This is a hindrance in educating the population about sexual issues.
3. The popular belief that “practice makes perfect” or “you learn by doing” especially among the youth makes it difficult for the sex educators to do their work. People with this belief tend to put in practice whatever they have learnt. This creates the fear of being agents of immorality among the educators.

4. The influence the mass media is also a problem to the running of sex education. This media contains pornographic materials, which the youth are more attracted to. Because of this the leaners cannot listen to the educators. In Uganda, newspapers such as the Red Pepper, straight Talk, Bukedde, and some films like "Blue movies" contain information that hinders the process of sex education.
5. Some young ones tend to be influenced by their peers about sexual matters. Such youth do not listen to and respect advises from their elders.
6. Some educators have inadequate knowledge about sex education. Such people teach sexual issues that are not relevant to the learners.
7. The youth today claim to be more educated than their elders. Such youth have a feeling that the "educated" elders cannot guide them. Because of this "I know more attitude," the youth tends to minimize the roles of sex educators.
8. The existing generation gap between parents and their children in another great problem in sex education. The youth think that their parents' ideas are old fashioned and cannot therefore listen to them.
9. Some sex educators are too shy to discuss sexual matters. Such people may even try avoid coming face-to-face with the learners in the process of their discussions. This renders the whole process less effective.
10. Some youth are too materialistic. They can easily offer themselves for luxuries with false belief of survival. Even when they attend sex education, they tend to ignore the teaching.
11. Sex education has also been commercialized. Most of the educators are influenced by the ability of the learners to pay some money. This has denied the poor learners the chance of being educated. The educators are also driven by the need for money, but not helping the learners.
12. Redundancy by most youth renders them adaptive to situations that encourage premarital sex. This may be done with the false belief of being occupied.
13. Permissiveness also makes the process of sex education less effective. This mostly affects the youth who tend to behave in whatever they could imagine because of the assumed freedom.
14. The youth have become vulgar and obscene. This makes them indiscipline to follow what they are being taught.
15. Some parents think that their children know about sex thus they ignore educating them. This deprives them of the opportunity to learn something about sex.
16. There is a problem of inadequate knowledge about sex issues by some of the educators especially the youth. This makes them give wrong information to the children.

SEX DIFFERENCES IN TRADITIONAL AFRICA.

In traditional Africa sex was an important aspect of social life. This was reflected in the daily activities of the community. There profound evidence to show that sex differences existed in the traditional African way of life as shown below;

1. Men and women had different roles to perform. Women were assigned lighter roles like cooking, digging and collecting firewood. However, men had roles such as grazing animals and cleaning the compound.
2. Women were considered inferior to men. They had to be submissive to the men. For example, they were required to kneel when greeting men as a sign of respect.
3. Men dominated the affairs of the community. Making decision rested entirely in the hands of men.
4. Some women were associated with misfortune and bad omen like childlessness. A man could even abandon his duty or journey if he could meet a woman as the first person his way because of fearing bad results.
5. Men had the right to have as many wives as they wished without considering the feelings of the wives already at home.
6. The family property such as land, cows and goats belonged to the man. For this matter, the sons were the ones to inherit such property upon the death of the father.
7. Women were subjected to food taboos. Certain food stuff like chicken, eggs and liver were reserved for men only.
8. In many African cultures, children belonged to the man. In the event of separation, she could leave all children with their father.
9. A man was compensated if his wife was caught in adultery. However, if the man could be caught in the same act, his wife was instead blamed for her failure to satisfy the husband sexually.
10. Men were permitted to initiate divorce against the will of their wives. However, the women were denied this chance even when they were being mistreated.
11. Women were traded for items like cows, goats and chicken in meeting the requirement for bride wealth. To make it worse, men remained masters over this wealth to decide the fate of the women who were always given a smaller share.
12. The men were the natural heads of families. Women just like children were required to obey and follow their decisions.
13. Approaches to sexual issues such as virginity was only stressed to the girls. If a girl was found to have lost her virginity, she was seen to be immoral without due consideration of the man she could have had sex with.
14. Domestic violence like beating, affected mostly the women. Some men could beat up the women as a way of disciplining them.
15. In some African community, people were less troubled by the murder of a woman. However, greater concern was shown towards the murder of a man.
16. There was the practice of inheriting widows. This made it appear that the women could not make independent decisions about their marriage lives.
17. In some cultures, men preferred producing boys to girls especially as their first born. Much love was extended to the woman giving birth to boys.
18. Men and women ate separately. In some cultures, women, girls and the uncircumcised boys had separate fire and pot for cooking. At times, their foods came from separate gardens.

19. Women were looked at as sex objects. A woman was not supposed to show any tendency of sickness or inability if the husband could demand for sexual intercourse. However, the woman had no right to demand for it if the husband was not interested.

SEX IN TRADITIONAL AFRICA.

1. In African Traditional Society, sex education was an affair of the whole community. The parents in some cases, played a relatively passive role.
2. It was done to majority by the elderly members in the community including the aunts, the uncles and the grandparents.
3. Sex education was also aimed at preparing the children as future adults and marital roles.
4. The girls were taught by their aunts on how to look after themselves and how to care for their husbands in their future marriages.
5. The boys were taught by the uncles on how to handle their wives especially in a polygamous marriage.
6. The education was conducted at the puberty and adolescent stages. It was aimed at preparing the children for their future marriage relationship.
7. Sex education was deep-rooted in the roles to be performed by a particular sex as male and female. Therefore, roles were assigned according to sex.
8. The girls were taught domestic duties such as peeling, fetching water and cooking. The boys taught duties including gathering food, grazing animals and building hurts.
9. The girls were exposed to motherly experiences like menstruation, child birth and breastfeeding.
10. Sex was taught to be sacred (holy) and only meant for the adults mostly done at night when everyone was sleeping. Pre-marital sex was, therefore highly punishable.
11. The privacy of sex was highly upheld. Individuals were taught to respect and safe guard their sexual parts through being told to sit well, to cover them and not to call them using their real names. Among the Luo, the sexual organ is referred to as "Nyim" meaning the front part, in Buganda it is referred to as "Akasolo" meaning the small animal.
12. The values of virginity were emphasized and respected particularly among the girls. In some cultures, there could be a return of bride price if after marriage the girl was found to have lost her virginity. Among the Banyankole, a coin with a hole or an empty match box could be sent to the girl's parents as a way of informing them about the loss of the virginity of their daughter. The aunt was there after expected some fine in the form of a goat for her failure to teach the girl public manners. Where the girl was virgin, the aunt was rewarded.
13. In some cultures, sexual rituals were performed. Among the Bagishu, the boys were circumcised to show that they were ready for adult life.
14. The boys and girls were exposed to sexual taboos. Having sex during such periods as menstruation and morning was forbidden.

15. The boys and girls were taught to play separately. This was aimed at preventing sexual temptations.
16. The girls and the boys were also made to sleep in separate rooms. This was to avoid the possibility of incest.
17. In some cultures, the aunt was a witness to the first sexual intercourse between the newly marriage couples. The aunt could sleep under the bed and listen attentively. If any of the two partners could fail to perform the expected duty, the aunt had the responsibility of giving the practical lessons.

HOW SEX EDUCATION WAS CARRIED OUT IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY

- Assigning different roles to boys and girls.
- Through sexual rituals like circumcision.
- Using threats. The girls were threatened that climbing trees could lead to the death of their mothers.
- Separating the boys and girls during playing times or while sleeping.
- Through traditional dances some of which were specific to a particular sex and reflected courtship, kindness and tolerance.
- Through stories which were related to sexual issues.
- Through punishment especially on grounds of sexual abuses.
- Through rewards especially after behaving in a desired sexual way.
- Through superstition connected to sex.
- Through proverbs.
- Through riddles.
- Through games like wrestling.

SEX DIFFERENCES AND THE PERSON IN CHURCH HISTORY (WITH EMPHASIS ON AFRICA)

Before the introduction of Christianity in Africa, the behavior of the people was shaped by their sexes. These, however, started declining on the arrival of the missionaries as discussed below.

1. The missionaries taught that the human beings are equal. They emphasized that both male and female were created in God's image.
2. The church encouraged education of the girl child by constructing schools including Gayaza High School.
3. The women were trained with some basic skills in life like knitting in order for them to fend on their own.
4. The church showed that the under privileged were normal and important human being by building schools for the deaf, the blind and the dumb.

5. Some of the women were trained to offer services to the general public. For example, Hana Kageye of western Uganda was trained as a teacher in the Anglican church. She was in charge of teaching women and children.
6. The missionaries encouraged monogamy among the Africans as opposed polygamy which only favored men.
7. The missionaries discouraged inheritance of widows. They emphasized that such women could make independent choices.
8. Among the Anglicans, the women were ordained as reverends and were therefore important in the ministry of the church.
9. The women were encouraged to take up key positions in the church and participate in its activities like choir.
10. The church involved a number of women in the work of preaching the gospel. The Roman Catholic ordained girls as Nuns commonly known as sisters. This was an ideal aspiration for the equality since it recognized the role of women as leaders in the church.

Revision questions.

Qn.1. Explain the response of the missionaries to the sex inequality in Africa.

EXAMPLES OF AFRICAN LEADERS TRAINED BY THE MISSIONARIES

1. HANA KAGEYE

- Hana Kageye was a widow of the chief of Toro in western Uganda. She became a Christian in 1896.
- She was trained as a teacher in the Anglican church and assigned the responsibility of teaching women and children in Ankole and the neighboring kingdoms.
- She was later put in charge of the girls who were in boarding mission schools.
- She was responsible for teaching the girls some traditional crafts such as weaving baskets and making pots.

2. YOHANA KITAGANA

- He was a Catholic who worked in various parts of western Uganda.
- He lived a saintly life. He was always exemplary in his daily activities.
- He took care of the orphans by spending the little money he had on him.

SEX DISCRIMANTION IN CHURCH HISTORY

Sex inequality existed in church history. The missionaries who came to Africa preached the equality of all with the reason that all were created in God's image.

1. The work of preaching was majorly for men and therefore no woman was expected to take part in such.
2. Missionary work was only for men. The men used the excuse of leaving to the women the responsibility of caring for homes.
3. In the Anglican church, it was tradition only for men to be enrolled in the church choir. Among the Catholic, the office of priesthood was strictly reserved for men.

4. Women were not given a chance to pray for the church congregation and not even for the families.
5. Men treated the women unfairly as though they did not deserve spiritual food.
6. Men also dominated fellowship in the earlier days of Christianity. Such gatherings were only seen to be fit for the men.
7. Among the Corinthians, the women were expected to wear veils before going to places of worship or in any public gathering.
8. Among the Corinthians, the men were allowed to divorce their wives and the woman left with no objection.
9. The women were expected to first confess their sins before the men could do so. In some cases, the women could confess their sins to the men who could in turn present their sins to God.
10. Men appeared to be highly considered as saints in the early days of Christianity. There were more male saints than the women.
11. The women were discriminated particularly during their menstruation. During such a period, they were made to stay away from others.

SEX DIFFERENCES AND THE PERSON IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

Many events in the books of Old Testament are revelations of God's plans for His creatures particularly the human beings. He cared about and expected them to respond to Him with faith.

1. God created the human beings both female and male in His own image at the same time. Therefore, this means that everyone is equal before God (Genesis 1:26).
2. God blessed human beings both male and female to multiply and fill the world. This means that both the man and the woman were pro-creators.
3. God gave everyone the control of the beings of the world. He commanded the human beings to bring the world under their control. This was a call for the man and woman to work together.
4. All human beings are dependent on God. God provided the first human beings with everything they needed to eat for their survival.
5. Human beings are companions. God realized that it was not good for a man to stay a lone. For this reason, he created a woman from the man's rib.
6. Human beings are complete in the presence of one another. This was the reason Adam felt lonely and incomplete before the creation of Eve.
7. God called for unity between man and a woman in marriage. He expected the man to leave his father and mother and gets united to his wife.
8. In the story of the fall of man, God punished both the man and woman for having disobeyed His command and eaten the forbidden fruit (Genesis 3:1ff).
9. God called Abraham to begin the salvation process of all human beings. In doing so, he intended to bring the fallen human beings nearer to Him (Genesis 12:1ff).
10. In the call of Moses, God showed that He was concerned that the Israelites were being treated harshly and cruelly by the Egyptians (Exodus 3:1ff).

11. God called upon all the Israelites to obey all His commands if they were to be blessed (Leviticus 19:19).
12. Besides, everyone in Israel had to worship only God in showing their obedience to Him. By doing so, they were to remain his children.
13. God urged all the Israelites to love their neighbors in showing love for Him. For this, God promised to continue loving them (Leviticus 19:18).
14. The Israelites were required to treat their slaves properly and with human dignity. Accordingly, they had to give them generously what the Lord had blessed them with (Deuteronomy 15:12-14).
15. In their later history, the Israelites were called upon to repent their sins in order for God to forgive them.

Revision Question.

Qn.1. Explain the Old Testament teaching on sex equality.

Qn.2. Show that both man and woman are equal in the Old Testament.

Qn.3. What evidence is there in the Old Testament to prove that all human beings are equal?

SEX INQUALITY IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

Sex inequality existed in the Old Testament. The following examples dhow that there were clear distinctions made male and female.

1) In the story of the fall of man, the man put the blame of eating the forbidden fruit on the woman (Genesis 3:12).
2) Besides, the woman was made subject and submissive to man following the fall of man. Accordingly, she was to have a special desire for the man (Genesis 3:16).
3) The payment of bride wealth was accepted. Jacob was made to work for seven years in order to marry Racheal (Genesis 29:19-28).
4) Among the Israelites, a woman appeared to be part of a man's property. Accordingly, the Israelites were forbidden from admiring another man's property including his wife (Exodus 20:17).
5) Among the Jews, a man was allowed to write a letter of divorce and give it to the wife (Deuteronomy 24:1ff).
6) Some services like the military and the institution of priesthood were served only for men.
7) Among the Jews, a woman was deemed unclean for thirty-three days after giving birth to a son. However, she was unclean for sixty-six days after delivering a daughter (Leviticus 12:1-8).
8) There were cases of sexual immorality like rape and adultery among the Jews. King David committed adultery with Bathsheba who was married to Uriah (2 Samuel 11:1ff).
9) Only the men were subjected to forced labour. King Solomon drafted a total of 30,000 men into forced labour during the building of the Jerusalem temple.

10) Polygamy was practiced among the people of Israel. King Solomon had 700 wives and 300 concubines (1 Kings 11:1ff).
11) In a national census, only the men were counted among the people of Israel. This was done by king David who wanted the number of men who could be subjected to forced labour (2 Samuel 24:1-9).

THE NEW TESTAMENT TEACHING ON SEX DIFFERENCES AND THE PERSON

Jesus was born in the Jews society where inequality and discrimination characterized the people's ways of life. It was based on sex, possessions and ranks. However, Jesus' teachings and the way of life showed that all human beings are equal as seen below.

1. For the love of all human beings, God sent His only son in order to die for their sins so that everyone could achieve salvation (John 1:14-16).
2. He advised his follower to love one another as they love themselves. He showed that love is the foundation of all relationship. He went on to say that he was willing to sacrifice His own life (John 13:34-35).
3. Jesus advised his believers to believe in him so that they could be put right with God his father.
4. Jesus identified Himself to all the believers as the way, the truth and life for one to go to the father.
5. Jesus said that judgment would be for everybody. He pointed out that it would be based on one's relationship with his others and him.
6. Jesus called upon all the believers to treat each other with dignity whether slaves or not, they deserve better treatment.
7. According to Saint Paul, all human beings are sinners and have fallen sort of the God's glory.
8. Saint Paul urged the believers to be open to each other and forget about their individual differences (Philippians 2:3-5).
9. Jesus associated with both sexes during his ministry. He had male and female friends like Mary, Martha and Lazarus.
10. Jesus associated with those considered to be the outcasts (sinners) like Zacchaeus who was a tax collector.
11. Jesus defended those who were weak including the defenseless woman caught in adultery.
12. In his feeding miracles, Jesus showed the need for feasting together. He fed men as well as women after finishing His preaching.
13. Saint Paul called for unity among the believers. He said that unity in Jesus Christ is stronger than physical barrier (Galatians 3:27-28).
14. Jesus showed to his believers that everyone is equal in his father's kingdom. In doing so, He denied possession, status and ranks as being important and necessary in the heavenly kingdom.

15. Jesus conversed with the Samaritan woman. The Samaritans and the Jews hated each other but Jesus showed that racial discrimination was not necessary before God (John 4:1-10).
16. Jesus was friendly even to the women. He associated with Martha, Mary and their brother Lazarus as friends without discriminating against them (Luke 10:38-42 and John 11:1-5).
17. Jesus equally loved the children. He allowed them to play freely in His arm. In the Jewish society, children were not allowed to be with important and elderly people (Mark 10:13-15).
18. Jesus helped the leper to show His concern for the welfare of all mankind. The lepers in the Jewish society were considered outcasts and social misfits (Mark 1:40-45).
19. Jesus also allowed the sinful woman (the prostitute) to anoint and kiss him. Such sinful people were not allowed to be closer to the righteous, especially a person of Jesus' caliber (Mark 14:3).
20. Saint Paul urged the believers to love each other by the acts of mercy, kindness and forgiveness among other moral virtues (Romans 5:5ff).
21. Jesus' death and resurrection is a sign of hope and strength to both man and woman. Each of the two would receive salvation through His death and immediate resurrection (John 11:25).

Revision Questions

Qn.1. Show how the New Testament promotes the equality of all persons.

Qn.2. How did Jesus show that all people are equal in the heavenly kingdom?

COURTSHIP AMD MARRIAGE

Courtship refers to a close or the intimate relationship between a man and a woman who are mutually attracted to each other with the intention of getting married.

It may also be used to mean the friendship developed between a man and woman attracted to each other.

In other words, courtship refers to the period of interaction between a man and a woman who are attracted to each other.

Today, many people refer to courtship as dating. This is characterized by constant visits, sharing of ideas and exchange of gifts among others.

Note should be taken that in courtship sex is not part of it especially in Christian and traditional setting.

On the other hand, marriage is a union of an adult male and female living together as husband and wife.

It can also mean an agreement between a man and a woman to live or stay together as husband and wife.

In other words, marriage is a long-life relationship established between a man and a woman as a husband and a wife.

MERITS OR IMPORTANCE OF COURTISHIP

1. It gives time necessary for the partners to know each other properly before deciding to marry.
2. The man and the woman are able to discover each other's dislikes and likes. This enables the partners to appreciate their differences and accept one another the way they are.
3. It enables the partners to know the strength and weakness of one another. This makes it possible for one partner to accommodate the other's weaknesses.
4. It gives time necessary for the man and the woman to prepare for marriage in the future. They can use such a time for to put together the requirement necessary for their marriage including the pride price.
5. It enables the partners to make proper choices. This is because marriage is arrived after a long interaction.
6. It tests the love that each partner has got for another. This lays a strong foundation for a future stable marriage.
7. It helps the partners to adjust their behavior or character in order to accommodate the incoming behavior or character.
8. It gives the opportunity for the partners to grow into a mutual understanding and give respect to one another.
9. It enables the partners to know each other's character. This helps the partner to decide whether or not they can be together with the identified character in future.

10. Courtship helps to reveal the family background of each partner. This is in respect to their character and financial status among others.
11. It helps to guard against life crisis which may arise as a result of knowledge of the partner. This could be problems related to fertility. It is, therefore, easier to reconcile with each other in the future.
12. It allows each partner to introduce each other to the relatives. This enables the partners appreciate their family differences.
13. It enables the man and the woman to come together in order to establish a firm relationship in preparation of future life together.

DISADVANTAGES OF COURTISHIP

1. It can easily lead to fornication especially if it is prolonged. Fornication has its own problems like unwanted pregnancy and acquisition of sexually transmitted diseases like AIDS.
2. It is possible that people with ill intensions can ruin the partners through rumors. This can easily bring their relationship to an abrupt end thus leaving the partners heartbroken.
3. It can make some youth to become rebellious towards their parents and their relatives. This is especially if such relatives disapprove their relationship.
4. It may not necessary lead the man and the woman into marriage. This is especially after one has realized the weaknesses of the other.
5. Some partners may be attracted to each other because of material benefits. Therefore, in the absence of such benefits like money, the relationship is most likely to come to an end.
6. It is possible that the partners may disagree in small issues as a result of being close to one another every now and then. This can lead to frustration.
7. It may lead to breaking of cultural values. Young people tend to choose their own partners independently.
8. It is also difficult for the young partners to find the ideal and suitable partner. Because of this, they may be forced to keep moving in search of a better relationship.
9. The love between a man and woman can easily be destroyed. If the courtship becomes too long, an impatient partner may lose interest in the relationship.
10. It may be difficult for each partner to identify whether or not the other one is true and committed to the relationship or simply pretending.

IMPORTANCE OF MARRIAGE

1. Marriage fulfills God's plan for human kind. God commanded the first human beings to multiply and fill the world and this is only made possible through marriage.
2. It creates unity not only between the two families but in the whole society. This is brought about by the fact that the community members become related to each other.
3. It provides wealth to some families especially that of the girl. This is through payment of bride price which may include cattle, goats, furniture, money, etc.
4. It ensures that there is sexual satisfaction between the man and the woman. This helps to cement the love between the two.
5. In marriage, the man and the woman are able to give comfort and support especially in the times of stressful situations.
6. Marriage helps to give status to both the man and the woman in the society. The two can be recognized and respected as legally married people.
7. Marriage helps to control social evils including rape and defilement. This is especially true if the partners are faithful to each other and are able to satisfy their sexual urge.
8. Marriage shows that the man and the woman are more mature enough to make independent decisions and live an adult life.
9. Marriage breaks social barrier in the society like race and class differences. This is especially if the marriage is arrived at because of love.
10. Marriage shows that the man and the woman are responsible. The partners' agreement to come together as husband and wife means they are ready to fulfill their obligations.
11. It promotes the sense of belonging and identity between the man and the woman. The community can identify each partner as the wife and the husband of the other.
12. Marriage helps promote the cultures of a given society like the culture of keeping domestic animals like cattle. Such animals are the cultural requirements that have to be met as part of the bride wealth.
13. Marriage is a source of blessings to the man and woman. During the occasion, blessings are received from the community members and the religious leaders.

FACTORS TO CONSIDER WHEN CHOOSING A MARRIAGE PARTNER

1. One should consider beauty involving the skin color, height and body size among others. This ensures that one is happy and satisfied with his or her choice.
2. The age of a person should be considered when choosing a marriage partner. It is better if one is relatively younger than the other.
3. Love should be considered. This forms the foundation of a strong and stable marriage for the partners in the future.
4. The health status of a person should be highly considered. One should choose someone with a better health status.
5. The cultural background of the two partners should be considered. There should be some similarities in their ways of life. This is important in creating harmony and understanding in the marriage.
6. One should also consider the family background. This can help the partners to assess whether they can easily fit in that particular family.

7. The financial status of a person should be considered. A partner should at least be in position to support the other by providing the basic needs like food and clothes.
8. One should consider the character of a person. Virtues like politeness, humility and honesty should form part of the partners' personality.
9. The profession of a person should also be considered. The jobs should give enough time to the partners to enjoy the presence of each other.
10. The level of education of the partners should relatively be the same. This helps to promote a better understanding and communication between the partners.

TYPES OF MARRIAGE

There are three types of marriage:

- Customary or traditional marriage.
- Religious marriage.
- Civil or state marriage.

CUSTOMARY MARRIAGE

This is a type of marriage which take place within the established customs of a given community.

In other words, it is a marriage arrangement where the customs or the cultures of a given community or a particular group of people are followed. This is a type of marriage common in an African setting.

CHARACTERISTICS OF CUSTOMARY MARRIAGE

1. The marriage is carried out following the customs or the cultures of a particular group of people.
2. The man intending to marry follows the cultures or the customs of the woman. This is because it is the family of the girl giving her a way to the family of the man in an official visit.
3. The marriage ceremony takes place at the ancestral home of the woman. The parents and the relatives of the man pay an official visit to the family of the girl pre-arranged. It is on this day that the woman is handed over officially.
4. It involves the payment of bride wealth and in some cases, exchange of gifts. This is where the family of the man moves along with some items including animals like cows, goats and beers and give them to the family of the girl.
5. In this marriage, the man hold a superior status and therefore, the head of the family.
6. The parents and the rest of the family members can choose the marriage partner or approve the choice made by their children.
7. The community members are involved in the marriage arrangement. They are involved through giving sex education to the children, contributing towards the payment of bride wealth or even making choices among others.

8. Virginity of the girl is valued and respected in this type of marriage. A girl found to be virgin earns respect for her family and an additional gift could be given in appreciation for her moral uprightness.
9. Marriage is between people of different clans. This is because people of the same clan are considered brothers and sisters.
10. In this marriage, polygamy is recognized, accepted and respected. A man is allowed to marry more than one wife depending on his ability to take care of them.
11. There are rituals performed during marriage ceremony. Such rituals include praying, dancing and eating food among others.
12. The marriage is associated with taboos particular to community. Among others, having sex during funeral rites is forbidden.
13. Widows are inherited in this marriage arrangement. This is based on the ground that a woman married to the family belongs to everyone. Therefore, upon the death of her husband, either the brother or uncle of the deceased is allowed to take the responsibility as the husband.
14. The marriage is built on a permanent basis. Therefore, the marriage is a life time affair.

ADVANATAGES OF CUSTOMARY MARRIAGE

1. The marriage is relatively cheaper. Being a community affair, everybody contributes especially in the payment of bride wealth. This eases the tension associated with the payment of bride wealth.
2. It caters and provides solutions for unforeseen problems in marriages like infertility of the woman. This is because it allows polygamy.
3. It encourages and promotes sexual morality in marriage since virginity is highly valued and respected.
4. There is enough sex education given to the partners before and even after being joined together. This enables the partners to know their roles as husband and wife.
5. The marriage promotes the cultures of a particular group of people like keeping animals.
6. The marriage is long lasting since it is built on permanent basis. This enables the partners to enjoy their marriage relationship.
7. The marriage promotes unity not only between the two families but in the family community since everyone is expected to be part of it.
8. The marriage is more stable especially after the payment of bride wealth. This is also brought about by the continuous guidance given to the couple.
9. There is enough freedom given in this marriage since restrictions like religious differences are not considered.
10. This marriage is flexible. It gives room for polygamy and divorce in extreme cases like over beating of one of the partners.
11. This marriage considers that proper choice of a partner is made. The parents also are allowed either to choose or to approve the choices made by their children.

DISADVANTAGES OF CUSTOMARY MARRIAGE

1. It tends to promote inequality in a marriage since the man is considered to be superior and the woman inferior and submissive.
2. It may be expensive especially when they over demand the bride wealth like money and domestic animals including cattle and goats. This may make the groom's family poorer.
3. The interest of the community appears to be more important than interest of the couples. This means that the couples may not enjoy their marriage relationship.
4. It is also possible that one can marry a wrong choice. This is because the parents are allowed either to choose or to approve the partners for their children.
5. A lot of time is spent before marriage arrangement. Many steps are involved like identifying the partners, informing the parents, waiting for the parent's approval and the sex education.
6. The marriage can easily break. This is because it gives room for divorce in cases like infertility and marital unfaithfulness.
7. There is no evidence or legal document like certificates to show that the man and woman are husband and wife.
8. It is possible that the marriage can be unstable especially where the marriage is polygamy. Conflict arising from disagreement between co-wives can easily disrupt the normal family life.
9. It limits the freedom of the wife. This can be after the death of the husband where she is supposed to be inherited by another man within the same family.
10. The marriage can be affected by evil traditional practices and beliefs like witchcrafts.

RELIGIOUS MARRIAGE

This is a marriage arrangement where the religion or the faith of the couple is followed. It is a marriage conducted following the religious beliefs or practices of the couple.

CHARACTERISTICS OF RELIGIOUS MARRIAGE

1. The marriage ceremony takes place in a church premise or building.
2. The marriage is presided over by the religious leaders like pastors, priests and the reverends.
3. There is exchange of matrimonial vows between the partners. They do promise to stay together as husband and wife permanently in all circumstances.
4. Monogamy is the ideal type of marriage recognized and accepted. The man must marry only one wife.
5. Certificates are given after the marriage. This is to prove that the man and woman are legal husband and wife. These certificates are signed by the couple, best man, matron and the religious leader.
6. The couples are supposed to be of the same religion and in some cases the same religious denomination.

7. The marriage ceremony is done before a group of believers or congregation. They are therefore witnesses to the marriage.
8. There is exchange of wedding rings during the marriage ceremony. These rings act as a physical sign that the couples are legally married.
9. The marriage intention is announced in the church for a given period of time say two or three months.
10. The marriage is built on a permanent basis. It is only death that can separate them.
11. The couples are treated as equal in the marriage since both are created in God's image.
12. The traditional or customary marriage is supposed to have been conducted before going to the church.

ADVANTAGES OF CHURCH MARRIAGE

1. The marriage is relatively stable. This is because it is based on Christian values like love, humanity and faithfulness among others.
2. The marriage encourages and promotes equality between the husband and wife. This can enable the couples to enjoy their marriage life.
3. It enables a couple to give enough time for each other since it is one man and one woman in the marriage relationship.
4. The marriage is built on a permanent basis and therefore it lasts forever until death.
5. There is enough guidance and counseling before and after the marriage. The couples are required to attend counselling sessions in the church under the guidance of religious leader.
6. The marriage is more public. The congregation witnesses to the marriage ceremony.
7. This marriage is made more legal since certificates are given after to show that the two are husband and wife.
8. The couple receive blessings from God through the religious leaders. This means that the couples have a place in the heavenly kingdom.
9. It fulfils God's command of pro-creation. Through it, the couple can produce children in following God's command of multiplying and filling the world.
10. It checks against marital unfaithfulness like adultery and prostitution among others. This can make the marriage more enjoyable.
11. The couples are given enough respect by the community members as legal husband and wife.

DISADVANTAGES OF RELIGIOUS MARRIAGE

1. The marriage is very expensive. A lot of money is spent during the preparation for the marriage ceremony. Requirements which should be bought include the clothes, cakes and rings among others.
2. The marriage restricts one's choice of a partner. This is because the couples are expected to be of the same religion or religious denomination.
3. Some couples are very shy and therefore it becomes very difficult for them to stand and make promises before the congregation.

4. It can make one become a slave in marriage. This is especially in the event of difficult moments like fighting, poverty and constant illness of the partner. This makes the life of a partner very difficult since the marriage is meant to be permanent.
5. The marriage takes a lot of time especially in its preparation. The couples are required to first get letters of approval from their parents and keep on going for marital guidance and counselling before the actual date for the marriage.
6. Some people who marry in church tend to undermine other forms of marriages.
7. Some unforeseen problems like infertility in marriage are likely to destabilize the couples in future.
8. Some people with ill-intentions can easily destroy the marriage. This is because the marriage intention is open to the public to give their views during announcement in the church.

CIVIL OR STATE MARRIAGE

This is a marriage arrangement conducted following the law of the land as provided in the constitution of a given government.

CHARACTERISTICS OF CIVIL MARRIAGE

1. It is presided over by an official government representative. In Uganda, it is either the Chief Administrative Officer or the Resident District Commissioner.
2. The intention of the marriage is displayed on a public notice board. This is to enable the public to give their views on whether or not the couples can go ahead and marry.
3. The couples are required to get letters of permission from their parents in order for them to marry.
4. The couples are required to get the letters of introduction from the local council leaders. This is to prove that they are the residents of where they claim to live.
5. Certificates are given after the marriage. This acts as a legal document to show that the man and woman are husband and wife.
6. It officially recognizes monogamy as the ideal type of marriage. The man is allowed to marry only a woman at a time.
7. It gives room for couples to divorce especially in extreme cases like over fighting and marital unfaithfulness.
8. Family property belongs to both the husband and the wife. This is because the have equal rights in their marriage relationship.

ADVANTAGES OF CIVIL OR STAGE MARRIAGE

1. The marriage is more legal. The certificates given by the government can prove that the two are husband and wife.
2. The marriage is flexible. Among others, it gives room for separation and divorce in case of continuous misunderstanding in the marriage.
3. The marriage saves a lot of time. It does not require a lot of preparation.

4. The marriage is relatively cheaper. Only the two can even present themselves before the government representatives during ceremony and besides it may not require expenses like hiring cars and the after parties.
5. The marriage is protected by the laws of the land. This enables the couples to enjoy their marital rights.
6. It reduces unnecessary interference before the parents and the relatives. This is because the couples are subject to the state.
7. There is freedom of choice in this marriage. One is free to choose from any religion, tribe and race as long as there is love.

DEMERITS OF CIVIL OR STATE MARRIAGE

1. The marriage can be delayed especially if the government representatives are too busy with the state duties.
2. It is possible for the marriage to break easily since it gives room for separation and divorce.
3. The marriage can be destroyed by people with ill intentions. This is because the marriage intention is displayed on the public notice boards.
4. There can be cultural confusion in the family since the partners are allowed to marry from any culture.
5. The parents are denied their full rights over their children's marriage relationship. This means that the parents are detached from the affairs of their children.
6. There can also be religious confusion in the family since the partners are allowed to marry before any religion.
7. There is no marital guidance and counseling given to the partners. This may mean that the partners can easily make mistakes in their relationship.

MARRIAGE IN THE PRESENT SITUATION
(Its Pattern, Characteristics and Understanding)

This concerns the way in which courtship and marriage are being conducted today. It also takes into consideration the different views expressed by different people on courtship and marriage.

1. Courtship and marriage are considered personal affairs. The parents are no longer involved in choosing marriage partners for their children. The roles of other members of the community.
2. Courtship and marriage requires the consent of both partners involved. The two must agree if there is to be any progress in the courtship and marriage.
3. Monogamy is preferred as the ideal type of marriage. The men prefer to marry only a wife.
4. However, polygamy still exists in some communities. Some men tend to marry more than one wife especially in the Islamic faith.

5. Living single lives is respected and accepted as normal. It is fashionable to some people. However, some people live as singles because of their faith or religion. For example, the priests and the Nuns.
6. Equality between the husband and the wife is emphasized in a marriage relationship.
7. The marriage choices are made by the partners themselves. However, there are cases where friends are used to help in the choice of a partner. Besides, the parents still have some roles to play like giving advises on the choice made.
8. Intermarriages are common today. The man or the woman can choose to marry between any tribe and race among others.
9. Church marriage preferred to any other type of marriage including customary and state marriage.
10. Women are playing active roles in courtship and marriage. They can choose marriage partners and can as well contribute towards bride wealth.
11. Marriage is increasingly becoming an affair for the rich. Some people tend to organize expensive introduction and wedding ceremonies. Besides, some of the parents tend to over demand for bride price.
12. For the marriage relationship to be successful two partners must agree to stay together as husband and wife.
13. Divorce is common in marriages today. The man and woman are allowed to stop interacting as a husband wife caused by domestic violence and marital unfaithfulness among others.
14. Some couples tend to produce few children. This is attributed to the influence of modern education and the high cost of living.
15. There is a debate of abolishing bride wealth. It is urged that bride wealth enslaves the woman and it makes some men to undermine the women.
16. Some partners tend to engage in sex before marriage (fornication). This may be due to peer pressure and the influence of pornography among others.
17. Sex education is ignored in modern marriages. This is due to generation gap and the fear that some children may put into practice what they have been taught.
18. Cases of marital unfaithfulness like adultery and prostitution are common in some marriages. This is one of the causes of domestic violence.
19. The widows have freedom to decide on how they can lead their lives. Some may choose to remain single while others to marry a person of their own choices.

MONOGAMY

It refers to a marriage arrangement where there is only a man and a woman relating and interacting as a husband and wife.

In this marriage, the man is committed to only a woman or a sexual partner. It is a form of marriage where there is a husband and a wife.

ADVANTAGES OF MONOGAMY

1. The couples have enough time for each other. It is possible that the two to be there for each other at any time. This can help to cement and make their love to grow stronger.
2. The children are given enough parental care and love. This is because parents provide them with the needs like shelter, clothes and medical care.
3. It is easier to make decisions in a monogamous marriage. There being only two adults with authority, it is easier to consult one another.
4. It is easier to discipline the children in a monogamous marriage since they belong to the same mother and father.
5. it is possible that the couple can sexually satisfy one another. This helps to control the sexual behavior of both the husband and of the wife.
6. Monogamous marriage is relatively stable. The husband, the wife as well as the children can easily understand each other.
7. Monogamous marriage helps to control population pressure. The partners in this marriage tend to produce few children.
8. Monogamous marriage can be long-lasting and therefore can be permanent. This is especially if there is a better understanding and harmony between the husband and wife.
9. There is greater unity among the family members in a monogamous marriage. The members can easily realise that they are one and understand each other.
10. It is cheaper to maintain a monogamous marriage. This is in respect to the provision of the basic needs like food, clothes and medical care among others.
11. The members in a monogamous marriage can be in happiness, peace and harmony. It is possible that there can be understanding among the members.

DISADVANTAGES OF MONOGAMY

1. There can be sexual starvation. This is especially on the side of the man in the events of the wife's pregnancy or immediately after the woman has given birth and during menstruation. This can push the man to have sex outside the marriage.
2. There can be limited labour force in such a marriage. This can be due to the few members.
3. It limits a great number of women from getting marriage. This can be a source of marriage instability elsewhere especially if the unmarried women can mess up with the married men.
4. It may not provide solution to the unforeseen problems in marriages like infertility of the woman. This can become a source of conflict in the marriage.

5. A monogamous marriage is easily threatened by external aggressions. The few members may not be able to defend themselves in case they are attacked by the outsiders.
6. It limits the expansion of the bound of kinship like having many relatives from different places.
7. It may be difficult to console each other especially during difficult moments like sickness and death among others. The few members can easily be taken up by the problems around.

POLYGAMY

This is a marriage arrangement where a man is committed to more than a wife as their husband.

REASONS FOR POLYGAMOUS MARRIAGES TODAY

Polygamy has continued to exist in the present situation because of the following reasons:

1. Inability or failure of the first wife to produce children yet the man desires to have children of his own. Such a man may be forced to bring in the second wife who can give him children.
2. Some religions encourage polygamous marriage. This is true with Islamic faith where a man is allowed to marry up to four wives.
3. Some men marry more than a wife because of the influence of their wealth like money and land. Such men are driven by the thinking that they can take care of their wives with the wealth available.
4. The desire for a man to be sexually satisfied can force him to marry more than a wife. This is especially if the first wife is sexually weak.
5. Some men marry more than a wife due to prolonged sickness or poor health of the first wife. This is especially if the wife cannot carry on with the family business properly because of the sickness.
6. To some men, polygamy is a source of prestige. They feel proud of it especially if they can provide for them all their needs. This is a case of men who feel that they respected by the community because of what they are doing.
7. The cruelty or intolerable behavior of the first wife may force a man to bring another wife. Such men are driven into marrying the second wife because they are looking for peace and happiness in a marriage.
8. To some men, marrying more than a wife is a way of maintain and preserving African culture. According to an African marriage, polygamy is the preferred type to some men.
9. Some men are caught up with the thinking and feeling of having made the wrong choice by marrying the first wife. Such men can only be happy and feel satisfied after getting their desired choices.
10. Some men think that they would have alternative sex of children after marrying another wife. This is especially if the first wife would have been producing either only boys or girls.

11. Some men are influenced by their peers to marry more than a wife. Such is a case with a man whose friends are having more than a wife. For him to fit among the friends, he is forced to be exactly like them so that there would be some understanding.
12. To some men, their first wives may become too old and unattractive. Therefore, for them to be joyful in their marriages, they end up bringing another one.
13. Unwanted pregnancy is also responsible for polygamy today. This is closely connected to having illegal sex outside the marriage resulting into unplanned pregnancy. A responsible man is obliged to accept the fact to the point of bringing the woman as his wife.

ADVANTAGES OF POLYGAMY

1. It ensures that the husband is sexually satisfied especially if one wife is weak sexually or in the event of pregnancy and during menstruation. This can make the man to be faithful in his marriage.
2. It ensures that there is abundant labour force in the family. This is through producing children by the wives thereby easing work.
3. It gives chance for a greater number of women to get married. This can result into marriage stability especially if all the women are married.
4. It promotes the African culture of producing many children in a marriage relationship.
5. The members are able to defend themselves in case of any outside aggression.
6. It ensures that the bond of kinship is promoted. Many people become related and this can promote harmony in the society.
7. The many members in the family can easily console each other especially during difficult moments like death.
8. It provides solutions to unforeseen marital problems like the infertility of the woman.

DISADVANTAGES OF POLYGAMY

1. The women in the marriage may be starved sexually as they have to wait to be served by the same man. This may lead to marital unfaithfulness especially adultery.
2. There is disunity in a polygamous marriage. The children tend to follow and give respect only on their real mothers.
3. It is always difficult to make decisions by the head of the family. The wives may fail to agree easily on a particular issue. This leaves some problems may be left unsolved. Consequently, it may lead to family instability.
4. It is expensive or costly to maintain a polygamous marriage. This is in respect to provision of basic needs including food and shelter among others.
5. It is also difficult for the husband to divide hi love equally to his wives and their children. This can be a source of conflict in the family.

6. The marriage is always affected by anti-social behavior especially the practice of witchcraft. This has always resulted into the feeling of insecurity with some of them becoming mad or losing their lives.
7. The children in a polygamous family can be indiscipline. It becomes difficult for the man to control the children and make them behave like one people especially if they tend to side with their mothers.
8. Polygamous marriage is against God's original plan for marriage. By God creating only a man and woman, God initiated monogamy as the ideal type of marriage.
9. A polygamous marriage is associated with a of domestic violence. The wives tend to fight each other and so do the children. This has always caused bodily injuries and death.
10. This marriage usually ends up in divorce especially if many wives cannot agree with each other.
11. It is also difficult to distribute and share the family resources equally to the wives and children. This can cause jealousy and envy which may lead into quarrels and fights.
12. The children in a polygamous marriage can easily be ignored especially by the father. This can lead to hatred towards the father and disrespect in the family.

FORNICATION

This refers to the sexual intercourse between a man and a woman before marriage. It is having sex before getting married.

CAUSES OF FORNICATION

1. Peer pressure can lead to fornication. This is especially if all the friends are involved in such an act. Therefore, for one to fit in the group, he or she is forced to behave in the same way.
2. Others have sex before marriage because of curiosity. They are driven by the desire to discover the secret behind sexual intercourse especially after being told.
3. Poor dressing code can lure a person into having sex before marriage. Dressings like mini-skirts, "see-me-through" and body tight among others are so revealing that they can arouse the sexual feeling of people.
4. Some people are forced into sex before marriage so that they can protect. They think that having sex with another can keep them permanently in the relationship.
5. Fornication is caused by the thought of trying to prove love the partners have for each other.
6. Fornication is caused by the influence of pornographic materials like blue movies. Such materials tend to create the desire for having sexual intercourse.
7. Some people are influenced by the presence of contraceptives like pills and condoms. They feel protected from sexually related problems like unwanted pregnancies and sexually transmitted diseases including AIDS.
8. Some people have a high libido (sexual drive). This tends to force them into sexual intercourse.

9. Some people have the attitude that practice makes perfect or that they can learn by doing. For them, it is only by engaging in sexual intercourse that they can gain experience needed in their future marriage.
10. To some people, sex before marriage is a way of testing one's fertility for future use in marriage.
11. Inadequate sex education can cause fornication. In this case, it becomes normal for such people to engage in sex because of ignorance.
12. It can also be caused by permissiveness. Too much freedom can be misused for having sexual intercourse.
13. Some people with such strong desires for material things like money can easily be taken advantage of especially if such materials are availed to them through sexual intercourse.

DANGERS OR PROBLEMS ASSOCIATED WITH FORNICATION

1. It is highly possible that it can result into unwanted pregnancy with its associated problems like abortion.
2. It exposes the person to the risk of acquiring sexually transmitted diseases including HIV/AIDS and gonorrhea. This can leave a person in a state of poor health and consequently, he or she might not be able to do his normal routines.
3. It can lead to parental rejection especially if the parents have disapproved that behavior. Such a person may not be able to cater for his or needs properly.
4. It is sinful before God. This is because it is against the divine intention for sex which ought to be for pro-creation, mutual love and comfort.
5. It can make one lose respect and self-dignity in the community. This makes a person to become a social misfit.
6. It can make one to become a second-hand partner in future marriage. Such a person may not be able to enjoy his or her marriage and this can become a source of conflict.
7. It is also possible that one may not be settle down as husband and wife in the future. As a result, a person is only used as a tool for having sexual intercourse.
8. There can be misunderstanding between the partners especially as one fails to satisfy the needs of the other. This is one of the root causes of violence in a such a relationship.
9. It can lead to school drop outs of young children. This may leave them in a state of illiteracy and inability to cater for their needs in the future.
10. It leads to loss of virginity in young boys and girls. This may leave a traumatic experience on such young children. This may create fear of the opposite sex.
11. It can lead to imprisonment. This is especially after having sex with the under aged.

DIVORCE AND MARRIAGE INSTABILTY

Divorce refers to a legal termination of a marriage relationship between the husband and the wife.

In other words, it is legal dissolution of marriage where the husband and the wife stop interacting as it was before.

In short, divorce means bringing a marriage relationship to an end.

Divorce is different from separation because the relationship is permanently dissolved. However, separation is a temporary break up in a marriage relationship and therefore, it gives room for reconciliation.

CAUSES OF DIVORCE

The following are the causes of divorce or marriage instability in the present situation.

1. Poverty causes divorce. It makes difficult for the couples to provide the basic needs including shelter, food thus leading to poor standards of living.
2. Domestic violence is responsible for divorce today. Such kind of violence is associated with problems like bodily injuries and sometimes death. Therefore, in a situation where one cannot contain it anymore, the two are forced part ways.
3. Excessive drinking of alcohol can cause divorce. Drinking excessively leaves a person sickly, makes one a social misfit and some become violent and thus a danger to one's partner.
4. Parental interference or negative influence of the relatives from either side can result into divorce. Such in-laws keep on criticizing either the husband or wife and if one of the two can take side with the relatives, the marriage is deemed to fail.
5. It is caused by marital unfaithfulness in the form of adultery and prostitution. This makes a partner to feel betrayed especially if he or she has been committed to the marriage.
6. Barrenness or childlessness causes divorce. This is especially if one partner desires to have a child of his or her own but he other cannot give. This makes such a partner to begin looking ways to have a child or children outside the marriage. This situation is made worse if the partners begin blaming each other.
7. Having bastard children in a marriage can cause divorce. It is possible that the couples can easily disagree when it comes to the discipline of the bastard. Above all a partner can decide to ignore the child while providing for other biological children to the disappointment of the other. This becomes a source of conflict in the marriage.
8. Divorce is being caused by the advanced technology and the use of mass media including internet with the social network like Facebook and twitter. Besides, the use of cell phones is ruining many marriages. Some form of communication through such networks is destructive to marriages.
9. Political differences can also cause divorce. The couples get divided a long side their political parties. This can cause quarrels and misunderstanding with the result being divorced.
10. Differences in the level of education can lead the couples into a divorce. It tends to create barrier in the level of communication between the couple. It is possible that a partner can undermine the other.
11. The emancipation of women is causing divorce today. It has empowered the women to lead independent lives. However, some husbands feel threatened by such developments as they think they should have full control of their wives.

12. Religious differences can cause divorce. This makes it difficult for the couple to come to a common stand on the religion to which their children should belong. This causes misunderstanding and division basing on religious line.
13. Cultural differences as a result of mixed marriages are responsible for divorce. It tends to cause clashes in the ways of doing things in the marriage. When the two cannot resolve their differences or come to a common understanding, they are forced to bring the marriage to an end.
14. The indiscipline of some children can cause divorce. This is true especially if the couple begin to point fingers and blame one another for the indiscipline of the children.
15. Prolonged illness or diseases especially the incurable ones like cancer, sickle cells and HIV/AIDS among the others are responsible for the breakages and instability in some marriages. Apart from making a partner incapable of contributing towards the development of the family, one may blame another for the acquisition of the disease.
16. Age differences between the couples can be a source of instability thereby resulting into divorce. A huge age difference can lead to misunderstanding because the two belong to different generations with different perception of life.
17. Ant social behavior like witchcraft can cause divorce. It creates the feeling of insecurity, mistrust and leads to violent behavior towards one another.
18. Failure to satisfy the sexual feelings of each other can cause marriage instability and divorce. This encourages cheating with its associated problems like fighting and continuous absence of a partner from another.

BIBLICAL TEACHING ABOUT DIVORCE
(Christian advice to couples intending to divorce)

1. God's origin plan for marriage was to make it permanent. He created human beings both male and female for them to be complimentary and companions.
2. It was God's will that man leaves his parents and is united to his wife. This means that the two are inseparable (Genesis 2:21-24).
3. Faithfulness was encouraged in marriage for permanency in the relationship. This was reflected in the symbolic marriage of prophet Hosea and his wife Gomer.
4. Forgiveness and reconciliation was encouraged in a marriage relationship like Hosea who forgave and reconciled with his wife Gomer.
5. God hates divorce to the point that he could not accept the sacrifices offered to him because the people of Israel were breaking their promises (Malachi 2:13-16).
6. A man who divorces his wife breaks his promise to her as a partner. This is a sign of unfaithfulness to one's wife and before God.
7. Marriage among the Israelites was a covenant which had to be long and everlasting. This was demonstrated in a marriage relationship between Hosea and Gomer.
8. Upon marriage, the husband and the wife become one body and spirit. Therefore, divorce violates the oneness of a couple.

9. According to Jesus, what God has put together should be permanent. He discouraged His listeners from separating a man and a woman from marriage. (Mark 10:2-12).
10. Jesus said that whoever divorces his wife and marries commits adultery against the first wife. This is a sin before God.
11. Jesus emphasized the law of love as a basis of all relationships including marriage.
12. Jesus considered marriage to an occasion of joy. He changed water into wine in a wedding at Cana in order to keep the couple and the guest joyful.
13. Saint Paul gave a description of love should exist in a marriage relationship. Accordingly, love is a patient, kind and does not keep record of wrongs among others. Therefore, a man who loves his wife has no reason to divorce her.
14. Saint Paul encouraged a husband and a wife to stay together for the sake of their children so that they are acceptable to God (1 Corinthians 7:16).
15. Saint Peter said that the marriage between husband and a wife is the same as the union between Christ and the Church. It should therefore, be permanent.

COURTSHIP AND MARRIAGE IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY
(Understanding patterns and characteristics)

1. It was a customary type of marriage conducted in accordance to the customs of a given society. The parents of the boy and the girl could come to a common understanding or agreement followed by the giving bride wealth.
2. Marriage was a communal affair. The parents and the relatives were actively involved in the marriage affairs of the children through offering sex education, making choice of a partner and contributing towards the bride wealth.
3. Marriage was heterosexual. It had to be between people of opposite sexes. They only accepted and recognized the marriage of a woman and a man.
4. Marriage was sealed by the payment of bride wealth. This meant that before its payment, the partners could stay from each other.
5. Marriage was exogamous. It had to be between people of different clans. Marrying from the same clan was sinful because the two were brothers and sisters.
6. Polygamy was highly practiced. This had a number of benefits like providing wealth, Labour and it ensured sexual satisfaction on the side of the man.
7. Marriage was a process. It involved a number of continuous activities before, during and after the marriage ceremony. Such activities included exchange of services and visit among.
8. Marriage was compulsory for every adult. Without getting married a person remained a child and therefore excluded from adult work.
9. Marriage was a social affair built on a permanent basis. The couples were expected to keep their agreement forever until death.
10. Marriage was taken to be a religious duty for every normal person. It involved blessings from the ancestors. This was done through offering sacrifices.
11. Marriage was a starting point for a personal immortality (living forever) through producing children.

12. It was only in marriage that sex was allowed. Virginity was therefore respected as one was getting married. This ruled out fornication.
13. Upon getting married, the woman had to leave her parents' home and stay with the family of the husband.
14. Marriage was protected by many customs, taboos and superstitions. This was at encouraging faithfulness among the couples.
15. Marriage was only allowed within the same tribe. Intermarriage was forbidden. Doing the contrary could lead to the couple being isolated for fear of diluting their cultures.
16. The widows were inherited. Some communities believed that a woman married to family belonged to everyone there. Therefore, upon death of the husband, one man would be allowed to take over her.
17. Marriage was a gateway to maturity. It showed that one was an adult and would therefore enjoy all the privileges associated with being an adult like respect.
18. Marriage was taken to be a way of promoting social bond. It brought people together and made them relatives. Therefore, it helped to expand and add on the already existing family of the husband.

CHOICE OF A PARTNER IN AFRICAN TRADITION

The following was the ways through which marriage partners were chosen in African Traditional Society.

1. The children had freedom to choose their own partners. In such a case, it was a boy to show interest in a girl and make an approach.
2. The parents could also make choices on behalf of their children. This was by identifying a potential marriage partner for their children. Some could approach the family of the girl and declare their intentions.
3. However, the parents could not approve the choice made by their children. The children had to respect the views of their parents about their choices.
4. Some choices made include capturing the girl. This was arranged and organized by the boys after carefully identifying the girl. The bride wealth was taken later after the parents' acceptance.
5. There was also the use of a go-between or mediator. The boy intending to marry used someone or a messenger to declare the intention.
6. In some societies, choices were made by making the girl and the boy to have a fight (wrestling). The choice could only be approved upon the boy wrestling the girl down.
7. In some cultures, choices were made through elopement. The boy and girl could secretly begin living together.
8. Some people made choices out of excitement especially during beer party. In such a case, the parents of either the girl or boy could give away their daughter or son as a result of happiness.
9. In some cultures, there was a practice of booking pregnancy. The parents could agree to exchange their children for marriage in case fortune could allow them to be of the opposite sex.

QUALITIES CONSIDERED FOR A MARIAGE PARTNER IN AFRICAN TRADITON

The following aspects were considered when choosing marriage partners in African tradition.

(i) They considered the family background of either the boy or girl. They put their interest on morality of a family.

(ii) The health status of a partner was a great concern. Attention was directed towards tracing whether some kind of disease like leprosy and sickle cells existed in the family linage.

(iii) Virginity was important aspect in choosing marriage partners. The girl was expected to be virgin. Virginity commanded respect and sometimes rewards to the family as it proved the proper upbringing of the girl.

(iv) The African considered the character of the boy or girl. An ideal choice considered one with qualities like respect, honest and kindness among others.

(v) The clan was also considered. The partners were expected to be of different clans as those in the same clan were brothers and sisters.

(vi) The hospitality of the partner was one of the qualities taken into consideration. An ideal choice was person who was welcoming, generous and could get a long easily and freely with everyone.

(vii) The beauty of the girl was a quality the Africans looked for. Those with waistlines and beads around their necks, arms and the waist were admired.

(viii) The economic status particularly that of the boy was important when choosing a marriage partner. Wealth such as cattle and goats proved that the family was capable of taking care of the incoming wife.

(ix) The cultural background of each partner was considered. There had to be some harmony and understanding in the two cultures.

(x) The ability of each partner to work was considered. Each partner had to be active when doing domestic duties like cultivation and cooking among others.

PREPARATION FOR MARRIAGE

1. Preparing the young ones for marriage began at puberty stage. This was the period that the boys and girls appeared to be ready for marriage life.
2. The boys were taught by their uncles and the girls by their aunts. The teaching involved marriage related issues.
3. The girls were taught to keep their virginity. Virginity proved the moral uprightness of the girl.
4. The girl was also taught motherly experiences including menstruation, breastfeeding and giving birth.
5. In some cultures, there were initiation ceremonies like circumcision. Among the Bagishu, male children were circumcised to show their maturity and readiness for marriage.

6. The boys were encouraged to identify potential partners and inform the uncles or parents accordingly.
7. In some societies, the girls ready for marriage were kept away from the public. During this isolation, she was made to undergo the process of beautification.
8. The families of the boy and the girl were introduced to each other. This involved declaring marriage intentions.
9. The boy's family could arrange bride wealth and inform the family of the girl about their readiness.
10. The girl's family was expected to respond to the declared intention of marrying their daughter.
11. On the day of the marriage ceremony, the groom's family presented gifts to the family of the bride. Items like domestic animals, backcloth and alcoholic drinks were among those delivered.
12. In some cultures, the boy and the girl could be allowed to have the first sexual intercourse on that day under the supervision of the aunts.

POLYGAMY IN TRAADITON AFRICA

Polygamy was valued and common in African Traditional Society because of the following reasons;

1. It provided a solution to infertile marriages. The man was encouraged to marry another wife in case the first was infertile.
2. Polygamy was prestigious. Men with more than one wife earned respect from the community for their ability to care and make the wives to live in harmony.
3. Polygamy guaranteed permanency in marriages. Instead if divorcing one wife, the man was encouraged to marry another wife as way disciplining her.
4. Polygamy catered for the problem of widows. After the death of her husband, the brother of the deceased was allowed to officially become her husband.
5. It ensured that there was sexual satisfaction on the side of men. In the events of prolonged illness, menstruation and pregnancy or immediately after giving birth, men derived their sexual satisfaction from the other wives. This helped to control the sexual behavior of the man.
6. To some men, polygamy ensured that children of both sexes were born. They tended to marry another wife in case the first wives were producing only single sex.
7. Polygamy provided enough labour force in the family. The many wives and their children eased domestic duties including cooking, collecting firewood and digging.
8. Polygamy ensured that all women were married. This promoted their cultures as marriage was compulsory for every grown up.
9. Polygamy was taken as the way of disciplining the intolerable behavior of the first wife. Therefore, marrying another wife was a way f teaching the first wife proper behavior.
10. Polygamy was a sign of wealth. It showed that the man had enough material wealth including land and animals like cattle, goats and sheep among others.

11. Polygamy ensured that the bond of kinship extended. Through it many people became related. This helped to create harmony in the society.
12. Polygamy provided security in the family. The many members were able to defend themselves against any threat.
13. Polygamy catered for unforeseen problems like prolonged sickness or death of one wife. The other normal wife could continue with the family business.

DIVORCE IN TRADITION AFRICA

In African Traditional Society, marriage was a social affair built on permanent basis. This explains why cases of divorce were very scarce.

A number of steps were taken to protect marriages and this helped to make marriages permanent as people desired.

1. There was adequate sex education before, during and after marriage ceremony. These prepared children fully of their marital roles and it gave them insight on marriage relationship at tender ages.
2. There was serious punishment given to any form of sexual misconduct. This created fear and discipline in the sexual conduct of people.
3. Marriage was a communal affair. Therefore, anyone seeking divorce was required to consult all members involved in the marriage process. Such members provided guidance and counselling in the event of marital problems.
4. Marriage was compulsory in African tradition. This made the people to aim at keeping the marriages well in order to avoid being divorced.
5. Polygamy was a normal practice in African tradition. Therefore, instead divorcing a wife for any reason, the man was allowed to marry another wife as a way of disciplining the first or the other wife.
6. There were superstitions, taboos and customs that protected marriage. People feared to break these taboos because they associated with curses.
7. Careful choices were made for married partners. The parents helped their children with choices. This ensured that the best choices were made.
8. Women were brought up to feel submissive and inferior to men. This made the women to respect the men. This helped to rule out the possibility of quarreling between the husband and the wife.
9. The basic needs of the family like food and shelter were catered for by the whole community. The grandparents and other relatives were always there to assist the family in the times need.
10. Bride wealth legalized marriages and guaranteed its permanency. The people respected bride wealth and some feared to return it in the even of divorce.
11. Marriage was a religious duty which involved blessings from the ancestors. To maintain the good relationship with the ancestors, the people aimed at and did everything possible to make their marriages permanent.

12. Marriage was a social built on permanent basis. Everybody grew up to respect this idea in order to maintain social harmony.
13. Marriage was purposely for producing children. Once children were produced, the couple's love was cemented.
14. The elders served as living examples for their children. They lived in their marriages until natural causes like death could interfere. This was a source inspiration to the children.

CIRCUMSTANCES THAT LED TO DIVORCE IN TRADITION AFRICA

The following were the circumstances under which divorce was allowed in traditional Africa.

1. Barrenness or infertility of the woman led to divorce. To the Africans, children ensured continuity of family lifespan. Besides, they were important in providing wealth, labour and happiness in the family.
2. Loss of virginity especially on the side of the girl could later cause divorce. She was disrespected and considered immoral. Quite often the husband could use that excuse to insult his wife and her family.
3. Prolonged illness like bleeding of the woman could cause divorce. Such a partner seemed useless as he or she could prove to be costly to keep.
4. Evil practices including witchcraft and murder caused divorce. Having such a partner threatened the lives of the family members. Therefore, he or she was allowed to leave the marriage.
5. Failure to meet the requirement of bride wealth led to divorce. In some cultures couples were allowed to live together for a given period before effecting bride wealth.
6. Laziness could lead to divorce. A lazy partner became a burden to the family as feeding was concerned.
7. Failure to satisfy the sexual urge of a partner could lead to divorce. This was responsible for marital unfaithfulness like adultery with its associated problems like fighting.
8. Domestic violence like constant beating or fighting could lead to divorce. It caused body injuries and in some cases death. Before the situation could get out f hand, the two were allowed to part especially after all the alternative means of solving the disagreement could have failed.
9. Marital unfaithfulness especially adultery on the side of the woman caused divorce. This was an act of immorality which was never tolerated.
10. In some cases, giving birth a single sex could cause divorce. This was especially true if only girls were produced.
11. The intolerable behavior of some wives led to divorce. Such misconduct like quarrelsomeness and drinking among others caused continued fighting.
12. In some cases, if the woman became too old for the man, divorce could be initiated. The man was then encouraged to marry a young wife.

COURTSHIP AND MARRIAGE IN CHURCH HISTORY

The Early Centuries of Christianity

- Monogamy was emphasized as the ideal type of marriage (1 Corinthians 7:1-2).
- Freedom of choice of marriage partner was emphasized.
- The rule of inheritance accepted.
- Christians put emphasis on where the married couple had to stay and live.
- There was no fixed marriage ceremony among the Christians.
- The period witnessed divorce becoming common.
- However, new standards of faithfulness and love between the husband and wife were later set.
- Prostitution became common. However, the Christians discouraged it.
- The couples were encouraged to live permanently and peacefully with one another with love and respect.
- Polygamy also became common among the Christians. However, the church and state came up in the open to condemn it.
- Christians questioned whether or not they could marry pagans.
- Saint Paul said that what mattered in marriage was love that each partner had for another. Therefore, religion was not to be a separating factor.
- Christians were also puzzled whether it was right for them to marry slaves. The church pointed out that the slaves were free to marry each other and live as husband and wife.
- Some believers questioned themselves whether they had to marry or not.
- Saint Paul advised those who could not control their sexual feelings to marry.
- However, Saint Paul said it was right for a believer to remain single for the sake of the gospel of Jesus Christ.

Middle Ages and Reformation

- During this period, the church divided itself into two. The eastern church – the Anglicans and the western church (Catholics).
- The eastern church praised and encouraged believers particularly the religious leaders to marry.
- However, the western church praised celibacy (single life) for the sake of the gospel of Jesus.
- Marriage laws came to be written down in books and believers were encouraged to follow these laws strictly.
- The Christians also came up with a marriage ceremony to which everybody was expected to observe.
- Marriage was viewed as a sacrament and something important for the salvation of the believers.

The Missionaries in African churches (C19th – C20th)

- The missionaries emphasized equality between the husband and the wife. They said the two are created in God's image were therefore the same.
- The missionaries advised the parent to give freedom to their children to make choices for their partners.
- The missionaries introduced the idea of living single life (celibacy) for the sake of the gospel of Christ.
- The missionaries encouraged married couples to love each other and to give respect to one another.
- The missionaries the couples to stay permanently in their marriages.
- The missionaries discouraged inheritance of widows emphasizing that such women had the right to decide on their own.
- The missionaries discouraged bride wealth. They looked at it as exchanging women for marriage.
- The missionaries encouraged baptism of the children instead of initiation of rites like the circumcision of their male children.
- The missionaries recognized and gave respect to marriage between slaves.

COURTSHIP AND MARRIAGE IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

1. God willed and initiated marriage. He created human beings as male and female each with unique sexual feature (Genesis 1:27).
2. It was God's will that marriage had to be monogamous. He only created a man and a woman to start up marriage (Genesis 1:27). In Genesis 2:21, God created only a woman from the rib he took from the man.
3. Equality is emphasized in marriage; the man and the woman are equal. God created human beings both man and woman in his image (Genesis 1:26).
4. Sex is a divine gift in marriage for mutual love and comfort. This means that sex is only for the married.
5. Marriage is for pro-creation. God blessed human beings to have many children in order for their descendants to live all over the earth (Genesis 1:27).
6. God gave equal responsibility to man and woman to work as co-creators in order to bring the world under their control (Genesis 1:27).
7. In marriage, the man and the woman are companions. God created the woman from the man's rib after having realized that the man was lonely (Genesis 2:18-23).
8. In marriage, the man and the woman complement one another. Adam felt uneasy with himself and was sorrowful when he realized that he was the only kind. This was after he had finished naming other creatures (Genesis 2:18-21).
9. Marriage is an occasion of peace, joy and harmony. This was proved by the joy Adam felt when God presented the woman to him as his wife (Genesis 2:23).
10. God willed unity in marriage. He emphasized that a man leaves his father and mother and is united to his wife (Genesis 2:24).

11. Courtship was a step towards marriage. Jacob courted for Rachel for seven years before marrying her (Genesis 29:18-25).
12. In relation, bride wealth was acknowledged. Jacob offered his services for seven years to family of Laban (Genesis 29:18-25).
13. Faithfulness was encouraged in marriage relationship. The Israelites were forbidden from committing adultery (Exodus 20:14). In his marriage relationship, Hosea condemned his wife Gomer for her adulterous life (Hosea 2:1ff, 3:1ff).
14. Marriage was a covenant among the Israelites. It was meant to be permanent since it involved making promises.
15. Every young man was expected to marry before the age of twenty among the Israelites.
16. A newly married man was relieved of his duty of serving in the military among the Israelites. This was intended to make him stay at home with his wife so that he could make her happy (Deuteronomy 24:5).
17. A husband was expected to stand by his wife and give her comfort especially in difficult times. Elkanah assured his wife Hannah of his love when she was sorrowful about her inability to have a child (1 Samuel 1:1ff).
18. A man was called upon to be happy with his wife and to find joy in her (proverbs 5:18-19).
19. The Israelites were forbidden from marrying from other nations. Intermarriages was therefore an act of disobedience.
20. The Israelites were warned against admiring another man's wife. They had to be contented with the wives they had.
21. A man was encouraged to enjoy life with the woman he loved. (Ecclesiastes 9:9).
22. The Israelites believed that finding a wife was something good. They believed that it reflected the goodness of the Lord to the man.
23. A man was encouraged to continue loving his wife even in times of disagreement like prophet Hosea continued loving his unfaithful wife Gomer (Hosea 2:1ff, 3:1ff).

NEW TESTAMENT TEACHING OF COURTSHIP AND MARRIAGE

1. Jesus looks at marriage as an occasion of joy. In the wedding at Cana, He changed water into wine in order to save the couple from shame. This was after the realization that the wine was over (John 2:1ff).
2. Jesus encouraged unity in marriage. He emphasized that a man leaves his father and mother and is united with his wife. Accordingly, the two become one (Mark 10:7).
3. Jesus encouraged marriage to be permanent. Accordingly, "no human being then must separate what God has joined together" (Mark 10:9).
4. Jesus emphasized that a man who divorces his wife and marries another is guilty of adultery against her and so is a woman (Mark 10:11)
5. Jesus confirmed monogamy as the idea type of marriage when he said that a man leaves his parents and he gets united to his wife.

6. Jesus said that looking at a woman with desire to own her makes one guilty of committing adultery with her in hi heart.
7. Jesus encouraged faithfulness and forgiveness in marriage. He gave the woman caught in adultery and advised her never to again (John 8:1-11).
8. Jesus recognized celibacy for the sake of the good news and the kingdom of heaven (Matthew: 19:12).
9. Saint Paul encouraged every man to have his own wife and every woman to have her own husband (1 Corinthians 7:2).
10. Saint Paul encouraged married couples to fulfill their duties. He said that a man should fulfill his duty as a husband and a woman as a wife in order to satisfy the needs of the other (1 Corinthians 7:3).
11. Besides, Saint Paul encouraged total submission. He said that "a wife is not a master of her own body but her husband is; in the same way a husband is not a master of his own body but the wife is (1 Corinthians 7:4 and Ephesians 5:21-25)
12. Saint Paul encouraged married couples to abstain from sex in order for them to spend their time in prayer.
13. Saint Paul encouraged believers to marry instead of burning with desire. He said "it is better to marry than burn with passion." (1 Corinthians 7:9).
14. According to Saint Paul, it is normal for a believer to marry a non-believer. What is important is for the two live together. He said that such a couple was made acceptable before God by being united (1 Corinthians 7:12).
15. Saint Paul encouraged a widow remarry any man she wishes but if only that man is a believer. Said this would make her happy (1 Corinthians 7:39).
16. Saint Paul encouraged husbands to love their wives just as Christ loved the church to the point of giving his life. They should love their wives just as they love their own bodies (Ephesians 5:25-28).
17. Saint Peter encouraged couple to show their beauty in the inner self to each other. He said that the inner beauty is of greatest value in God's sight. Therefore, he disapproved outside beauty like hair style, jewelry and dresses (1 Peter 3:3-4).
18. Saint Peter advised husbands to live with their wives with proper understanding that they are weaker than them (1 Peter 3:7).
19. Besides, Saint Paul encouraged husbands to treat their wives with respect. He emphasized that this would make them together to receive God's gift of life (1 Peter 3:9).

MAN'S QUEST FOR GOD

The English word "quest" means a long search for something with the view of the understanding it better. At the end of the search, truth and knowledge is obtained. Therefore, the phrase "man's quest for God" refers to the continuous effort human beings put in their attempt to find out the truth and obtain knowledge about God.

In other words, it refers to man's activities that are directed towards finding out more about their own existence as they relate with God.

In short, it means an attempt to know more about God and relate with him in the ways he desires.

The alternate words that can be used to express man's quest for include;

- To seek
- To search for
- To look for

The history of man reveals a continuous search for a deeper meaning in life in relationship to a supreme being. To date, man is still trying to do everything possible to gain greater knowledge of the reality behind his existence. Some express this through actions, thoughts and others by words.

THE ATTRIBUTES OR THE CHARACTERISTCS OF GOD

As man looks for God, he has given him various names and qualities he has alone possesses including the following.

1. God is the creator. The whole universe came into existence through his creation work.
2. God is the provider. He gives to those who ask of him. Man is, therefore, dependent on him.
3. God is one. This is shown by praising and worshipping him alone for the same God is found in the whole universe.
4. God is the source of life. He gives and takes life at will and at any time.
5. God is holy. This has to do with the purity of God. He is sinless and therefore, man is to approach him in that state.
6. God is unique. He cannot be compared to any other being and no one can make images of him apart from symbols.
7. God is real. People have given various names to prove that he is real. He is referred to as the almighty, the great and many others.
8. God is immortal. This means that God cannot die. He was there yesterday, he is there today and will be there tomorrow.
9. God is omnipotent. Meaning that he is all powerful. No other known force is more powerful than him.
10. God is omnipresent. He is believed to be present everywhere at all times

11. God is transcendent. He is above the knowledge, reasoning and understanding of man.
12. God is all loving. He treats his creatures with affection like a father would to his children.
13. God is omniscient meaning that he is all knowing. Everything that happens in the world happens with his knowledge.
14. God id perfect. Whatever He does is good and is for the benefit of the living creatures.
15. God is a judge. He holds the human beings accountable for their actions.
16. God is the controller of the whole world. All events happen at His will. He provides, protects, takes, sustains and many others.

MAN'S QUEST FOR God IN THE PRESENT SITUATION

The following are the ways through which man searches for God in his attempt to find meaning in life.

1. Through prayer. In prayer, one opens up the self to God and communicates his or her feelings.
2. Through alms - giving or charity work. This involves giving assistance to the needy like the orphans and the disabled. These disadvantaged people are provided with the basic needs including cloth and shelter among others. This is done in following Jesus' way of life. He healed the sick and went on to say that the little good done here on earth for the benefit of another is rewarded in the heavenly kingdom.
3. Places, objects and buildings are being named after the great Christian personalities. Christian names including St. Joseph, St Mary, St Peter and others are commonly used for example, St Joseph's cathedral and St Mary's college Kisubi.
4. Some Christians are living a self – denial life. They deny themselves the pleasures of life like wealth. In the Catholic church, the priests and the Nuns practice poverty in order to dedicate themselves to the work of God and live the life of Jesus Christ.
5. Christians are actively involved in preaching the good news of salvation. By preaching the gospel, Christians prepare themselves for the second coming of Jesus Christ.
6. Some people participate in pilgrimages. This involves visiting places of great religious significance in memory of great religious events. In Uganda, the Christians trek to and gather at the Uganda martyrs at Namugongo shrine every 3rd of June to commemorate the bravery of the African Christians including Kiriggwajjo Anatoli who were burnt in 1886 because of their faith in God.
7. Christians continuously organize and attend bible studies. They come together to share the words of God as written in the bible. Bible studies are source of inspiration and help to keep the people committed and strong in their faith.
8. Some people organize crusades. This is where Christians go out to gazette public places in a big gathering to devote themselves to God through prayers, preaching and praise and worship.

9. Many people today declare themselves as being born again or saved. Such individuals denounce their lifetime mistakes and declare Christ as being their personal savior.
10. Some Christians undergo water baptism in the search for God. For a Christian, this is a symbolical expression of joining God's family. It is also a means of cleansing oneself of the sin inherited from the first man.
11. The Christians compose and sing gospel songs to show belief in their God. In these songs, the people express their faith, seek for blessings and extend their appreciation for the good things God is doing in their lives.
12. Some people are taken to the writing of religious books or magazine as they express and explain their knowledge about God and his mighty work. For example, leadership magazine by the Catholic church is released on a monthly basis.
13. Other Christians give offertory to the church in their search for God. They give material things including money, foodstuff, and clothes to help running the affairs of God's house.
14. Christians have continued to organize and attend fellowship. This involves a lot of religious related activities including praise and worship, giving testimonies and giving words of encouragement to the participants.
15. Some Christians fast in their search for God. This is a way through which they dedicate themselves to God as they meditate in His wonders. This is done through denying themselves the worldly pleasures such as food, sexual intercourse and others for a given period of time.
16. Some people repent their sins. Through repentance, Christians are right with God and with one another.
17. Some Christians anoint the sick. Putting oil or water on someone's forehead when one is about to die. It is intended to hand over an individual's life to God when he or she is spiritually clean.
18. People search for God by constructing churches. Such buildings like Rubaga Miracle centre under pastor Kayanja Robert help bring Christians together purposely for praying, fellowship and bible studies among others.

PROBLEMS CHRISTIANS FACE IN THEIR SEARCH FOR GOD

- ✍ Public insult.
- ✍ False prophesies or false preachers.
- ✍ Negative influence of science and technology.
- ✍ Loss of lives.
- ✍ Negative influence from the African traditional beliefs.
- ✍ Poverty.
- ✍ Political instability or interference.
- ✍ General temptations.
- ✍ Attractions from worldly pleasures.
- ✍ Rivalry among the believers themselves.
- ✍ Over expectation from the public.

- ✍ Discrimination basing on sex, tribe and religion.
- ✍ Existence in too many religious beliefs.
- ✍ Corruption, bribery and embezzlement of funds.
- ✍ Language barrier.
- ✍ Some are isolated from their parents.

THE IMPORTANCE OF BAPTISM TO CHRISTIANS

Baptism is the first out of the seven sacraments in the Christian faith. It is an important religious ceremony because of the following:

1. Through baptism, a person is brought into complete union with God, Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit for one is baptized in "the name of God, the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit".
2. Baptism is a ritual through which an individual becomes a child of God and a member of the church. In other words, one joins the body of believers in the risen Christ.
3. Baptism is a sign of spiritual rebirth meaning that one is born again through the ritual of water and the spirit as Jesus said in a conversation with Nicodemus (John 3:5).
4. Baptism is a public acceptance to begin doing the will of God like Jesus Christ who started the public ministry immediately after his baptism.
5. Baptism is a symbol of victory over Satan. It indicates that an individual has been put into the life of the crucified Christ.
6. Baptism enables a believer acquire the gifts of the Holy Spirit like love and speaking in tongues. The apostles became courageous and got out of their hiding to begin their work when the Holy Spirit descended upon them.
7. Through baptism, a believer acknowledges the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ. Therefore, it opens up a believer to a new life.
8. Baptism is a public acceptance by an individual to live like that of Christ. It shows that is ready to copy the example of life set by Christ.
9. Baptism is an outward sign of one's inner faith. It shows that one has accepted to believe in the crucified Christ.
10. Saint Paul said that baptism is a divine victory over Satan. It shows that one has been put in a life of risen Christ.
11. To the believers, baptism is a public acceptance to suffer the way Jesus Christ suffered. In baptism, the believers accept to share the fate of Jesus Christ by carrying their own cross.
12. Baptism enables a believer to begin a new life through repentance. This helps to put a believer right with God.
13. Saint James said that baptism is a starting point of putting one's faith into action. He noted that faith without action is dead. He gave the example of Abraham who was put right with God through his faith and actions (James 2:14ff).

14. Baptism makes all the believers equal before God thereby enabling any individual to approach God at any time.
15. Baptism cleanses a person of the original sin inherited from the first parents Adam and Eve who disobeyed God's command by eating the forbidden fruit. Therefore, it helps to transform one into a new creature.
16. It helps to make the believers strong enough in their faith to resist temptation in the service of God. Jesus was strengthened by the Spirit of God that descended upon him during his baptism and was able to resist temptation as he came face to face with satan.

AFRICAN TRADITIONAL BELIEF IN GOD

The history of the traditional Africans is revelation of how man deeply believed in the existence of a supreme being to whom they owed their existence. This was reflected in their daily activities.

1. There was a deep belief in the existence of a supreme being whom they referred to as God. This belief in God was expressed and known in different ways.
2. God was believed to be real. He was given various names and different names by different societies. He was known to be "Rubanga" by the Luo, "Rubanga" by the Banyoro, Banyankole and the Batooro and "Katonda" by the Baganda and Basoga.
3. God was the creator and the most high. They owed the existence of the universe to God. Among the Acholi people, he was and is still described as "Lacwec" to mean the creator.
4. God was believed to be unique. No one could draw his image and neither could he be compared to anything. However, the people could only make symbols to represent him through pottery work and works of art and craft.
5. God was believed to be the controller of the world. They believed that he owned and conserved everything. He could punish the human beings for their evils and that his presence could be felt by everyone.

HOW THE TRADITIONAL AFRICANS SHOWED THEIR BELIEF IN GOD

The people in African Traditional Society showed their belief in God in the following ways:

1. The traditional Africans believed in the existence of a supreme being whom they named "God". The supreme being was given different names to explain who he was. He was known to be the creator and the provider among others.
2. Sacrifices were given to spiritual beings. This involved giving material things like food stuff for different reasons like seeking for blessings or preventing curses.
3. Shrines were built in each and every African homestead. These were places were religious functions like offering sacrifices were performed. Such places were respected and considered holy.

4. The Africans used to pray showing their belief in God. In their prayers, they expressed their faith and trust in God.
5. The Africans believed in and consulted divinities (lesser gods). These gods were believed to have direct contact with the supreme God. Each of these divinities was responsible for a particular life experience.
6. The Africans believed in and respected spiritual or sacred objects like the drums, spears and beads among others.
7. Names in Africa reflected the belief in the existence of God. The names explained among other things the goodness of God.
8. Religious specialists existed among the Africans. They included the priest, the diviners and the fortune tellers among others. These people responsible for were linking their people with God.
9. The Africans believed in mystical powers like magic and witchcraft. Such powers were believed to be granted and given by God.
10. The Africans believed in and consulted the spirits. The spirits were invisible beings and they were believed to be nearer God.
11. The Africans praised and worshiped God. This was through songs in which they expressed their deep belief in God.
12. The Africans had a belief in the ancestors. These were dead people and they were believed to be nearer to the supreme God.
13. The Africans respected and fulfilled the demand of the spirits. Such demand as blood from an animal or of a human being had to be given to the spirit with the intention of pleasing them.
14. The Africans respected certain places which they regarded to be holy or sacred. This included hills, mountains and the under big trees.
15. The Africans believed in the life after death. They held a belief that after death one could join the spiritual world.

THE BELIEF AND THE UNDERSTANDING OF DIVITIES IN TRADITIONAL AFRICA

1. A divinity is any creature with godly qualities. The belief in divinities was common in Africa and it characterized the African way of life.
2. Divinities were known to be lesser gods. They were directly below the supreme God and they had powers above that of human beings.
3. The Africans believed that the spirit of a family or a community member could later turn into a divinity.
4. Divinities were mediators between God and human beings. The people believed that the sinful man could only approach God through divinities.
5. Divinities were believed to be very active in human affairs. They could bless or curse human beings. This depended on the kind of relationship they had with the divinities. This was the reason they had to appease them through offering sacrifices.

6. Each divinity was responsible for a particular life experience like for farming, hunting and rain among others. Therefore, the people had to consult them whenever they wanted a particular need to be satisfied. In Buganda, Ddungu was responsible for hunting.
7. The supreme being God was believed to be involved in the human affairs through divinities.
8. Divinities were believed to be created by God himself just like the human beings. However, God gave them greater power than that of the human beings.
9. Divinities were believed to be semi-human and semi-spiritual. They possessed some qualities of human beings and others of God. They could get annoyed and feel hungry.
10. Divinities were thought to act independently in some extreme cases. In such cases, they could do things on their own without authority or permission from God.
11. However, the people believed that divinities were barrier to communication between God and human beings. Instead of consulting God, the people could consult the divinities.
12. The Africans used to pray to God through he divinities who in turn would present their needs to the supreme being.
13. Children were named after divinities for different reasons like recognizing their presence among the human beings, their work and as a means of showing respect to them.
14. Divinities were believed to possess human beings. The possessed could do extra-ordinary things that a normal person could not do. They could become too strong and speak in tongues among another.
15. Some divinities were believed to exist on their own without depending on the supreme God.
16. Some divinities were believed to show their presence in different terms or ways like through human beings, animals and insects.
17. Divinities were under the direct control of the supreme God. They acted as his servants.

Questions:

Qn.1. Explain the African understanding of divinities.

BELIEFS IN AND THE UNDERSTANDING OF SPIRITS AND SPIRITUAL WORLD IN TRADITIONAL AFRICA

1. The belief in spirits and spiritual world was wide spread in African Traditional Society.
2. The Africans showed their belief in spirit by believing in the existence of two worlds. The visible occupied by the human beings and the invisible world occupied by spiritual beings.
3. The world spirit was sued and understood in many ways with different meanings and categories.

4. God was a spirit in African Traditional Society. His presence was only felt by the people without seeing him.
5. Divinities as well as the living dead were also part of the spiritual world. The people could only explain their existence without seeing them physically.
6. The Africans believed that spirits were continually present. They could move in and around the world all the time.
7. The spirits were believed to occupy the invisible part of the world. This was an imaginary world.
8. The Africans turned to the spiritual beings in the time of need. This was through offering sacrifices which had different reasons like seeking for blessing and protection among others.
9. The Africans greatly feared and respected the spirits. No one was allowed to speak ill of them because spirits could cause harm to human beings.
10. The spirits existed in hierarchy. God was at the top, followed by the divinities then the ancestors.
11. Spirits were believed to be immortal. They could live forever in their different forms.
12. The Africans believed that human beings could be possessed by the spirits. However, the belief was that a spirit of a person could only possess surviving family member.
13. The Africans believed that each human being had a spirit within the body. However, the spirit could escape from the body at death since it was considered immortal.
14. Spirits were believed to do good as well as evil. The human beings knew they could bless and curse one depending on the relationship they had with them.

IMPORTANCE OF PRAYERS IN TRADITIONAL AFRICA

Prayers among the traditional Africans were one of the most common methods of approaching and communicating with God. Prayers were conducted verbally, quietly, privately, individually and communally. Prayers served the following purpose in traditional Africa.

1. Prayer was a way of approaching and communicating with God. This was for different purposes like showing respect for him as the supreme being.
2. Africans expressed their gratitude for any achievement in life through prayers. This included giving birth and victories in wars among others.
3. Africans made their requests known to God through prayers. Among others, they would request for protection, blessings and long life.
4. Prayers helped Africans to open up and surrender themselves to God. In doing so, they expressed their feelings to the supreme beings as they tried to explain their existence.
5. The African expressed the work of the community through prayers. Such work as planting and harvesting were put in the hands of God for his blessings.
6. Prayers helped the Africans to gain courage in life situations which appeared threatening and difficult. Such included hunting and going for war.

7. Prayer created unity in African tradition. This was achieved by the people coming together as a family and as a community to pray.
8. The Africans expressed their faith in God through prayers. In doing so, they believed that he existed and could do wonders for them.
9. Prayer was believed to introduce an individual to a new understanding of God. Therefore, an individual was believed to understand who and what God was and what the individual was meant to be in life.
10. Prayer was a means through which man could search for a meaningful life. It was a way of opening and surrendering oneself to God.
11. Prayer was living in communion with God. It was the reflection of one's social relations to God concerning his or her humanity.
12. Prayers helped the traditional Africans to gain courage in doing their activities like digging and going for wars.

SACRIFICES IN TRADITIONAL AFRICA

Sacrifices in traditional Africa also formed the basis of social life. It involved giving material things such as foodstuff, animals and even human beings to God and other spiritual beings. Situations that called for sacrifices included drought, death, epidemics, wars, floods and any other important occasions in life.

Occasions when sacrifices were offered in African tradition

After giving birth especially to twins. This was taken to be unusual and the spiritual beings had to be involved by giving them such material things.

During funeral rites. This was done with the intention of sending the departed members peacefully and happily to the spiritual world among other reasons.

Before going for wars. This was done with the permission of seeking for courage, protection and victories.

During marriage or introduction ceremonies. This was the only way the ancestors were involved in the marriage affairs of the children.

During planting crops intended to request for a good harvest and the blessings of the work of the people.

After harvesting their crops especially when the yields were as good as the people expected. This was a thanksgiving offering.

In case the Africans expected misfortune like death to befall the members of the community. Such sacrifices were given to appease the spiritual beings in order to avert the forth coming threat.

During natural calamities like famine and drought. This was intended to ask the spiritual beings to intervene during such bad situations.

In the event of a broken human relationship especially if the people were realted by blood. This was done for reconciliation purposes.

During the community initiation rites like child naming and circumcision ceremonies.

IMPORTANCE OF SACRIFICE IN TRADITIONAL AFRICA

1. Sacrifices helped the people make contact and communicate with spiritual beings like God, divinities and ancestors.
2. Sacrifices was a means of cleansing people from their eyes like having sex with relative and murder.
3. Sacrifices helped to appease (please) the ancestors. This was done in order to divert curses of any form from the ancestors.
4. Sacrifices were used for reconciliation in the event of broken blood relationships.
5. Sacrifices formed the basis of worshiping the supreme God and the divinities. This was a way of recognizing their superiority over human beings.
6. Sacrifices were important in helping the people to remember and mark events in life such as marriage, winning wars and child birth.
7. Sacrifices were helped to remove sorrow and to restore the good mood of the people. This was the case in the event of death of a member which involved feasting at the end.
8. Sacrifice also formed a way of giving respect to God, divinities and the ancestors. In this case, members of the community could recognize the presence of such beings by offering them material things.
9. Sacrifices helped Africans to express their joy and gratitude to the spiritual beings for any achievement like child birth. Therefore, it was a means of thanking the spiritual beings for their blessings.
10. By giving sacrifices, the Africans fellowshipped with the departed members of the family. This was a way of involving and being in the presence of such spiritual beings.
11. Sacrifices helped the Africans to receive blessings from God and other spiritual beings. Such blessings included good harvest, child birth and the victories in wars among others.
12. Sacrifices were used as food for the community members among the people in African tradition. Among the Karamojong in the North-eastern part of Uganda, they could eat blood of the sacrificial animal for food.

HOW GOD REVEALED HIMSELF IN TRADITIONAL AFRICA

- Through voice especially at night.
- Through dreams.
- Through nature like rocks, big trees which the people respected.
- Through visions received by the religious personalities especially.

- Through misfortune and calamities like death or drought among others which the people look at as a form of punishment from the supreme being.
- Through life achievements like hunting and good harvesting since they had different gods responsible for a particular life experience.
- Through diviners some of whom were human beings with ability to do something extra ordinary.
- Through religious leaders like the priest and the foretellers.
- Through the spirits of the living dead when the people consulted for different reasons.

THE MAJAOR ASPECTS OF AFRICAN TRADITIONAL RELIGION THAT ARE FOUND IN CHRISTIANITY

Both believe in oneness of God. The Africans as well as Christians believe in the existence of a supreme God having absolute existence.

Both African religion and Christianity believe in the existence of the spirits. These spirits are invisible in nature and are immortal.

Both religions participate in prayers as a way of communicating with God.

There is offering of sacrifices to the spiritual beings in both religions.

There is a belief in life after death in both religions. They believe that at death, the immortal spirit of a person leaves the body and goes into the next world.

There is also a belief in the existence of two worlds. The visible world occupied by the human beings and the invisible world occupied by the spirits of the living dead.

Both religions believe in sacred objects like the drums and spears for the Africans and the bible and rosary for the Christians.

There is a belief in the ancestors in both religions. The Africans believe that their ancestors were the living dead and the Christians believe in personalities like Abraham, Isaac and Jacob as their ancestors.

There is a belief in sacred places like shrines in both African religion and Christianity. Such places carry religious meanings.

There is a belief in divine calling that people can be called to the work of God. Such people are the priests and the diviners for Africans.

Both religions believe in spiritual possession. A human being can be over taken by a spiritual being in the process he or she can do something that is humanly impossible.

Both of them believe in morality as an important aspect in keeping a good relationship between the human beings and God.

MAN'S QUEST FOR GOD IN CHURCH HISTORY

Man in the very beginning had always searched for God. God on the other hand is seen revealing Himself in various ways. He promised to send a messiah to come and establish a new kingdom for salvation of mankind. This was later to be fulfilled by the coming of Jesus Christ.

Jesus Christ then identified Himself as the truth, the way and the life. (John 14:6). The church Jesus left behind continued with God in the following ways:

1. The Christians preached the gospel. Their preaching was about the messiah (Acts 8:4-8).
2. The Christians gave testimonies as they proclaimed the message of the Lord. These testimonies helped to make the people believe more in the gospel truth (Acts 8:25).
3. The disciples converted people into believers thus the church was strengthened and it grew in number as they carried out water baptism (Acts 9:31).
4. They wrote epistles to various communities such as Corinth, Galatia and Rome. Saint Paul wrote to the Corinthians on several occasions on puzzling questions including marriage and food offered to idols among others.
5. The Christians carried out charitable work. They distributed relief and donations to the needy in the form of food. (Acts 6:1-4).
6. They continued to perform miracles. For example, Peter and John healed a lame man (Acts 3:1-10).
7. The Christians engaged in prayers. This became one way through, which they could communicate with God.
8. The believers shared their belongings. The rich in particular sold their property and shared the money with every one (Acts 4:32-37).
9. They encouraged reconciliation among the believers. For example, they helped to reconcile the native Jews and the Greek speaking Jews over the disagreement concerning finances (Acts 6:1-6).
10. There was fellowship among the believers. They continued coming together and sharing the word of God (Acts 2:44-47).
11. The Christians founded churches in various communities. Saint Paul took the leading role in establishing the church in the communities in which he travelled like in Rome on his several visits.
12. The believers were involved in fasting as they copied the example of Jesus Christ. During such times, they dedicated themselves to the service of God (Acts 13:13).
13. The early Christians were occupied with laying hands on the people as Jesus had done before.
14. They also trained others to help them with the work of preaching the gospel Jesus Christ. For example, Saint Paul trained Timothy and Titus.
15. The Christians shared Holy Communion with the people. This was done in memory of the Lord's last supper and the blood shed through crucifixion.

EXAMPLESS OF GOD'S SEEKERS IN CHURCH HISTORY

The preaching of Christianity in the early centuries made many people to seriously begin seeking for the truth about God and what it meant to live a righteous life. However, this was later to cause confusion between the old and the newly acquired belief. Such personalities included:

1. CLEMENT OF ALEXANDRIA

- He was born in the Greek city of Athens around AD 150.
- His parents were pagans. Therefore, this meant that he was brought up in the family without commitment to the Christian faith.
- He was a scholar who studied philosophy in the university of Athens.
- However, Clement later got converted to Christianity and this was the beginning of his long search for the truth about God.
- He travelled to different places including Italy, Syria and Egypt where he settled in Alexandria. This was in his search for the true knowledge about God.
- He found a great teacher named Panteanus in Alexandria Panteanus was heading a school.
- He later succeeded Panteanus as the head of the school and became one of the greatest Christian teachers.
- Clement was concerned with moral training as being very important in the church.
- Clement helped to guide his students about errors of philosophers (great thinkers) especially their views about religious issues.
- He wrote many Christian books which became worldly used among his followers. Notably, he wrote a book about idolatry giving warning to the followers about the worshipping of idols.
- He criticized those who were against the principles of Christianity. He was concerned about their weak morals.
- He was the first person to develop the teaching and the idea about the trinity. He presented as one God as being one but in three persons.

2. ST. AUGUSTINE OF HIPO

- Augustine was born in AD 354 to a Christian mother in North Africa in a place called Namudia.
- His mother was a Christian but he grew up without much commitment to the Christian faith.
- Augustine used to compare the scripture with the Pegan literature he had read but which he unfortunately did not know how to interpret.
- Augustine travelled to Milan in Italy where he worked for many years.
- While working in Milan, Augustine met bishop Ambrose who was famous for his preaching.

- The preaching of bishop Ambrose later inspired Augustine so much that he finally came to understand the scripture.
- However, Augustine kept returning to his old pagan way of life. He trusted in the Egyptian wisdom more than God's wisdom due to human weaknesses.
- Augustine wrote much Christian literature that helped to inspire many of his followers. This included "The confession" and "The city of God" among others.
- During his preaching, Augustine was always impatient with those who could not see the truth about Christ the way he had seen it.
- Augustine was credited for correcting some of the false teachings that developed among the Christians. For example, he corrected the Christians on the understanding of the pre-destination doctrine.
- Augustine taught his people and showed them how he had discovered the truth about God.

MAN'S QUEST FOR GOD IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

By God creating human beings both male and female in his image, he initiated a relationship with mankind. He expected them to respond to him accordingly.

In an attempt to relate with God, man sought for something or someone beyond himself. Many events in the Old Testament are revelations of how man sought the knowledge of God.

1. The story of the fall of man, the first human beings (Adam and Eve) desired to be nearer to God. The woman in her interaction with the serpent was made to believe that they would be wise like God. Consequently, she was forced to eat the forbidden fruit in order to be like God (Genesis 3:1ff).
2. The incidence where Cain killed his own brother Abel was an effort of man to relate to be with and understand God. The two brothers had recognized the presence and the existence of God through offering sacrifices. However, it was from here that Cain met his death because of the selfishness and jealous of his brother (Genesis 4:1ff).
3. The builders of the tower of Babel thought that they could reach God in heaven through their building programme (Genesis 11:1ff).
4. The response of Abraham during his call reflected man's quest for God. He responded with faith, obedience and trust to a God he had never known before that he had to abandon his old ways of life (Genesis 12:1ff).
5. The experience of Moses during the bush event was an act of man seeking the knowledge of God. Moses removed his sandals as commanded and covered his face in the fear of the Lord. His later acceptance to go and liberate the Israelites from their Egyptian bondage was a testimony of his belief in God. (Exodus 3:1ff).
6. The Israelites entered in a covenant with God at the foot of mount Sinai. During this occasion, they promised to obey and worship God alone (Exodus 19:1ff).

7. Still at the foot of Mount Sinai, the people of Israel made and worshipped a golden calf in their search for God. When Moses delayed up the mountain, they saw the need of creating a god for themselves (Exodus 32:1ff).
8. The Israelites renewed their earlier covenant with God as they settled down in the promised land. At Shechem, they promised to serve the Lord alone and obey all his laws (Joshua 24:1ff).
9. The Israelites praised and worshiped God. For example, king David led the Israelites in praising God through singing and dancing as they transferred the ccovenant box back to Jerusalem (2 Samuel 6:1ff).
10. The Israelites built and dedicated a temple to God. This became a place where the covenant box was kept and it played the roles to promoting Israel's religion.
11. The people of Israel destroyed their idols and confessed the Lord as their only God. This was during the Mount Carmel contest in which Elijah defeated the prophets of Baal (1 Kings 18:1ff).
12. The people of Israel repented as they related with God. For example, king David repented after committing the double sins of adultery and murder (2 Samuel 12:13).
13. The Israelites respected and listened to the servants of God particularly his priests and prophets. For example, king David humbled himself before prophet Nathan upon being told that he had committed the sins of adultery and murder.
14. The Israelites also destroyed pagan alters in their land. For example, king Josiah destroyed the pagan alters that had been erected by king Manasseh.
15. The Israelites referred to God as the sovereign Lord as they responded to him. Prophet Jeremiah during his call knew the task being given. In a remarkable dialogue, he accepted to serve as God's prophet to the Israelites (Jeremiah 1:1-10).
16. Through his prophets, God declared universal salvation for the nations of the world. Isaiah declared a time when all the people of the world would go to the Lord (Isaiah 49:12-13).

HOW GOD REVEALED HIMSELF TO MAN IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

1. God appeared to man through voice. For example, during the call of Abraham, Moses and Samuel (Genesis 12:1ff, Exodus 3:4ff, 1 Samuel 3:10ff respectively).
2. Through dreams and visions, the people experienced God's presence. For example, Abraham saw God in a form of a dream (Genesis 15:12).
3. God revealed himself in the form of a ram. This happened at the time He tested Abraham's faith by asking for the sacrifice of his only son Isaac. (Genesis 22:13).
4. God revealed himself to man in form of reams and visions. Abraham and Samuel experienced this. (Genesis 15:1ff and 1 Samuel 3:1ff respectively).
5. God revealed himself in the form of fire. Moses saw a burning bush. There was also fire as Israelites were receiving the Ten Commandments. (Exodus 3:1ff and 19:1ff).
6. God showed his presence through thunder. This happened at the foot of Mt. Sinai as He was meeting the Israelites. (Exodus 19:16).

7. God revealed Himself to man through wind. For example, he took prophet Elijah up to heaven through a whirlwind. (2 Kings 2:12).
8. The Israelites felt God's presence through the smoke. For example, during Mount Sinai covenant, there appeared a thick smoke that covered the whole mountain (Exodus 19:18).
9. God appeared in the form of a cloud. The cloud directed the Israelites to the promised land and which reappeared at the foot of Mount Sinai (Exodus 19:16).
10. God appeared to man in form sound. This was during the receiving of the Decalogue, which caused the Israelites to tremble with fear. (Exodus 19:19).
11. God revealed himself to man through a rainbow. Ezekiel saw God coming to him in form of a rainbow. (Ezekiel 1:28).
12. God revealed himself to man through miracles. He made a path a cross the red sea to enable the Israelites cross as the Egyptians were pursuing them. Moses' stick also turned into a snake. (Exodus 14:1ff).
13. God appeared to man through provision. He gave the Israelites food, water, quails and even Kings (Exodus 16:1ff and 17:1ff).
14. God appeared to man through calamities. For example, the plagues and flood (Exodus 7-11, Genesis 7:1ff).
15. God revealed himself through personality including the prophets such as Isaiah, Amos and Samuel. Abraham also saw God coming to him in the form of these men (Genesis 18:1-2).
16. The Israelites felt God's presence through his laws – the Ten Commandments kept in the covenant box. (Exodus 20:1ff).
17. God revealed Himself to man in the form of rain. He sent the flood that lasted for forty days (Genesis 7:1ff).
18. God revealed Himself through wind. For example, prophet Elijah was taken to heaven by whirlwind in the presence of Elisha who later replaced him as a prophet (2 Kings 2:1ff).

THE NATURE, ATRRIBUTES AND CHARACTERISTICS OF GOD IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

1. God is one in three persons (trinity). During the creation of the human beings, he is quoted as having said "And now we will make the human beings, they be like us and resemble us" (Genesis 1:26).
2. God is a worker. He took the soil and formed the man during his creational activities (Genesis 2:7).
3. God is holly by nature. Among others, he told Moses to remove his sandals because he was standing on a holy ground.
4. God is invisible. The people who experienced his presence could only hear his voice like during the calls of Abraham and Moses.
5. God loves. He showed his love to the people of Israel by setting them free from slavery in Egypt.

6. God is omnipotent (powerful). He defeated the Egyptian gods during the Passover feats and also defeated the 450 Baal prophets through prophet Elijah during the mount Carmel contest.
7. God is one. The Israelites were called upon to worship and serve only Yahweh.
8. God is the provider. He provided the people of Israelites with food in the form of quails and manna on their way to the promised land.
9. God is omnipresent. He is everywhere. He was with Moses during his call while in the Midian land, during the Passover and when he was receiving the Ten Commandments.
10. God is the source of blessings. He blessed job with more wealth after a long life of suffering. He blessed the family of Obed Edom during the three months he kept the covenant box.
11. God is transcendent. He is beyond the understanding of human beings. Job and his friends failed to understand God's ways of doing things especially as job continued to suffer despite his righteousness.
12. God is universal. He showed his authority by pronouncing judgement and punishment on Israeli's neighbors like Philistia, Edom and Tyre.
13. God is the Almighty. Prophet Ezekiel seated saw a human – like figure seated on his throne during his call.

MAN'S QUEST FOR GOD IN THE NEW TESTAMENT

The quest for God in the New Testament is fulfilled through the person of Christ as prophesied in Isaiah 52:7. God took the initiative to establish a new kingdom through which man could reach Him. When Jesus finally appeared, He taught the following about man's quest for God.

1. Jesus pointed out that his coming was to unite man with God. Therefore, he called upon believers to respond to Him with faith and trust in Him in their search for God (John 11:45-54).
2. Jesus confirmed that he had come for salvation of all mankind. He called on man to be open to his message in the search for the truth in life (Luke 3:6, 6:35, 10:14).
3. Jesus identified himself as the way, the truth and the life. Through him, the believers would reach his father in his heavenly kingdom (John 14:16).
4. Jesus referred to himself as the good shepherd. Accordingly, he knew his sheep by their names and was willing to die for them. Therefore, he urged his listeners to turn to him for their salvation (John 10:1ff).
5. Jesus encouraged forgiveness and reconciliation amongst his followers in their search for God. He emphasized that having anger against a brother is equivalent to choosing the fire of hell. (Matthew 5:21-24). He also gave the example of the prodigal son who was forgiven by his father so that the believers would also forgive each other.
6. Jesus encouraged his followers to be good and merciful to each other. By doing so, the father in heaven would also be good and merciful to them (Matthew 5:7).

7. He advised his followers to be born again so that they would attain heavenly glory. This was in a conversation with Nicodemus where he said one had to be born again of spirit and water (John 3:1-11).
8. Jesus called upon the listeners to help the needy like the poor and orphans genuinely. By doing so, one would receive the heavenly reward from his father. (Matthew 6:1-4). Besides, he told the rich man to sell off his property, give the proceeds to the poor and follow him. On this occasion, he pointed out that it is hard for a rich person to enter the kingdom of God.
9. Jesus called upon the believers to love God with all their strength, soul and mind as they are looking for him. He said that the father loves those who love him.
10. Jesus urged the listeners to love their enemies and be good to them instead of having them hated. For this reason, he said that we would become the children of God (Matthew 5:43-47).
11. Jesus advised His followers to tolerate human sufferings for the good of others. He showed this by tolerating his suffering so that man would be set free from the bondage of sin.
12. Jesus encouraged the listeners to pray honestly and with humility in order for the heavenly father to respond to their needs. He went on to teach his followers how to pray to the father (Matthew 6:5-15).
13. Jesus encouraged His followers to ask so that they are given, knock for the door to be opened and seek so that they could find.
14. Christ called upon the masses not to look outside their own life as they look for God. He points out that God is with all people in their daily lives. What is important is simply showing love for Him.
15. The knowledge of the mystery of Christ is a source of confidence for man in His quest to come closer to God and the trials that may come every day (Ephesians 3:12-13).
16. The coming of Christ to earth was a revelation of God's goodness and kindness. God is revealed in humanity of Christ as a loving Father (Titus 3:4).
17. According to Saint Paul, man gained the power to respond to God through the death and resurrection of Christ.
18. The body of man is the temple of God. Man should, therefore, keep his body free from evil practices as he comes closer to God. (1 Corinthians 3:16, 6:9, revelation 3:20).
19. Jesus emphasized the need for man to love each other. He points out that this is the only way of bringing harmony here on earth and in heaven (Luke 6:27-28, 32-36).

MAN'S EVASION OF GOD

The word "evasion" may be used to mean the following:

- Trying to do without something intentionally.
- Dodging.
- Turning away.
- Trying to forget.
- Running away.
- To ignore.

Therefore, the phrase "Man's evasion of God" can be interpreted to mean the following

- Inability of man to consider God and respond to his requirement in their daily activities or behavior.
- The conduct of man which reflects dodging, or doing without God in their lives.
- The sinful acts of man which are contrary to God's expectations.
- Behaving contrary to the principles required to live a godly life.

MAN'S EVASION OF GOD IN THE PRESENT SITUATION

The following are the ways through which man today tends evade God.

1. Through practicing sexual immorality like homosexuality, bestiality and prostitution. These are sexual deviations which are against the divine intention of God for sex. Accordingly, sex is for pro – creation, mutual love and companionship. Besides, the body of every believer is the temple of God. Therefore, such acts defile God's temple.
2. Man is getting involved in murder or killing each other. However, God blessed the human beings to multiply and fill the world. This meant that God had empowered to continue bringing and preserving but not to destroy.
3. Some people worship many gods. This is against the monotheistic faith of the believers and therefore, against the oneness of God.
4. Man evades God by practicing witchcraft, magic and sorcery. This tends to cause harms onto others resulting into death and disharmony among others. Besides, believing in such powers reflect distrust in God's powers and man's desire to act independent of him.
5. Some people are selfish and therefore they tend to ignore the needs of those who are unable to fend for themselves. However, Jesus encouraged every believer to share with others is rewarded in the heavenly kingdom. He demonstrated this by encouraging the rich fool to sell all hi wealth and give the proceeds to the poor in order to attain the heavenly treasure.
6. Some people are involved in theft. By stealing one another's property, one breaks the commandment of God which forbids such an act. Therefore, stealing is an act of disobedience before.

7. Some people swear falsely in the name of God. They take an oath promising to fulfill their duties which unfortunately they fail to do so. This show disrespect to the name of God.
8. Some people evade God through discriminating each other. They basing on sex, tribe, religion and color among others. This is sinful because all human are equal before God.
9. Some people live a prayer less life. They tend to put barriers to their communication with God and forget that He exists.
10. Some people are unrepentant and fail to put themselves right with others and with God. They continue to be sinful. They forget Jesus' teaching that only the righteous would inherit the kingdom of God.
11. Some people drink alcohol excessively. However, wine is a mocker is it defiles the purity of one's body.
12. Some people believe and practice superstition. They are strongly carried out by the belief that something bad is bound to happen by tagging particular events on to situations. This is lack of trust in God's power and protection.
13. People evade God through revenging and avenging on their enemies for their wrongs. However, Jesus encouraged every believer to forgive their enemies seventy-seven times seven. Besides, He said that the merciful here on earth would experience the father's mercy in His heavenly kingdom.
14. Some people evade God by exploiting the needy including the disabled and poor. This is under looking at God's creation.
15. Some people evade God by participating in gambling. This is sinful before God who created human beings to be workers.
16. God is evaded through hating one another. This hatred has always resulted into conflict thus creating disharmony and instability. This is disrespecting Jesus' desire for every believer to extend love to another.
17. Other individuals worship religious officials, places and objects other than God. These are obstacles to people's communication to God.
18. People are turning away from God by being materially minded. Because of the material wealth, such people are not bothered about God. This is because they believe that they have everything a human being needs.
19. Others evade God by being too evident. Such people treat others harshly without mercy. This is against God's will for mankind where harmony is the life desired.
20. The cases of corruption, bribery and embezzlement are forms of evasion of God. These are people who are self-centered and do not care about the needs of others.
21. Struggling for power is very common in the society today. The leaders in particular tend to fight each other as they crave for positions of authority. They forget that authority is God given.
22. People evade God through putting emphasis on one religious denominations and criticizing the others instead of believing in God. For example, it is difficult for a Christian who is a Protestant to go and pray in the Catholic church and vice versa.

23. Some people tend to blame God for whatever problems they encounter. They hold God responsible for their suffering other than looking at their own mistakes and putting themselves right with God through repentance.

CAUSES OF (REASONS FOR) MAN'S EVASION OF GOD TODAY

1. Accumulation of wealth makes some people to turn away from God. Such people think that they have everything they need in life. For this reason, they cannot see the importance of believing in and having God in their lives especially when they begin to think that they made their wealth on their own.
2. The suffering of some religious people just like pagans in the form of diseases and poverty among others turns some people away from God. People think that God is always there to guard these people. Therefore, their suffering makes it appear that God is not there.
3. Frustration in life makes some people to evade God. In an event of persistent or continuous suffering with all avenues for improvement exploited, a person may be forced to think that God has abandoned him or her.
4. Conflicting, controversial and different teachings by different religious leaders can discourage some people from believing in God. This tends to confuse people.
5. The delay in the proclaimed second coming of Christ tends to discourage some from believing in God. Such people tend to become too impatient and get caught up with the thinking and the feeling that such a preaching is false and may never come.
6. Bad behavior of some religious leaders like involving in defilement, rape, corruption, stealing church funds and many others. This discourages people from following and believing in the gospel truth.
7. To some people, believing in God restricts them from enjoying the pleasures of life like drinking alcohol and fornication among others. Therefore, they tend to ignore God in their lives in order to enjoy such pleasures of the world.
8. The discrimination practiced by some church leaders leads to evasion of God. For example, some religious leaders tend to respect the rich more than the poor yet they teach that all people are equal before God.
9. Economic hardships including poverty tend to make some people to ignore God. Because of desperate situations, God seems far away from them. It is for this reason that such people tend to concentrate on the practical ways of solving the problems rather than spiritual.
10. Poor preaching methods by some religious leaders make some people to be less interested in God. Some of the leaders over attack the believers during their sermons. Others tend to quarrel and abuse the worshippers and are perceived to be rude and boring. This makes some people to avoid going to churches.

11. Some people evade God because of the influence of formal education. To such people, the knowledge acquired may become a barrier to their belief in the existence of God which they cannot prove.
12. Some people tend to associate Christianity with the coming of the white people to Africa. To such people, the Christian faith is foreign to them. This is why they refer to it as the "white man's religion" imposed on the black Africans.
13. Some people evade God because of their past sinful life. They feel that they have committed a number of crimes to the point where they cannot be forgiven.
14. The absence or the rare occurrences of miracles today as opposed to what is preached in the bible makes people to doubt God. Some people in desperate situations like childlessness and constant illnesses may get the feeling that God is ignoring them. This makes it difficult for such people to believe in the gospel truth, as they cannot see the miracles they expect.
15. Some people evade God because of failing to obtain material benefits from the church like education, money or any other tangible assistance. For such schemers, religious activities prayer, praise and worship may become time consuming without any material growth.
16. Existence of African traditional religion makes it difficult for people to truly believe in Christianity, which is seen to be "foreign".
17. Some people are forced to ignore God because of the influence from their peers especially if such friends are non-believers. To identify themselves with the group, they have to behave exactly like the members.
18. Evasion of God is as a result of the Christian teaching failing to solve the immediate problems of the people. Problems such as accidents, diseases, poverty and unemployment have continued to exist despite the commitment of the people in their faith. In this way, some people think God seems to care less about the fate about his people.
19. Some people evade God because they are impatient. Such people think that their prayers should be answered immediately. Therefore, in case of delay, they think that God has forgotten them.
20. The influence of science and modern technology makes some people to turn away from God. Among the benefits, science has enabled man to solve some of his immediate problems like diseases without reference to God. Above all, to such people, for anything said to exist it must be proved. Unfortunately, they have failed to prove the existence of God through their discoveries.
21. Some people believe more in the practice of magic and witchcraft which seems to solve their problems. This can explain why some people still respect the demands of the traditional gods to the extent of offering children as sacrifice in order to obtain riches.

22. Some people are forced to ignore God because of the influence from their peers. This is especially if such friends are less interested in religious activities. For them to fit and identify themselves with the group, they have to behave exactly like the members.

Revision Question:

Qn.1. How is the church contributing to man's evasion in God today?

- Ignoring the tangible needs of the believers especially of the poor.
- Over demanding material support from the believers in form of donations.
- Discriminating the believers basing on sex, possessions and age.
- Open rivalry or conflict among the religious leaders.
- Corruption of some church leaders or being entangled in dirty deals.
- Making empty promises to the believers.
- Poor or boring methods of preaching the good news of salvation.
- Partisan politics which tends to divide the believers.
- False prophets or telling lies.
- Over demanding time for only religious activities amidst pressing needs.

HOW THE CHURCH IS BRINGING MAN BACK TO GOD

1. Through modernization of the ways of praising and worshiping God. This is done by using modern musical instruments like guitars and pianos. This helps to attract more people particularly the youth to attend masses and the church services since the occasions become more enjoyable.
2. Through providing education services to the people they serve. This is being done through religious founded schools like St. Mary's college Kisubi and Our Lady Queen of Africa Rubaga Girls' Secondary school. In such schools, religious activities like prayers are compulsory. Besides, the church offers scholarship to committed children from the disadvantaged families.
3. Through providing recreational centres like Nsambya sharing hall. Such places are used for entertainment purposes among others.
4. Establishing and running media centres like Light House Television, Radio Maria. This is attractive to people of all ages.
5. By organizing and encouraging bible studies. This may be on the daily or weekly basis especially in the evening hours. It helps to bring the believers together and inspire them more.
6. By providing guidance and counseling services to the people. This has given a sense of direction to those who are spiritually lost because of the problems in life.
7. The church has always organized the youth camps. This has allowed interaction with highly profiled religious leaders like bishops and dignified preachers. During such occasions, the youth vigorously participate in fellowship, prayer, praise and worship.

8. The church is building more structures to accommodate the increasing number of believers. Such buildings like Rubaga and Kansanga Miracle centres are well decorated and furnished and therefore attractive. This enables the congregation to be more comfortable thus making them enjoy sermons.
9. The church sponsors extra and co-curricular activities like football, netball and music dance and drama among others. In the Catholic church, there is an annual competition in music, dance and drama between the schools within a diocese. This has always created unity among such schools among other benefits.
10. Organizing and encouraging fellowship among believers. This helps in creating unity and making believers strong and firm in their faith.
11. The church is involving more people particularly youth in its management and administration. Responsibilities like ushers, wardens and altar boys are shared among the people. This tends to make the people feel that they are part of the church.
12. The church gives support to its organization including Young Christian Society, scripture union and Mother's Union among others. This helps to bring themselves together as they actively participate in affairs of the church.
13. The church provides employment opportunities in the public. Such employment are given to teachers and doctors among others. This helps to improve on the standards of living and because of this, they tend to pay their loyalty to the church.
14. There are also charity organizations like Watoto Children founded by the church to help the disadvantaged like the poor and the orphans. Such organizations cater for the basic needs of the needy by providing food, shelter and education. This helps to attract more people to the church and makes them more committed as well.

MAN'S EVASION OF GOD AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY

Much as the people in African Traditional Society had a deep-rooted belief in the existence of the supreme God, there were times when they behaved contrary to their beliefs.

Some traditional Africans could turn to believe in divinities (lesser gods) for assistance. They could consult such lesser gods in extreme cases like death, severe drought and famine through praying to them and offering sacrifices.

1. Africans honored and respected religious rituals, shrines and religious leaders as being holy and at times more important than God.
2. Some Africans used to wear protective charms on their body parts like around waist and neck. This showed the people's lack of trust in God's protection.
3. The traditional Africans worshipped the ancestral spirits instead of God. They forgot that the ancestors were simply mediators between man and God.
4. The Africans believed in wars as opposed to peaceful means of solving conflicts. They could organize for raids and this made people suffer.
5. The traditional Africans practiced magic, sorcery and witchcraft. This involved manipulating the minds of the people to make them believe in something. This caused harm, conflict and disharmony. Some even lost their lives. This meant that they

trusted their other powers instead of trusting God's mighty power to act in any given situation.

6. Some traditional Africans disrespected their own customs and the taboos of the society some of which carried religious meaning.
7. The Africans held a deep belief in superstitions. Among the Acholi people, meeting a cat especially the black one as one was on a mission like hunting, was a bad omen and it was possible for one to abandon the mission. This undermined God as being the controller of world events.
8. The Africans were involved in human sacrifices. This was done in respecting the demand of the ancestral spirits. This was murder and against their own belief in God as the creator.
9. Some traditional Africans blamed God for uncertainties like death and famine. Such were misfortune believed to have been upon the people by the spiritual world.
10. The culture of the revenging and avenging was common among the Africans. This made the people to live under fear and it also promoted a rough life like fighting.
11. In some communities, the less fortunate like the women, strangers and disabled were discriminated and mistreated as if they were sub-human beings.
12. Some traditional Africans trusted their own wisdom other than God. They believed that they were capable of doing anything on their own without God's blessing or approval.
13. The traditional Africans evaded God through making blood pacts and later breaking it. They showed faith and trusted in the pact other than God's power.
14. Some traditional Africans worshiped physical features such as mountains, big trees, hills and forests. Such places were respected for their "holiness". In Buganda, the "Nakayima tree" now in the current district of Mubende was treated with such respect. Even rocks with unique curving were adored.
15. There used to be power struggle among the Africans. They could fight to the extent of killing each other. However, even the people they struggled to rule were victimized by their fights.

MAN'S EVASION OF GOD IN CHURCH HISTORY

The early Christians:

The body of believers who lived immediately after the ascension of Jesus Christ experienced problems in the administration of the church despite having key personalities including the apostles like Saint Paul and Peter. These problems made the believers to evade God in the following ways:

1. The evasion of God had begun much earlier when Jesus Christ was still alive. Many people became confused with the teaching and the belief of God being three in one person. Others found it difficult to believe that Christ was truly God evasion of God.
2. There was division among the believers. The believers started following personalities like Paul, Peter and Apollo while a section claimed that they followed only Jesus

Christ. This was the reason St. Paul in his letter to the Corinthians had to defend the church to say that they were all baptized in the name of Jesus Christ and were therefore one.

3. There was also persecution of the believers. Saint Paul before his conversion was one of those who moved up and down torturing everyone who believed in the gospel of Jesus Christ.
4. Idol worship existed among the believers. In the city of Corinth, Christians used to make sacrifices to idols. This was against the monotheistic faith of the believers as Jesus Christ had emphasized.
5. Some believers rejected the apostles of Jesus Christ. Saint Paul was rejected by the Galatians who accused him of being a persecutor before his conversion.
6. Some of the early Christians were involved in mob justice. A case in point was Stephen who was stoned to death. This was murder which was against the commandment of God. (Acts 7:54).
7. There was discrimination among the believers particularly between the rich and the poor. This was during the Lord's supper and agape meals. However, this was a fellowship gathering meant to bring the believers together. (1 Corinthians 5:1-77).
8. Some of the early Christians involved in sexual immorality. Among the Corinthians, there used to be incest and prostitution. This defiled the bodies of the believers. (1 Corinthians 5:1ff and 6:1ff).
9. Some believers were dishonest. For example, Ananias and Saphira hid some amount of money they had got from the sale of their property yet they were required to declare everything to the church (Acts 5:1-77).
10. Some of the believers held the attitude of "Leave it all to God". Because of this, some of them abandoned working and sold off their property in order for them to concentrate on prayer leaving everything for God
11. Some of the believers became liars. For example, Ananias and Saphira lied to Peter about the sale of their property.

The middle ages:

This was a period marked by a reformation (changes) in the church. However, because of the changes, many Christians found themselves evading God in the following ways:

1. The Christians were taken up by the songs of praises particularly the hymns composed by Bishop Ambrose. Every effort was directed towards singing well in the church and this made them to forget the Christian virtues.
2. Many Christians concentrated on building monuments. They built images of great personalities who had contributed significantly to the growth and development of the church in and around the cathedrals. Many of these monuments were greatly adored by the Christians.
3. Some Christians concentrated on decorating the church buildings with beautiful pictures including those of saints. Some of them thought they would be put right with God through such activities rather than repentance.

4. There also developed a wrong interpretation of the trinity. Some Christians came to believe that God the father, the son and the Holy Spirit were independent of each other.
5. Some of the Christians were taken up by wealth. They thought that they had everything they wanted in life and ignored God.
6.
7. The educated Christians developed a thinking that God was only for the poor and ignorant or illiterate people.
8. Some of the Christians put a lot of emphasis on religious practices like reciting rosary. They were very strict about such a practice and forgot all about following and living a true Christian life.
9. Some Christians worshipped and respected the remains of great Christians and holy personalities particularly that of the saints. Their clothes and the shoes among others were adored as being holy and were treated with a lot of respect.
10. There developed the pre-destination doctrine (teaching) among the Christians under the leadership of John Calvin of Switzerland. It was widely taught that God had determined the destiny of a person before his or her birth to either go to heaven or to hell and nothing human could be done to change the arrangement. This was so confusing and misleading that it made some of the believers to give up with their faith.
11. The Christians also developed the doctrine of the sales of indulgence. By this, the religious leaders particularly the priests encouraged the believers to give some gifts like money in order for their sins to be forgiven. This made any of the rich Christians to think that they could buy salvation and they therefore forgot about repenting their sins.
12. Some of the Christians honoured and almost worshipped the religious leaders among them including the pope, bishops and the priests.
13. The missionaries used threatening method when preaching in order to win people's faith. God was presented as being a harsh judge who could never forgive. This instead scared the believers.
14. A lot of emphasis was put on the correct ways of worshiping other than the worshipping of God itself. This made Christianity to appear to be restrictive to the hatred of many.

MAN'S EVASON OF GOD IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

When God created the human both male and female in His likeness (Genesis 1:26ff), He expected them to respond to Him with faith. In Genesis 2:1ff God even involved man in his work of creation when he was given the responsibility of naming other creatures and later put him in the Garden of Eden to cultivate and guard it.

However, the events that followed saw man fall apart with God and this marked the beginning of the human race disappointing, ignoring and acting independent of God.

1. The first human beings disobeyed the simple command God had given them by eating the forbidden fruit. By doing so, man rebelled against God and tried to equate themselves with God. They also expressed greediness and became unrepentant (Genesis 3:1-77).
2. In the story of Cain and Abel, man acted with selfishness and jealousy. This led later resulted into murder when Cain killed his own brother and denied being responsible for him. It was for this reason that God disapproved his actions by punishing him (Genesis 4:1ff).
3. The builders of the tower of Babel, tried to act independent of God but with a disastrous ending. Their plan to reach God in the sky through their building involved false wisdom, selfishness, pride, lack of faith and trust in God and their desire to equate themselves with him. This could be used to explain reason as why God punished them by mixing their language and destroying the building itself. (Genesis 11:1ff).
4. While in Egypt, the Israelites were oppressed and exploited through hard labour. The injustices against the Israelites displeased God as reflected in the call of Moses and the eventual liberation of the Israelites.
5. The Israelites evaded God by worshiping idols. At the foot of mount Sinai, they made a molten calf to represent Yahweh (Exodus 32:1-7). While in the promised land, they went on to worship the idols of foreign gods. This was against their monotheistic faith as established at the foot of mountain Sinai.
6. The Israelites practiced sexual immorality such as prostitution and incest. This was an evasion of God because it was against the covenant faith. A case in point was Hosea's wife who continued with her prostitution despite the husband's plea for her to stop it (Hosea 4:1-15).
7. The Israelites demanded to have an earthly king. This was a direct rejection of God's authority as their ruler and therefore against theocratic background (I Samuel 8:1-10).
8. The Israelites evaded God by struggling for power. Their struggle for power showed their disrespect to God's divine choice of the persons He wanted to rule His people. King Saul unsuccessfully tried to kill David after he realized that the Lord had rejected him and favoured David to become the next king of Israel (1 Samuel 19:1-4, and Kings 11:26-41).
9. The Israelites disobeyed the Lord's command of carrying out the act of Herem. While in the wilderness on their way to the promised land, God, through Moses commanded

to destroy their enemies and their property. However, when king Saul and soldiers were told to do so, he spared king Agag and the fatty animals of Amalekites.

10. The Israelites evaded God by persecuting and despising the prophets. Prophet Elijah suffered greatly in the hands of king Ahab and his pagan wife Jezebel. Even Jeremiah was beaten up and chained upon the orders of priest Pashhur.
11. The Israelites become unrepentant. They continued with their sinfulness despite warnings from the Lord's prophets. For example, king Solomon continued with his sinful ways even when the Lord appeared to him commanding him to stop it.
12. The Israelites evaded God by practicing religious syncretism. They worshiped Yahweh besides other gods like Baal and Molech- the disgusting god of Ammon. This was against the covenant faith, which demanded the worship of only God.
13. Some of them disrespected their parents. The two sons of Eli, Phinehas and Hophni disrespected him and continued with their misbehavior of sleeping with the women who served in the tent of the Lord's presence at Shiloh. This was against the Lord's commandment which required respect of parents. It was for this reason that the Lord rejected them as his priest.
14. The Israelites got involved in murder. For example, king David plotted the death of Uriah – his faithful soldier and yet the law had forbidden killing.
15. The Israelites evaded God by selling parts of the Canaan land to foreigners. King Solomon sold off twenty towns in the region of Galilee to king Hiram of Tyre but this land belonged to Yahweh.

Guiding Questions.

Qn.1. How did the people of Israel ignore God in their lives?

Qn.2. Show how the Israelites evaded God after settling in the promised land.

Qn.3. How did Adam and Eve evade God by eating the forbidden fruit?

- Disobedience of God's command.
- Greed.
- Tried to be equal to God.
- Rebelled against God.
- Became unpleasant.
- Hid from God.
- Betrayed God.
- They showed pride.
- Acted independently.
- Worshipped the snake.
- Lacked faith in God.
- Disrespected God.

Qn.4. How did man evade God by building the tower of Babel?

- Pride as they wanted to make a name for themselves through the building.
- They were idle and yet they are supposed to have been working.
- They wanted to be equal to God as they desired to be with Him in heaven.

- They abused God's given freedom.
- They misused God's creation particularly the soil they used for the building which was later destroyed.
- False unity by thinking it was only the building to write them.
- Dodged the responsibility of being on earth.
- Greediness.
- Acted independently as they decided to work on their own to search for God.
- Lacked faith in what God had done for them.
- Lacked trust in God's provision.

Qn.5. How did man evade God in the story of Cain and Abel?

- Murder as Cain killed Abel.
- Selfishness i.e. Cain gave the worst of his harvest to God.
- Jealousy.
- Irresponsibility – Cain denied being responsible for his own brother.
- Lying as Cain told God that he did not know the where about of his brother.
- Rebellion.
- Unrepentant.
- Disobedience.
- Rudeness.
- Disrespect of God. Cain responded arrogantly to God.

EVASION OF GOD IN THE NEW TESTAMENT

1. The Jews rejected Jesus Christ as the Messiah. They referred to Him as the son of Joseph the carpenter and therefore remained opposed to his teaching. This was because Jesus Christ came as a spiritual Messiah at the time when the Jews expected a political messiah to set them from the rule of the Romans (Matthew 14:13).
2. The Jews turned the temple of God into a market instead of using it as a place of worship as referred to it. This was the reason Jesus overturned their tables and beat them up.
3. The Jews got involved in marital unfaithfulness. This was presented in the story of the woman caught in adultery whom Jesus forgave for the offense (John 8:1ff).
4. The Jews put a lot of emphasis on religious practices like fasting that it almost enslaved the people. When Jesus tried to correct their wrong attitude, the Pharisees regarded Him as a law breaker (Mark 2:18-22).
5. The Jews particularly the Pharisees were very strict on the observation of the Sabbath day. It had become such a burden to the Jews. It was this reason that Jesus had to tell them that the Sabbath was meant for man but not for the Sabbath. He meant that man had to enjoy freedom on such a day instead of being enslaved (Mark 2:23ff).

6. Some of the Jews rejected the teaching of Jesus Christ. They stubbornly remained opposed to the gospel truth as Jesus preached. Jesus explained this in the parable of the sower (Mark 4:1-77).
7. The religious leaders particularly the Pharisees were very proud of who they were. They took themselves to be more religious than anybody else.
8. There was persecution of the believers among the Jews. St. Paul before his conversion was one of those who persecuted whoever believed in the gospel of Jesus Christ.
9. The Jews had the thinking that Jesus Christ was only for them. This made them to think that salvation was only for them. However, they failed to realise that Jesus had come as a universal savior. According to the gospel of Saint John, it was for the love that God had for mankind that He sent His begotten son to die in order for everyone to attain salvation (John 1:1ff).
10. There was religious hypocrisy particularly by the Pharisees. As much as they were the custodian of the law, they behaved contrary to the expectations.
11. There was discrimination among the believers. This was practiced even in the places of worship in respect of one's possession. The poor in particular were ignored and the rich favoured. The Jews also discriminated against the gentles or the non-Jews.
12. The Jews had the heart of revenge. They continued to serve God with their unforgiving hearts. Jesus illustrated this in the parable of the unforgiving servant. Accordingly, the servant beat up his fellow servant who owed him yet his master had just pardoned for the same. (Matthew 11:21-77).
13. God was evaded through selfishness. This was demonstrated in the story of the rich fool who failed to share part of his harvest with the needy. (Luke 2:12-21).

Guiding Questions:

Qn.1. Why was Jesus against the official religion of His time?
Qn.2. Why did Jesus condemn the religious leaders of His time?

JESUS' RESPONSE OR REACTION TO THE EVASION OF GOD

The coming of Jesus Christ is presented as God's continuous effect to bring man nearer to Him. By His coming, Jesus established the Kingdom of God on earth and in doing so, He expected every believer to respond to His call of salvation.

1. Jesus identified Himself as the way, the truth and the life for every believer. He urged every believer to look unto Him for their salvation. (John 14:16).
2. Jesus declared himself as the son of God sent to bring the good news of salvation to the entire world (John 5:19ff).
3. Jesus encouraged all the believers to repent their sins. He pointed out that through repentance, God would forgive every believer and as a result, they would be His children.
4. Jesus said that salvation was for everyone. For this reason, He expected everyone to respond positively to the good news He had come with (Luke 3:6).

5. Jesus called upon the believers to be open and His message as they look for the truth in life. He said such people would be happy in the heavenly kingdom. He illustrated this by giving the example of Zacchaeus who accepted his message and left his past behind (Luke 19:1ff).
6. Jesus encouraged forgiveness and reconciliation among the believers. He expected a believer to forgive seventy-seven times seven. He later demonstrated this in the story of the prodigal son. Accordingly, the father forgave him after he had wasted the share of his wealth. However, this was to the disappointment of his brother (Luke 15:11).
7. Jesus encouraged His followers to be merciful to each other. He said he who is merciful would experience his father's mercy in his heavenly kingdom. He considered this as one of the true sources of happiness to every believer (Matthew 5:7).
8. He advised the believers to be born again in order for them to attain the heavenly glory. This was in a conversation with Nicodemus when he talked about spiritual rebirth for one to attain salvation through the ritual of water baptism (John 3:1ff).
9. Jesus called upon the believers to put their trust in God as their father in order to get what they desired (Matthew 7:7-11).
10. Jesus called upon the believers to give assistance to those in need like the poor and the orphans. This was by giving examples of the rich man who He told to sell off his property and give the proceeds to the poor and follow. He showed hard it is for a rich person to enter the kingdom of God (Luke 18:18ff).
11. Jesus presented God being with all the believers. For this reason, He urged the believers to look onto themselves instead of looking elsewhere.
12. Jesus referred to Himself to look as a good shepherd and that the believers were like lost sheep. Accordingly, he said that he knew his animals by name and would take race of them.
13. Jesus called upon the believers to love God with all their strength, soul and mind as they are looking for him.
14. Jesus encouraged believers to love their enemies and be good to them instead of having them hated.
15. Jesus encouraged the followers to tolerate human sufferings which are for the good of others. He showed this by tolerating his suffering so that man would be set free from the bondage of sin.
16. Christ attacked the Jews for being religiously proud because of their strict emphasis on religious customs, practices, places and the persons. He said this could not put any man right with God.
17. Jesus said that the person should pray honestly. He showed that the heavenly father to respond and give them their needs.
18. He condemned the legalistic attitude of the Pharisees who thought they were righteous by observing the law.
19. Jesus encouraged the followers to ask, seek and nock. He who does so would receive, find and have the door opened (Matthew 7:7).

Guiding Question:

Qn.1. Why did the Jews reject Jesus as a messiah or the savior?

Consider the following points which are already discussed under the sub – theme of success. In particular, look at the reasons why the Jews perceived Jesus as a failure.

- Jesus was born from a poor background.
- Jesus was baptized like any other sinner.
- Jesus was tempted by satan and therefore appeared human.
- He was materially poor.
- Jesus fasted for forty days and he was considered as a mad person.
- He associated with sinners or the outcast like the prostitute woman.
- Jesus' act of cleansing the temple made him to appear against his own people.
- Jesus remained single even his youthful years.
- Jesus was arrested as a criminal.
- Jesus was betrayed by his own apostles Judas Iscariot.
- Jesus was also denied three times by his own apostle Peter.
- Jesus came as spiritual messiah yet the Jews expected a political messiah.
- Jesus kept on emphasizing that he had come to fulfill His father's will.
- Jesus was disowned by his disciples and appeared to have been abandoned by his father who sent him (Mark 14:50 and 15:34).
- Jesus' own disciples failed to understand his teaching (Mark 14:13-20).

CHRISTIAN INVOLVEMENT IN THE WORLD

Christian involvement means the following:

- The active participation of Christians in the affairs of their own community.
- The role, activities or work of the Christians aimed at developing the society.
- It is the services that Christians render or offer in the society in which they live.

In their involvement, Christians tend to follow their faith as they search for the true meaning of life and in fulfilling the requirement of the scripture.

In Uganda today, Christians are involved in human affairs in the following ways:

1. Helping the needy such as the poor, orphans and the disabled among others. This is what described as alms giving or charity work. A number of church founded organizations like Watoto Children and Sanyu Babies Home at Namirembe take the responsibility of providing for the needs of such disadvantaged people giving them food, shelter, education and medical care among others.
2. The Christians have always been in the fore front calling for peaceful means of solving conflict or disagreement among people. As they strive to reconcile the aggrieved parties, they encourage the members to sit at a round table to settle their misunderstanding and forgive one another. For example, from the late 1990s, retired bishop reverend Mark Baker Ochola and bishop reverend Onono Onweny – both of the Anglican church played important roles in calling upon the Ugandan government and the rebel group Lord's Resistance Army (LRA), under the leadership of Joseph Kony, to settle the northern war through dialogue. Their effort also led to the formation of the Acholi Religious Leaders Peace Initiative (ARLPS).
3. Some Christians are involved in the fight against dictatorship. They condemn the violation of human rights. For example, the Uganda Joint Christian Council advocates for the observation of human rights.
4. There are many Christian organizations that are serving the people in different ways. The Catholic Relief Service (CRS) played a tremendous role as people in northern Uganda were living in the Internally Displaced Camps (IDC). It provided people with basic needs like food and clothes among others.
5. Christians are also translating the gospel into various languages. This is an effort to cater for all categories of people such that they can read and understand the good news.
6. Christians are involved in offering guidance and counseling services to people around them. The serenity centre in Ggaba in Kampala has been helping to counsel people whose conditions or problems seem chronic including the alcoholic. This has helped to give a ray of hope to those who seemingly have given up in life.
7. Christians are actively offering medical services to people. This is being done through church managed hospitals like St. Mary's hospital Lacor in Gulu district and Nsambya hospital in Kampala. The improved the health of the people enables

them to engage in productive activities for the development of their families and the country.

8. There are media centres belonging to the church. They include radio and television stations like Light House Television and Radio Maria and power FM respectively all located in Kampala. Such centres have benefits including employment, sources of entertainment and information among others.
9. Christians provide education services to the people they serve. This is through religious founded schools like St. Mary's college Kisubi and Our Lady Queen of African Rubaga Girls' secondary school. In such schools, religious activities like prayers are compulsory. Besides, the church offers scholarships to children from the disadvantaged committed families.
10. Christians are involved in creating and managing income generating projects or corporations. Among others, centenary Bank is under the direct management of the Catholic church. This is contributing to the development and offering employment opportunities.
11. The church is preaching the gospel in various communities. This is an effort to strengthen the faith of the people they are serving.

HOW CHRISTIANS CAN CREAT UNITY TODAY

1. Being exemplary in the community, which they live. This can influence the behavior of other people to live in the same way.
2. Christians can organize fellowship. This can bring different people together as they share the word of God.
3. Encouraging the spirit of sharing among the people. By sharing their belonging, those who have and those without or with less are brought nearer to each other. This helps to fight social evils like selfishness and greediness, which tends be divisive.
4. Treating all people equally and associating with everyone irrespective of the social, economic and political background.
5. Christians need to accept that they are also seekers of God. This can help to attract even the people who think they are sinful and thus leading them back to God through repentance.
6. Christians need to campaign for the observation of human rights. This can help people to recognize and honour the value of one another.
7. Being non -partisan in politics. They should treat and take all political parties as important and equal to each other in the government of the country.
8. By giving support to the needy group of people like orphans, poor and disabled. This can be in the form of clothes, shelter and food. This may help to bridge the gap between the poor and the rich.
9. By acting as agents of forgiveness and reconciliation in the event of conflict. They should convince such aggrieved parties to sort out their differences in peaceful way.
10. Christians should pay attention to state duties and functions instead of keeping a distance. This is by paying taxes and celebrating important days such as

Independence Day, Heroes' day and women's day. This can make people to rally behind the government in place.

11. Christians can create unity by participating in decision – making process regarding the governance of the society. This puts Christians in a better position to advocate for friendly policies that in effect can bring the people together.
12. Christians can also create unity by preaching the good news of love to everyone. Love is important because it can create a situation where people are able to live as brothers and sisters.
13. Organizing public meetings and discussions can help in creating unity among people. This is because it becomes an avenue of coming together and sharing their ideas.
14. Giving full support to ecumenical movements can also act as a tool for Christians to forge unity among the people. Ecumenism is a movement that aims at bringing unity between the various divisions of the Christian faith. This is very important since some religious denominations preach against each other.
15. Christians can bring unity among people by empowering the youth and the under privileged. This can raise the status of such people to meaningful level.

HOW CHRISTIANS CAN PARTICIPATE IN POLITICS

1. Through voting for their desired candidates. This may include presidential, members of parliament and local council's candidates.
2. Campaigning to be voted for as representatives of people in the different political posts like president and members of parliament.
3. Sensitizing the public about their rights and the political affairs or development in the country. This helps to create awareness among the people especially when it comes to elections thus helping them to make the best and informed decisions for their country.
4. Participating in public political debate or talk shows. During such debates, topical issues like term limits which are important in the governance of the country are discussed. Such talk shows include "On the Spot" screened on NTV and "Capital Ganga" in 91.3 Capital radio among others.
5. Respecting and observing National days like independence and heroes' days. By doing so, the Christians identify themselves with important events that marked the political development of the country.
6. Holding peaceful demonstrations in cases where they feel dissatisfied with whar is taking place or where ever and whenever they feel their rights have been violated. This can act as a wakeup call for political leaders to serve their people. For example the "Walk to Work protest" that characterized the year 2011 by the opposition leaders including Dr. Kiiza Besigye of Forum for Democratic Change and Mao Nobert of Democratic Party because of high fuel and food prices.
7. Attending public rallies especially where matter of public interest including good governance are discussed.

8. Expressing their views on matters relating to the governance of the country. This can be through writing articles in nationally recognized magazines like the independent under the stewardship of Andrew Mwenda and newspapers including the New Vision and the Daily Monitor. Such writings may help to bring to the attention of the government of what the public think.
9. Opposing the dictatorship of the government peacefully especially when its policies limit the freedom of the people.
10. Attending national conferences, workshops or seminars organized by the government. This enables the Christians to express their views for matters relating to the affairs of the country freely.
11. Giving advices to the pollical leaders like the members of parliament and local councils among others. This can help such political leaders to serve the people better.
12. Attending court sessions especially where the cases are about the political development of the country. This can help to ensure that there is fairness in judging cases.
13. Paying taxes effectively and regularly as may be required by the government. This is important in aiding government programmes like the provision of medical and educational services and constructing roads among others.
14. Promoting government policies like family planning and Universal Primary and Secondary Education.

REASONS FOR CHRISTIAN PARTICIPATION IN POLITICS

1. Christians should participate in politics in order to subdue the world. God, in the beginning commanded man to bring the world under his control (Genesis 1:28). Therefore, participation in politics by the Christians is one way of bringing the world under their control.
2. It helps the Christians to promote the spirit of brotherhood. This can bring about unity in diversity.
3. It enables the Christians to encourage the political leaders to fulfill their promises. This makes it possible for the ordinary citizens to enjoy the fruits of elections.
4. Participation in politics by Christians can help to bring sinners back to God. This is possible if the Christians can encourage and promote values like love, humility and forgiveness. Jesus demonstrated this by associating closely with the outcasts like the prostitute woman and the tax collector.
5. It can help to minimize election malpractice like rigging. This can ensure that the most capable and acceptable leaders are elected.
6. Christians should participate in politics in order to show a good example to other leaders. Such a Christian becomes a pace setter or a role model for the rest of the political leaders to follow in order to serve the people better.
7. It ensures that there is fair play in the government especially during important times like the drafting of the constitution or while debating bills (proposed laws). The

Christians can guide the discussion basing on values like fairness, tolerance and love.

8. It encourages the spirit of togetherness in the community. The fruit of this may be peace and harmony among the community members.
9. It can help a Christian to implement and establish justice in matters relating to the affairs of the country. This enables everyone enjoy the fruits of good politics which may include better roads and improved medical facilities.
10. Christians should participate in politics to help ensure peaceful change of government. This may be possible if the Christians can sensitize the public that authority is God given and thus impart values of sharing and humility among others.
11. Participating in politics gives the Christians the opportunity to render support ti their own people especially those disadvantaged like the poor and the orphans. This is important in improving standards of living of such persons.
12. Christian's participation in politics can help to resolve conflict among people. In such a case, the Christians become bridge builders in bringing people having misunderstanding together and thus settling their differences.
13. Participating in politics by Christians can help in extending the kingdom of God. Before going back to heaven, Jesus instructed his apostles to make everybody a believer before his second coming.
14. Participation in politics by Christians can create unity in diversity. This becomes important in the pluralistic society where misunderstanding is always caused by differences in the political, religious and social beliefs. Therefore, it is the duty for the Christians to help the people understand that they are all one and are children of God.
15. It is a duty for a Christian to obey civil authority for the authority is God – given. In this teaching, Jesus said "Give to Caesar what belongs to Caesar and to God what belongs to God". By saying so, Jesus was encouraging His disciples to pay the tax required (Matthew 22:15-22).
16. Participating in politics by the Christians is an act of showing obedience to the state. Saint Peter advised the believers to submit to every human authority for the sake of the Lord (1 Peter 2:13).
17. It provides Christians with the opportunity to offer guidance and counselling to the political leaders and the members they serve.

REASONS AGAINST CHRISTIAN PARTICIPATION IN POLITICS

1. Politics tends to divide the population basing on the political parties. This is against the oneness in Jesus Christ and the God they serve.
2. It can easily make Christian to be liars. This is especially as they look for votes. This means that the incapable leaders may be the ones chosen.
3. Politics can make a Christian put himself or herself above the others. This contradicts Jesus' teaching on authority where the greatest in the heavenly kingdom is one who is a servant (Matthew 20:26).
4. Participating in politics can easily make Christians forget God's duties. This is because of the many engagements including carrying out rallies and debates.
5. Politics creates enmity among the people. This is because it leaves people in two or more rival blocks basing on the political parties.
6. Politics may make the Christians materialistic. This may become a blockage to the commitment Christians are meant to have towards their faith as they may be pre-occupied with the struggle for such material things.
7. Politics makes a Christian chaotic. By becoming chaotic, they fail to copy the life of Jesus characterized by humility, tolerance and love.
8. Politics is a cheap way of seeking popularity by the Christians. This may be as a result of being known for doing things in the world.
9. In politics, Christians are liable to search for prestige instead of God. They should copy the example of Jesus who lived a quiet and simple life.
10. Christians can easily become enemies because of different political ideologies and as they fight for votes. This may pose threat to the lives of Christians.
11. It is possible that the Christians can easily be over taken by the political issues rather than the spiritual lives of the people.
12. Christians are encouraged to work for the heavenly glory instead of concentrating on the earthly pleasures.
13. Politics takes a lot of time for the earthly matters. This means that Christians may be left with little time for serving God.
14. Politics is associated with dictatorships. This sets a bad example for Christians and portrays a bad image of them.
15. In many cases politicians violate the rights and freedom of the people they serve. However, Christians are required to live for and with others peacefully.
16. Most politicians are rulers and they want to be served. However, Christians are expected to follow Jesus' example who served the people instead of being served.

HOW CHRISTIANS CAN SPREAD THE GOOD NEWS TODAY

1. Christians can spread the gospel by preaching. This can either be in the church or any other organized place or worshiping.
2. Christians can use charitable work in spreading the gospel. Through extending services to the needy, they can convey the message of love and care to the disadvantaged people.
3. The gospel is being spread through living exemplary life. This becomes important in influencing the lives of a non - believer.
4. Christian seminars or workshops can be organized with the aim of enlightening the community about their faith. This keeps the Christians firm.
5. Christians can use electronic media such as radio and television. Programmes in such media are Christian in nature including the songs and the preaching.
6. Christians can provide social services to the general public as one way of spreading the gospel. They can use this opportunity to teach the beneficiaries of the schools and hospital the gospel message.
7. Some Christians make pilgrimages in a bid to spread the gospel. Visitation to holy places such as Uganda Martyrs shrine at Namugongo, is used to remember historical events and even encourage the living with faith to behave in the same way.
8. The gospel message is being passed through composing and singing songs. Some of these songs contain biblical texts that already summarized. They are also used during praise and worship.
9. The gospel message is being passed on through drama. In the process of people being entertained, the spectators are also made aware of the gospel truth.
10. The Christians have always and can still continue to translate the scriptures into various languages in spreading the gospel. This helps the masses to read and understand the content of the scriptures.
11. Christians also contribute bibles to people such that they can have access to and read the message.
12. Some Christians go out for missionary journey in an effort to spread the gospel. They travel to distant places where they keep on conveying the gospel messages.
13. Christians can write and publish different literature as a way of spreading the good news. The gospel truth story is always conveyed in the form of stories already written down.
14. Christians can spread the good news by organizing praise and worship. In such a way, the gospel messages are passed to the people participating.
15. Some Christians may use personal testimonies to influence others. They share the Christian experiences mostly in the church.

PROBLEMS CHRISTIANS FACE IN SPREADING THE GOSPEL

1. Language barrier is almost the biggest problem in the spread of the gospel. In this, it becomes difficult for the gospel truth to be passed across to other people because of the inability to communicate.
2. Christians also face opposition from different groups of people. This may either be non-believers or believers having different doctrine.
3. Inadequate or limited funds delay the smooth spread of the gospel. This slows down activities such as missionary journey and writing Christian literature.
4. Lack of commitment on the side of believers themselves is a problem in the spread of the gospel. Such people lack seriousness and may not allow the church summons.
5. Christians are faced with the problem of competition among the different denominations. Some even preach against the others with a lot of criticism. This tends to confuse the followers who may eventually fall out.
6. Rigid and conservative cultures held by some Africans block the spread of the gospel. Such people may look at Christianity as foreign religion and are therefore, not ready to follow its teachings.
7. Political instability or insecurity has been a problem in the spread of the gospel. In such places, people cannot freely go to spread the gospel. Some are even killed in the process of moving up and down.
8. Christians face the problem of temptation in spreading the good news. They are easily taken up by the pleasures of the world at the expense of the gospel truth.
9. There is also the problem of over expectation from the general public. In such cases, the society expects the believers to be perfect in each and everything. A small mistake becomes a way of undermining such believers.
10. The spread of the gospel is also hampered by transport hazards including accidents and impenetrable roads. This tends to limit the movement of Christians.
11. Some Christians are always mocked, abused, provoked or insulted by the general public because of their faith. In some places, Christian believers are even isolated. This may prevent the spread of the gospel because of the hostile attitude of the would-be audience.
12. Some Christians are disturbed by inferiority complex or fear in the spread of the gospel. This makes them unable to carry out their duties effectively.
13. Some Christians suffer from isolation because of the faith. The strict life they live is seen as difficult to copy and at times regarded as being boring.

CHRISTIAN INVOLVEMENT IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY

Christian involvement in African Traditional Society deals with the integration of African cultures into Christianity. When Christianity had just been introduced, both the Africans and the missionaries came to realise that certain customs and practices combined the two seemingly contrasting beliefs. Every effort possible was, therefore, made to get the best out of each including the following:

1. The church accepted the extended family system in traditional Africa. This was in line with the teaching of Christ where the family must be outward looking to a wider human community.
2. The traditional Africans just as the church had a common belief of God being the creator and the supreme being. This was the most important belief that brought the traditional Africans and the church as one.
3. Both the traditional Africans and the Christians believed in the existence of the evil spirits. These spirits are believed to be the obstacles to man's faith in God and are a source of instability. Above all, they all believed in the casting out of these evil spirits by performing rituals and prayers.
4. Just as the traditional Africans, the church especially, the Roman Catholic church recognized the use of intermediaries in accessing God. The Africans believed in divinities (lesser gods) to link them with the supreme God and the Catholic believes in saints.
5. The traditional Africans had always encouraged communal living to promote the spirit of togetherness. This was and is not different from the Christian idea of sharing everything in common.
6. Christianity had to recognize African names relating to the existence of God. Such names were seen to glorify God's name because of having religious meaning attached to them.
7. The church adopted the African practical way of offering sacrifices with the intention of living a holy life. They, however, had to change some of the aspect or the way it was it was being conducted like human sacrifice.
8. The church involved Africans into Christianity by translating the bible, prayer books and hymn books in the native languages. This made Christianity to penetrate deeply among the Africans.
9. The church also adopted African songs having religious meaning. They also translated their hymns into African languages so as to ease praise and worship.
10. Both the traditional Africans and the church accepted the idea of the blood bond. To the Africans, a blood relationship was not to be broken. This was the same with the Christian doctrine of Christ shading his blood to cement the relationship between man and God and man and man.
11. The church also encouraged the making of beautiful art pieces such as paintings and sculptures. Several art pieces were later used to beautify the church buildings.

12. The traditional Africans easily understood the Christian rituals and ceremonies including baptism, confirmation and others. This was not different from the African cultural practices of child naming and circumcision.

CHRISTIAN INVOLVEMENT IN CHURCH HISTORY

The Early Church

The body of the church Christ left behind got involved in a number of activities. The disciples were following the example and instruction of Christ of converting all the people into Christianity before His second coming. Their involvement in human affairs is reflected in how much they cared and loved others including the following:

1. The Christians preached the gospel. Their preaching was about the messiah (Acts 8:4-8).
2. The Christians gave testimonies as they proclaimed the message of the Lord. These testimonies helped to make the people believe more in the gospel truth (Acts 8:25).
3. The disciples converted people into believers thus the church was strengthened and it grew in number as they carried out water baptism (Acts 9:31).
4. They wrote epistles to various communities such as Corinth, Galatia and Rome. St. Paul wrote to the Corinthians on several occasions on puzzling questions including marriage and food offered to idols among others.
5. The Christians carried out charitable work. They distributed relief items and donations to the needy in the form of food (Acts 6:1-4).
6. They continued to make miracles. For example, Peter and John healed a lame man (Acts 3:1-10).
7. The Christians engaged in prayers. This became one way through, which they could communicate with God.
8. The believers shared their belongings. The rich in particular sold their property and shared the money with everyone (Acts 4:32-37).
9. They encouraged reconciliation among the believers. For example, they helped to reconcile the native Jews and the Greek speaking Jews over the disagreement concerning finances (Acts 6:1-6).
10. There was fellowship among the believers. They continued coming together and sharing the word of God (Acts 2:44-47).
11. The Christians founded churches in various communities. Saint Paul took the leading role in establishing the church in the communities he travelled like in Rome on his several visits.
12. The believers were involved in fasting as they copied the example of Jesus Christ. During such times, they dedicated themselves to the service of God (Acts 13:1-3).
13. The early Christians were occupied with laying hands on the people as Jesus had done before.
14. They also trained others to help them with the work of preaching the gospel of Jesus Christ. For example, St. Paul trained Timothy and Titus.

15. The Christians shared Holy Communion with the people. This was done in memory of the Lord's last supper and the bloodshed through crucifixion.

CHRISTIANITY IN AFRICAN CHURCH (THE MISSIONANARIES)

Consideration should be given to the following already covered under the sub-themes of work and service.

- Introduction of formal education by building schools like Mengo SS, Namilyango SS.
- Set up medical centres.
- Founded churches.
- Introduced good news of salvation.
- Trained African religious leaders including Adrian Atiman, Apollo Kivebulaya.
- Campaigned for the abolition of slave trade.
- Introduced new skills in life like carpentry.
- Carried out baptism.
- Translated the Bible into local languages.
- Helped in reconciling hostile tribes e.g. tribes Buganda and Bunyoro.
- Set up mission station such as at Bagamoyo.
- Set up catechical centres.
- Introduced legitimate trade.

CHRISTIAN INVOLVEMENT IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

1. God is acknowledged as the only creator and the Lord of everything concerned with the welfare of man (Isaiah 44:9-20).
2. God made the human beings both male and female in his own image. This opened up ways for man to respond to God in faith. (Genesis 1:27-30).
3. However, the good relationship between man and God was brought to an abrupt halt. They disobeyed the simple command God had given them and ate the forbidden fruit (Genesis 3:1ff).
4. To bring man nearer to him, God called Abraham who responded with absolute faith, obedience and trust (Genesis 12:1ff).
5. God also called Moses to fulfill his promise of setting his chosen people free from their slavery in Egypt (Exodus 3:1ff).
6. When the Israelites were finally liberated from their slavery, God expected them to respond to him with obedience (Exodus 6:1ff).
7. At the foot of Mount Sinai, God initiated a new relationship between him and his chosen people – the Israelites. He made a covenant with the Israelites and this later became the basis of their relationship (Exodus 19:1-9).
8. As part of the covenant, God gave the Ten Commandments to the Israelites. The first three laws were concerned with the vertical relation between God and the

Israelites and the remaining seven dealt with the horizontal relationship among the Israelites.

9. The Israelites were urged to worship only God (monotheism) as their ancestor Abraham had started when he was called.
10. God called for love and respect among the Israelites. Being the chosen people, God expected the Israelites to show good examples to other nations. (Exodus 22:21-22).
11. However, when the Israelites turned to and worshiped other gods, they disobeyed and rebelled against their own God. But, in spite of their disobedience and rebellion, God was still willing to continue with them, but the warnings against such acts.